This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

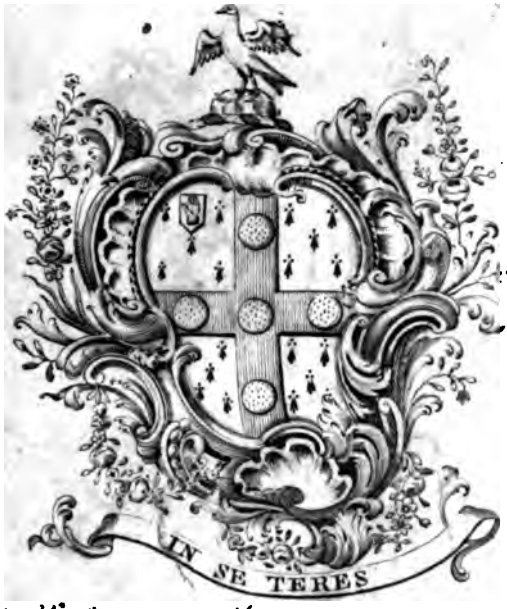
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



Sr. John Evelyn Bart

THE

PLAYS

OF

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE.

VOL. V.

THE

PLAYS

OF

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE.

VOLUME the FIFTH,

CONTAINING,

The SECOND PART of KING HENRY the SIXTH.
The THIRD PART of KING HENRY the SIXTH.
The LIFE and DEATH of RICHARD the THIRD.
The LIFE of KING HENRY the EIGHTH.

LONDON:
Printed for J. and R. TONSON, C. CORBET, H. WOODFALL, J. RIVINGTON, R. BALDWIN, L. HAWES, CLARK and COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON, T. CASLON, T. LOWNDS, and the Executors of B. DODD.
M,DCC,LXV.

LENOX LIBRARY
NEW YORK

THE

SECOND PART

OF

HENRY VI.

Dramatis Perſonæ.

KING Henry *the Sixth.*
Humphry *Duke of* Glouceſter, *Uncle to the King.*
Cardinal Beauford, *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, *great Uncle to the King.*
Duke of York *pretending to the Crown.*
Duke of Buckingham, *Duke of* Somerſet, *Duke of* Suffolk, } *Of the King's Party.*
Earl of Saliſbury, *Earl of* Warwick, } *Of the* York *Faction.*
Lord Clifford, *of the King's Party.*
Lord Say.
Lord Scales, *Governor of the* Tower.
Sir Humphry Stafford.
Young Stafford, *his Brother.*
Alexander Iden, *a* Kentiſh *Gentleman.*
Young Clifford, *Son to the Lord* Clifford.
Edward Plantagenet, Richard Plantagenet, } *Sons to the Duke of* York.
Vaux, *a Sea Captain, and* Walter Whitmore, *Pirates.*
A Herald. Hume *and* Southwel, *two Prieſts.*
Bolingbrook, *an Aſtrologer.*
A Spirit, attending on Jordan *the Witch.*
Thomas Horner, *an Armourer.* Peter, *his Man.*
Clerk of Chatham. *Mayor of St.* Albans.
Simpcox, *an Impoſtor.*
Jack Cade, Bevis, Michael, John Holland, Dick *the Butcher,* Smith *the Weaver, and ſeveral others, Rebels.*
Margaret, *Queen to King* Henry VI. *ſecretly in Love with the Duke of* Suffolk.
Dame Eleanor, *Wife to the Duke of* Glouceſter.
Mother Jordan, *a Witch employed by the Dutcheſs of* Glouceſter.
Wife to Simpcox.
Petitioners, Aldermen, a Beadle, Sheriff and Officers, Citizens, with Faulconers, Guards, Meſſengers, and other Attendants.
The SCENE *is laid very diſperſedly in ſeveral Parts of* England.

[1] The SECOND PART of

King *HENRY* VI.

ACT I. SCENE I.

The PALACE.

Flouriſh of Trumpets: then, Hautboys. Enter King Henry, *Duke* Humphry, Saliſbury, Warwick, *and* Beauford *on the one ſide: The Queen*, Suffolk, York, Somerſet, *and* Buckingham *on the other.*

SUFFOLK.

AS by your high imperial Majeſty [*]
I had in charge at my depart for *France*,
As procurator for your Excellence,

[1] *The ſecond part*, &c.] This and the third part were firſt written under the title of the *Contention of* York *and* Lancaſter, printed in 1600, but ſince vaſtly improved by the author. POPE.

The ſecond Part of K. Henry VI.] This and the Third part of King *Henry* VI. contain that troubleſom Period of this Prince's Reign, which took in the whole *Contention* betwixt the two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*: And under that title were theſe two Plays firſt acted and publiſhed. The preſent Scene opens with K. *Henry*'s Marriage, which was in the 23d Year of his Reign; and cloſes with the firſt Battle fought at St. *Albans*, and won by the *York* Faction, in the 33d Year of his Reign. So that it comprizes the Hiſtory and Tranſactions of 10 Years. THEOBALD.

[2] *As by your high*, &c.] Vide *Hall*'s Chronicle, Fol. 66. Year 23. Init. POPE.

It is apparent that this play begins where the former ends, and continues the ſeries of tranſactions, of which it preſuppoſes the firſt part already known. This is a ſufficient proof that the ſecond and third parts were not written without dependance on the firſt, tho' they were printed as containing a complete period of hiſtory.

To marry Princeſs *Marg'ret* for your Grace;
So in the famous ancient city, *Tours*,
In preſence of the kings of *France* and *Sicil*,
The dukes of *Orleans*, *Calaber*, *Bretaigne*, *Alanſ*
Seven Earls, twelve Barons, twenty reverend Biſh
I have perform'd my taſk, and was eſpous'd:
And humbly now upon my bended knee,
In ſight of *England* and her lordly peers
Deliver up my title in the Queen
[*Preſenting the Queen to the K*
To your moſt gracious hand; that are the ſubſtan
Of that great ſhadow I did repreſent;
The happieſt gift that ever Marqueſs gave,
The faireſt Queen that ever King receiv'd.

K. *Henry*. *Suffolk*, ariſe. Welcome, Queen *M*
garet;
I can expreſs no kinder ſign of love,
Than this kind kiſs. O Lord, that lend'ſt me life
Lend me a heart replete with thankfulneſs!
For thou haſt giv'n me, in this beauteous face,
A world of earthly bleſſings to my ſoul;
If ſympathy of love unite our thoughts.

Q. *Mar*. Great King of *England*, and my gracio
Lord,
The mutual conf'rence that my mind hath had, [3]
By day, by night, waking and in my dreams,
In courtly company, or at my beads,
With you, mine alder-liefeſt Sovereign, [4]
Makes me the bolder to ſalute my King
With ruder terms, ſuch as my wit affords,

[3] *The mutual conf'rence* ——] I am the bolder to addreſs you, having already familiariſed you to my imagination.

[4] —— *mine* alder-lieveſt *Sovereign*;] *Alder lieveſt* is an old *Engliſh* word given to him to whom the ſpeaker is ſupremely attached: *Lieveſt* being ſuperlative of the comparat *levar*, *rather*, from *lief*. So *I* in his *Chronicle*, *Henry* VI. lio 12. *Ryght hyghe and mi Prince, and my ryght noble, a after one*, leveſt *Lord*.

WARBURT

And over-joy of heart doth miniſter.

K. *Henry*. Her ſight did raviſh, but her grace in ſpeech,
Her words y-clad with wiſdom's majeſty,
Make me from wondring fall to weeping joys,
Such is the fulneſs of my heart's content.
Lords, with one cheerful voice welcome my Love.

All kneel. Long live Queen *Marg'ret*, *England*'s happineſs!

Q. *Mar*. We thank you all. [*Flouriſh.*

Suf. My Lord protector, ſo it pleaſe your grace,
Here are the articles of contracted Peace,
Between our Sovereign and the *French* King, *Charles*,
For eighteen months concluded by conſent.

Glo. reads.] Imprimis, *It is agreed between the* French *King*, Charles, *and* William de la Pole *Marqueſs of* Suffolk, *Ambaſſador for* Henry *King of* England, *that the ſaid* Henry *ſhall eſpouſe the Lady* Margaret, *daughter unto* Reignier *King of* Naples, Sicilia, *and* Jeruſalem, *and crown her Queen of* England, *ere the thirtieth of* May *next enſuing*.

Item, *That the Dutchy of* Anjou, *and the County of* Maine, *ſhall be releaſed and delivered to the King her father*. [*Lets fall the Paper.*

K. *Henry*. Uncle, how now?

Glo. Pardon me, gracious Lord;
Some ſudden qualm hath ſtruck me to the heart,
And dimm'd mine eyes, that I can read no further.

K. *Henry*. Uncle of *Wincheſter*, I pray, read on.

Win. Item, *That the Dutchies of* Anjou *and* Maine *ſhall be releaſed and delivered to the King her father, and ſhe ſent over of the King of* England's *own proper coſt and charges, without having any dowry*.

K. *Henry*. They pleaſe us well. Lord Marqueſs, kneel you down;
We here create thee the firſt duke of *Suffolk*,
And gird thee with the ſword. Couſin of *York*,
We here diſcharge your Grace from being Regent

I'th' parts of *France*, till term of eighteen months
Be full expir'd. Thanks, uncle *Wincheſter*,
Glo'ſter, *York*, *Buckingham*, and *Somerſet*,
Saliſbury and *Warwick*;
We thank you for all this great favour done,
In entertainment to my princely Queen.
Come, let us in, and with all ſpeed provide
To ſee her coronation be perform'd.

[*Exeunt King*, *Queen*, *and* Suff

SCENE II.

Manent the reſt.

Glo. Brave peers of *England*, pillars of the ſtate
To you Duke *Humphry* muſt unload his grief,
Your grief, the common grief of all the land.
What! did my brother *Henry* ſpend his youth,
His valour, coin, and people in the wars?
Did he ſo often lodge in open field,
In winter's cold, and ſummer's parching heat,
To conquer *France*, his true inheritance?
And did my brother *Bedford* toil his wits
To keep by policy what *Henry* got?
Have you yourſelves, *Somerſet*, *Buckingham*,
Brave *York*, and *Saliſbury*, victorious *Warwick*,
Receiv'd deep ſcars in *France* and *Normandy*?
Or hath mine uncle *Beauford*, and myſelf,
With all the learned council of the realm,
Studied ſo long, ſat in the council houſe,
Early and late, debating to and fro,
How *France* and *Frenchmen* might be kept in awe
And was his Highneſs in his infancy
Crowned in *Paris*, in deſpight of foes?
And ſhall theſe labours and theſe honours die!
Shall *Henry*'s Conqueſt, *Bedford*'s vigilance,
Your deeds of war, and all our counſel die?
O peers of *England*, ſhameful is this league,
Fatal this marriage; cancelling your fame,
Blotting your names from books of memory;

Razing the characters of your renown,
Defacing monuments of conquer'd *France*,
Undoing all, as all had never been.
Car. Nephew, what means this paſſionate diſcourſe?
This peroration with ſuch circumſtances? [5]
For *France*, 'tis ours; and we will keep it ſtill.
Glo. Ay, uncle, we will keep it if we can;
But now it is impoſſible we ſhould.
Suffolk, the new-made Duke that rules the roaſt,
Hath giv'n the dutchy of *Anjou* and *Maine*
Unto the poor King *Reignier*, whoſe large ſtile
Agrees not with the leanneſs of his purſe.
Sal. Now, by the death of him who dy'd for all,
Theſe counties were the keys of *Normandy*.
—But wherefore weeps *Warwick* my valiant ſon?
War. For grief that they are paſt recovery.
For were there hope to conquer them again,
My ſword ſhould ſhed hot blood, mine eyes no tears.
Anjou and *Maine!* myſelf did win them both,
Thoſe provinces theſe arms of mine did conquer.
And are the cities, that I got with wounds,
Deliver'd up again with peaceful words? *
York. For *Suffolk*'s Duke, may he be ſuffocate,
That dims the honour of this warlike iſle!
France ſhould have torn and rent my very heart,
Before I would have yielded to this league.
I never read, but *England*'s Kings have had
Large ſums of gold, and dowries with their wives:
And our King *Henry* gives away his own,
To match with her that brings no vantages.
Glo. A proper jeſt, and never heard before,
That *Suffolk* ſhould demand a whole fifteenth,
For coſt and charges in tranſporting her.

[5] *This peroration with ſuch circumſtances?*] This ſpeech crowded with ſo many inſtances of aggravation.

* The indignation of *Warwick* is natural, and I wiſh it had been better expreſſed; there is a kind of jingle intended in *wounds* and *words*.

She ſhould have ſtaid in *France*, and ſtarv'd in *France*,
Before ——

Car. My Lord of *Glo'ſter*, now ye grow too hot.
It was the pleaſure of my Lord the King.

Glo. My Lord of *Wincheſter*, I know your mind.
'Tis not my ſpeeches that you do miſlike,
But 'tis my preſence that doth trouble you.
Rancour will out. Proud prelate, in thy face
I ſee thy fury; if I longer ſtay,
We ſhall begin our ancient bickerings.
Lordings, farewel; and ſay, when I am gone,
I propheſy'd, *France* will be loſt ere long. [*Exit.*

Car. So, there goes our protector in a rage.
'Tis known to you, he is mine enemy,
Nay more, an enemy unto you all,
And no great friend, I fear me, to the King.
Conſider, Lords, he is the next of blood,
And heir apparent to the *Engliſh* crown.
Had *Henry* got an empire by his marriage,
And all the wealthy kingdoms of the weſt, [6]
There's reaſon he ſhould be diſpleas'd at it.
Look to it, Lords, let not his ſmoothing words
Bewitch your hearts; be wiſe and circumſpect.
What though the common people favour him,
Calling him *Humphry*, *the good Duke of* Glo'ſter,
Clapping their hands and crying with loud voice,
Jeſu *maintain your royal excellence!*
With, *God preſerve the good Duke* Humphry!
I fear me, Lords, for all this flattering gloſs,
He will be found a dangerous protector.

Buck. Why ſhould he then protect our ſovereign,
He being of age to govern of himſelf?
Couſin of *Somerſet*, join you with me,

[6] *And all the wealthy kingdoms of the* WEST,] Certainly *Shakeſpeare* wrote EAST. WARBURTON.

There are wealthy kingdoms in the *Weſt* as well as in the *Eaſt*, and the Weſtern kingdoms were more likely to be in the thought of the ſpeaker.

And

And all together with the Duke of *Suffolk*,
We'll quickly hoiſt Duke *Humphry* from his ſeat.
Car. This weighty buſineſs will not brook delay.
I'll to the Duke of *Suffolk* preſently. [*Exit.*
Som. Couſin of *Buckingham*, though *Humphry*'s pride
And greatneſs of his place be grief to us,
Yet let us watch the haughty Cardinal:
His inſolence is more intolerable
Than all the princes in the land beſide.
If *Glo'ſter* be diſplac'd, he'll be protector,
Buck. Or *Somerſet*, or I, will be protector.
Deſpight Duke *Humphry*, or the Cardinal.
[*Exeunt* Buckingham *and* Somerſet.
Sal. Pride went before, ambition follows him.
While theſe do labour for their own preferment,
Behoves it us to labour for the realm.
I never ſaw, but *Humphry* Duke of *Glo'ſter*
Did bear him like a noble gentleman.
Oft have I ſeen the haughty Cardinal
More like a ſoldier, than a man o'th'church,
As ſtout and proud as he were Lord of all,
Swear like a ruffian, and demean himſelf
Unlike the ruler of a common-weal.
Warwick my ſon, the comfort of my age!
Thy deeds, thy plainneſs, and thy houſe-keeping,
Have won the greateſt favour of the commons,
Excepting none but good Duke *Humphry*.
And brother *York*, thy acts in *Ireland*,
In bringing them to civil diſcipline,
Thy late exploits done in the heart of *France*,
When thou wert regent for our ſovereign,
Have made thee fear'd and honour'd of the people.
Join we together for the public good,
In what we can, to bridle and ſuppreſs
The pride of *Suffolk*, and the Cardinal,
With *Somerſet*'s and *Buckingham*'s ambition;
And, as we may, cheriſh Duke *Humphry*'s deeds,
While they do tend the profit of the land.

War.

War. So God help *Warwick*, as he loves the land,
And common profit of his country!

York. And ſo ſays *York*, for he hath greateſt cauſe.
[*Aſide.*

Sal. Then let's make haſte, and look unto the main.

War. Unto the main? Oh father, *Maine* is loſt;
That *Maine*, which by main force *Warwick* did win,
And would have kept, ſo long as breath did laſt:
Main chance, father, you meant; but I meant *Maine*,
Which I will win from *France*, or elſe be ſlain.
[*Exeunt* Warwick *and* Saliſbury

SCENE III.

Manet York.

York. *Anjou* and *Maine* are given to the *French*;
Paris is loſt; the ſtate of *Normandy*
Stands on a tickle point, now they are gone.
Suffolk concluded on the articles,
The peers agreed, and *Henry* was well pleas'd
To change two dukedoms for a duke's fair daughter.
I cannot blame them all, what is't to them?
'Tis thine they give away, and not their own.
Pirates may make cheap penn'worths of their pillage,
And purchaſe friends, and give to courtezans,
Still revelling, like Lords, till all be gone,
While as the ſilly owner of the goods
Weeps over them, and wrings his hapleſs hands,
And ſhakes his head, and trembling ſtands aloof,
While all is ſhared, and all is borne away,
Ready to ſtarve, and dares not touch his own.
So *York* muſt ſit, and fret, and bite his tongue,
While his own lands are bargain'd for, and ſold.
Methinks, the realms of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*
Bear that proportion to my fleſh and blood,
As did the fatal brand *Althea* burnt,
Unto the prince's heart of *Calydon*.

Anjou

Anjou and *Maine*, both giv'n unto the *French!*
Cold news for me, for I had hope of *France*,
Ev'n as I have of fertile *England*'s ſoil.
A day will come, when *York* ſhall claim his own;
And therefore I will take the *Nevills'* parts,
And make a ſhew of love to proud Duke *Humphry*,
And, when I ſpy advantage, claim the Crown,
For that's the golden mark I ſeek to hit.
Nor ſhall proud *Lancaſter* uſurp my right,
Nor hold the ſcepter in his childiſh fiſt,
Nor wear the diadem upon his head,
Whoſe church-like humour fits not for a Crown.
Then, *York*, be ſtill a while, till time do ſerve;
Watch thou, and wake when others be aſleep,
To pry into the ſecrets of the State;
Till *Henry*, ſurfeiting in joys of love,
With his new bride, and *England*'s dear-bought Queen,
And *Humphry* with the Peers be fall'n at jars.
Then will I raiſe aloft the milk-white Roſe,
With whoſe ſweet ſmell the air ſhall be perfum'd;
And in my ſtandard bear the Arms of *York*,
To grapple with the houſe of *Lancaſter*;
And, force perforce, I'll make him yield the Crown,
Whoſe bookiſh Rule hath pull'd fair *England* down.

[*Exit* York.

SCENE IV.

Changes to the Duke of Glouceſter's *Houſe.*

Enter Duke Humphry, *and his Wife* Eleanor.

Elean. WHY droops my Lord, like over-ripen'd corn
Hanging the head with *Ceres'* plenteous load?
Why doth the great Duke *Humphry* knit his brows,
As frowning at the favours of the world?
Why are thine eyes fixt to the ſullen earth,

Gazing

Gazing at that which ſeems to dim thy ſight? . .
What ſeeſt thou there? King *Henry*'s Diadem,
Inchas'd with all the honours of the world?
If ſo, gaze on, and grovel on the face,
Until thy head be circled with the ſame,
Put forth thy hand, reach at the glorious Gold.—
What! is't too ſhort? I'll lengthen it with mine.
And having both together heav'd it up,
We'll both together lift our heads to heaven;
And never more abaſe our ſight ſo low,
As to vouchſafe one glance unto the ground.

Glo. O *Nell*, ſweet *Nell*, if thou doſt love thy Lord,
Baniſh the canker of ambitious thoughts;
And may that thought, when I imagine Ill
Againſt my King and nephew, virtuous *Henry*,
Be my laſt Breathing in this mortal world!
—My troublous dreams this night do make me ſad.

Elean. What dream'd my Lord; tell me, and I'll requite it
With ſweet rehearſal of my morning's dream.

Glo. Methought, this Staff, mine office-badge in Court,
Was broke in twain; by whom I have forgot;
But, as I think, it was by th' Cardinal;
And, on the pieces of the broken wand,
Were plac'd the heads of *Edmund* Duke of *Somerſet*,
And *William de la Pole* firſt Duke of *Suffolk*.
This was the dream; what it doth bode, God knows.

Elean. Tut, this was nothing but an argument,
That he, that breaks a ſtick of *Glo'ſter*'s grove,
Shall loſe his head for his Preſumption.
But liſt to me, my *Humphry*, my ſweet Duke;
Methought, I ſat in ſeat of Majeſty,
In the Cathedral church of *Weſtminſter*,
And in that chair where Kings and Queens were crown'd,
Where *Henry* and *Marg'ret* kneel'd to me,
And on my head did ſet the Diadem.

Glo. Nay, *Eleanor*, then muſt I chide outright.

Pre-

Preſumptuous Dame, ill-nurtur'd *Eleanor*,
Art thou not ſecond woman in the Realm,
And the Protector's wife, belov'd of him?
Haſt thou not worldly pleaſure at command,
Above the reach or compaſs of thy thought?
And wilt thou ſtill be hammering treachery,
To tumble down thy huſband, and thyſelf,
From top of honour to diſgrace's feet?
Away from me, and let me hear no more.

Elean. What, what, my Lord! are you ſo cholerick
With *Eleanor*, for telling but her dream?
Next time, I'll keep my dreams unto myſelf,
And not be check'd.

Glo. Nay, be not angry, I am pleas'd again.

Enter Meſſenger.

Meſ. My Lord Protector, 'tis his Highneſs' pleaſure,
You do prepare to ride unto St. *Albans*,
Whereas the King and Queen do mean to hawk.

Glo. I go. Come, *Nell*, thou wilt ride with us?

Elean. Yes, my good Lord, I'll follow preſently.
[*Exit* Glouceſter.
Follow I muſt, I cannot go before,
While *Glo'ſter* bears this baſe and humble mind.
Were I a man, a Duke, and next of blood,
I would remove theſe tedious ſtumbling-blocks;
And ſmooth my way upon their headleſs necks.
And being a woman, I will not be ſlack
To play my part in Fortune's pageant.
—Where are you there, Sir *John?* Nay, fear not, man,
We are alone; here's none but thee and I.

Enter Hume.

Hume. Jeſus preſerve your Royal Majeſty!

Elean. What ſay'ſt thou? *Majeſty?* I am but *Grace*.

Hume. But by the grace of God, and *Hume*'s advice,
Your

Your Grace's title ſhall be multiply'd.

Elean. What ſay'ſt thou, man? haſt thou as ye conferr'd
With *Margery Jordan*, the cunning witch;
And *Roger Bolingbrook* the conjurer,
And will they undertake to do me good?

Hume. This they have promiſed, to ſhew you Highneſs
A Spirit rais'd from depth of under-ground,
That ſhall make anſwer to ſuch queſtions,
As by your Grace ſhall be propounded him.

Elean. It is enough, I'll think upon the queſtions.
When from St. *Albans* we do make return,
We'll ſee thoſe things effected to the full.
Here, *Hume*, take this reward. Make merry, man,
With thy confederates in this weighty cauſe.
[*Exit* Eleanor.

Hum. *Hume* muſt make merry with the Dutcheſs gold;
Marry, and ſhall. But how now, Sir *John Hume?*
Seal up your lips, and give no words, but *mum!*
The buſineſs aſketh ſilent ſecrecy.
Dame *Eleanor* gives gold to bring the witch,
Gold cannot come amiſs, were ſhe a devil.
Yet have I gold, flies from another coaſt,
I dare not ſay from the rich Cardinal,
And from the great and new-made Duke of *Suffolk*;
Yet I do find it ſo: for to be plain,
They, knowing Dame *Eleanor*'s aſpiring humour,
Have hired me to undermine the Dutcheſs;
And buz theſe conjurations in her brain.
They ſay, a crafty knave does need no broker;
Yet am I *Suffolk*'s, and the Cardinal's, broker.
—*Hume*, If you take not heed, you ſhall go near
To call them both a pair of crafty knaves.
—Well, ſo it ſtands; and thus I fear at laſt,
Hume's knavery will be the dutcheſs' wreck,

And her Attainture will be *Humphry*'s Fall:
[7] Sort how it will, I ſhall have gold for all. [*Exit.*

SCENE VII.

Changes to an Apartment in the Palace.

Enter three or four Petitioners, Peter *the Armourer's man being one.*

1 *Pet.* MY maſters, let's ſtand cloſe; my Lord Protector will come this way by and by, and then we may deliver our ſupplications [8] in quill.

2 *Pet.* Marry, the Lord protect him, for he's a good man, Jeſu bleſs him!

Enter Suffolk, *and Queen.*

1 *Pet.* Here a'comes, methinks, and the Queen with him. I'll be the firſt, ſure.

2 *Pet.* Come back, fool, this is the Duke of *Suffolk*, and not my Lord Protector.

Suf. How now, fellow, wouldſt any thing with me?

1 *Pet.* I pray, my Lord, pardon me; I took ye for my Lord Protector.

Q. *Mar. To my Lord Protector.* [*reading.*] Are your ſupplications to his lordſhip? Let me ſee them; what is thine?

1 *Pet.* Mine is, an't pleaſe your Grace, againſt *John Goodman*, my Lord Cardinal's man, for keeping my houſe and lands, and wife, and all from me.

Suf. Thy wife too? that's ſome wrong, indeed. What's yours? what's here? [*reads.*] *Againſt the Duke of* Suffolk, *for incloſing the Commons of* Long Melford. How now, Sir Knave?

[7] *Sort how it will.*] Let the iſſue be what it will.

[8] *In quill.*] This is Sir *T. Hanmer*'s reading, the reſt have *in the quill.*

2 *Pet.* Alas, Sir, I am but a poor petitioner of our whole Townſhip.

Suf. [*reads.*] *Againſt my maſter*, Thomas Horner, *for ſaying, that the Duke of* York *was rightful heir to the Crown.*

Q. *Mar.* What! did the Duke of *York* ſay, he was rightful heir to the Crown?

Peter. That my maſter was? no, forſooth; my maſter ſaid, that he was; and that the King was an uſurper.

Suf. Who is there?—Take this fellow in, and ſend for his maſter with a purſuivant, preſently; we'll hear more of your matter before the King.

[*Exit* Peter *guarded.*

Q. *Mar.* And as for you, that love to be protected Under the wings of our Protector's Grace,
Begin your ſuits anew, and ſue to him.

[*Tears the ſupplications.*

Away, baſe cullions.—*Suffolk*, let them go.

All. Come, let's be gone. [*Exeunt Petitioners.*

Q. *Mar.* My lord of *Suffolk*, ſay, is this the guiſe
Is this the faſhion in the Court of *England?*
Is this the government of *Britain*'s iſle?
And this the royalty of *Albion*'s King!
What! ſhall King *Henry* be a Pupil ſtill,
Under the ſurly *Glo'ſter*'s governance?
Am I a Queen in title and in ſtyle,
And muſt be made a Subject to a Duke?
I tell thee, *Pole*, when in the city *Tours*
Thou ran'ſt a-tilt in honour of my love,
And ſtol'ſt away the ladies' hearts of *France*;
I thought, King *Henry* had reſembled thee
In courage, courtſhip, and proportion:
But all his mind is bent to holineſs,
To number *Ave Maries* on his beads;
His champions are the Prophets and Apoſtles;
His weapons holy Saws of ſacred Writ;
His ſtudy is his tilt-yard; and his loves

Are

Are brazen images of canoniz'd ſaints.
I would, the College of the Cardinals
Would chuſe him Pope, and carry him to *Rome*,
And ſet the triple Crown upon his head;
That were a ſtate fit for his holineſs!

Suf. Madam, be patient; as I was the cauſe
Your Highneſs came to *England*, ſo will I
In *England* work your Grace's full content.

Q. *Mar.* Beſide the proud Protector, have we *Beaufort*
The imperious Churchman; *Somerſet*, *Buckingham*,
And grumbling *York*; and not the leaſt of theſe
But can do more in *England*, than the King.

Suf. And he of theſe, that can do moſt of all,
Cannot do more in *England* than the *Nevills*;
Salisb'ry and *Warwick* are no ſimple Peers.

Q. *Mar.* Not all theſe Lords do vex me half ſo much,
As that proud Dame, the Lord Protector's wife;
She ſweeps it through the Court with troops of ladies,
More like an Empreſs than Duke *Humphry*'s wife.
Strangers in Court do take her for the Queen;
She bears a Duke's revenues on her back,
And in her heart ſhe ſcorns our poverty.
Shall I not live to be aveng'd on her?
Contemptuous, baſe born, Callat as ſhe is,
She vaunted 'mongſt her minions t'other day,
The very train of her worſt wearing gown
Was better worth than all my father's lands;
Till *Suffolk* gave two Dukedoms for his daughter!

Suf. Madam, myſelf have lim'd a buſh for her,
And plac'd a quire of ſuch enticing birds,
That ſhe will light to liſten to their lays?
And never mount to trouble you again.
So, let her reſt; and, Madam, liſt to me;
For I am bold to counſel you in this;
Although we fancy not the Cardinal,
Yet muſt we join with him and with the Lords,

Till we have brought Duke *Humphry* in diſgrace.
As for the Duke of *York*, this late complaint *
Will make but little for his benefit.
So, one by one, we'll weed them all at laſt,
And you yourſelf ſhall ſteer the happy Realm.

SCENE VI.

To them enter King Henry, *Duke* Humphry, *Cardinal*, Buckingham, York, Saliſbury, Warwick, *and the Dutcheſs of* Glouceſter.

K. *Henry*. For my part, noble Lords, I care not which.
Or *Somerſet*, or *York*. All's one to me.
York. If *York* have ill demean'd himſelf in *France*,
Then let him be deny'd the Regentſhip.
Som. If *Somerſet* be unworthy of the place,
Let *York* be Regent, I will yield to him.
War. Whether your Grace be worthy, yea or no,
Diſpute not that; *York* is the worthier.
Car. Ambitious *Warwick*, let thy Betters ſpeak.
War. The Cardinal's not my better in the field.
Buck. All in this Preſence are thy betters, *Warwick*.
War. *Warwick* may live to be the beſt of all.
Sal. Peace, Son; and ſhew ſome reaſon, *Buckingham*,
Why *Somerſet* ſhould be preferr'd in this.
Q. *Mor*. Becauſe the King, forſooth, will have it ſo.
Glo. Madam, the King is old enough himſelf
To give † his Cenſure. Theſe are no woman's matters.
Q. *Mar*. If he be old enough, what needs your Grace
To be Protector of his Excellence?
Glo. Madam, I am Protector of the Realm;
And, at his pleaſure, will reſign my place.

* That is, the complaint of *Peter* the armourer's man againſt his maſter, for ſaying that *York* was the rightful king.

† *His cenſure.*] Through all theſe plays *cenſure* is uſed in an indifferent ſenſe, ſimply for *judgment* or *opinion*.

f. Reſign it then, and leave thine inſolence.
: thou wert King, as who is King, but thou?
Common-wealth hath daily run to wreck.
Dauphin hath prevail'd beyond the ſeas,
all the Peers, and Nobles of the Realm,
: been as bond-men to thy ſov'reignty.
r. The Commons haſt thou rack'd; the Clergy's bags
lank and lean with thy extortions.
n. Thy ſumptuous buildings, and thy wife's attire,
: coſt a maſs of publick treaſury.
ck. Thy cruelty in execution
1 Offenders hath exceeded law;
left thee to the mercy of the law.
Mar. Thy ſale of offices and towns in *France*,
ey were known, as the ſuſpect is great,
ld make thee quickly hop without thy head.
[*Exit* Glo'ſter. *The Queen drops her fan.*
me my fan; what, minion? can ye not?
[*Gives the Dutcheſs a box on the ear.*
you mercy, Madam; was it you?
ean. Was't I? yea, I it was, proud *French-woman:*
d I come near your beauty with my nails,
t my ten commandments in your face.
Henry. Sweet aunt, be quiet; 'twas againſt her will.
ean. Againſt her will?—Good King, look to't in time,
l hamper thee and dandle thee like a baby.
ugh in this place moſt Maſter wears no breeches,
ſhall not ſtrike Dame *Eleanor* unreveng'd.
[*Exit* Eleanor.
uck. Lord Cardinal, I'll follow *Eleanor*,
. liſten after *Humphry*, how he proceeds.
s tickled now, her fume can need no ſpurs;
'll gallop faſt enough to her deſtruction.
[*Exit* Buckingham.

SCENE VII.

Re-enter Duke Humphry.

Glo. Now, Lords, my choler being over-blows
With walking once about the Quadrangle,
I come to talk of commonwealth affairs.
As for your ſpightful falſe objections,
Prove them, and I lie open to the law.
But God in mercy deal ſo with my ſoul,
As I in duty love my King and Country!
—But to the matter that we have in hand.
I ſay, my Sovereign, *York* is meeteſt man
To be your Regent in the Realm of *France*.
Suf. Before we make election, give me leave
To ſhew ſome reaſon of no little force,
That *York* is moſt unmeet of any man.
York. I'll tell thee, *Suffolk*, why I am unmeet.
Firſt, for I cannot flatter thee in pride;
Next, if I be appointed for the Place,
My Lord of *Somerſet* will keep me here
Without diſcharge, mony or furniture,
Till *France* be won into the Dauphin's hands.
Laſt time, I danc'd attendance on his will,
Till *Paris* was beſieg'd, famiſh'd and loſt.
War. That I can witneſs; and a fouler fact
Did never traitor in the land commit.
Suf. Peace, head-ſtrong *Warwick*.
War. Image of pride, why ſhould I hold my peac

Enter Horner *the Armourer, and his Man* Peter, *guarded.*

Suf. Becauſe here is a man accus'd of treaſon.
Pray God, the Duke of *York* excuſe himſelf!
York. Doth any one accuſe *York* for a traitor?

K. *Hen*

K. *Henry.* What mean'ſt thou, *Suffolk?* tell me, what are theſe?

Suf. Pleaſe it your Majeſty, this is the man,
That doth accuſe his maſter of high treaſon.
His words were theſe; "that *Richard* Duke of *York*
"Was rightful heir unto the *Engliſh* Crown;
"And that your Majeſty was an uſurper."

K. *Henry.* Say, man; were theſe thy words?

Arm. An't ſhall pleaſe your Majeſty, I never ſaid nor thought any ſuch matter. God is my witneſs, I am falſly accus'd by the villain.

Peter. By theſe ten bones, my Lord, [*holding up his hands*] he did ſpeak them to me in the garret one night, as we were ſcow'ring my Lord of *York*'s armour.

York. Baſe dunghill villain, and mechanical,
I'll have thy head for this thy traitor's ſpeech.
I do beſeech your royal Majeſty,
Let him have all the rigour of the Law.

Arm. Alas, my Lord, hang me, if ever I ſpake the words. My accuſer is my 'prentice, and when I did correct him for his fault the other day, he did vow upon his knees he would be even with me. I have good witneſs of this; therefore, I beſeech your Majeſty, do not caſt away an honeſt man for a villain's accuſation.

K. *Henry.* Uncle, what ſhall we ſay to this in Law?

Glo. This doom, my Lord, if I may judge.
Let *Somerſet* be Regent o'er the *French*,
Becauſe in *York* this breeds ſuſpicion.
And let theſe have a day appointed them
For ſingle Combat in convenient place;
For he hath witneſs of his ſervant's malice.
This is the law, and this Duke *Humphry*'s doom.

K. *Henry.* [9] Then be it ſo. My Lord of *Somerſet*, We

[9] *K. Henry. Then be it ſo,* &c.] Theſe two Lines I have inſerted from the old *Quarto*; and, as I think, very neceſſarily. For, without them, the King has not declared his Aſſent to *Glouceſter*'s Opinion:

We make your Grace Lord Regent over the *French*.

Som. I humbly thank your royal Majeſty.

Arm. And I accept the Combat willingly.

Peter. Alas, my Lord, I cannot fight. For God's ſake, pity my caſe; the ſpight of Man prevaileth againſt me. O Lord, have mercy upon me! I ſhall never be able to fight a blow. O Lord, my heart!—

Glo. Sirrah, or you muſt fight, or elſe be hang'd.

K. *Henry.* Away with them to priſon; and the day of Combat ſhall be the laſt of the next month. Come, *Somerſet*, we'll ſee thee ſent away.

[*Flouriſh. Exeunt.*

SCENE VIII.

The Witch's Cave.

Enter Mother Jordan, Hume, Southwel, *and* Bolingbrook.

Hume. COME, my maſters; the Dutcheſs, I tell you, expects performance of your promiſes.

Boling. Maſter *Hume*, we are therefore provided. Will her ladyſhip behold and hear our exorciſms?

Hume. Ay, what elſe? fear not her courage.

Boling. I have heard her reported to be a woman of an invincible ſpirit; but it ſhall be convenient, Maſter *Hume*, that you be by her aloft, while we be buſy below; and ſo I pray you, go in God's name, and leave us. [*Exit.* Hume.] Mother *Jordan*, be proſtrate and grovel on the earth; *John Southwel*, read you, and let us to our work.

Enter Eleanor, *above*.

Elean. Well ſaid, my maſters, and welcome to all, To this geer, the ſooner the better.

Opinion: and the Duke of *Somerſet* is made to thank him for the *Regency*, before the King has deputed him to it. THEOBALD

Boling,

Boling. Patience, good lady. Wizards know their times.

[1] Deep night, dark night, the ſilent of the night,
The time of night when *Troy* was ſet on fire,
The time, when ſcreech-owls cry, and ban-dogs howl,
When ſpirits walk, and ghoſts break up their graves,
That time beſt fits the work we have in hand.
Madam, ſit you, and fear not; whom we raiſe,
We will make faſt within a hallow'd verge.

Here they perform the Ceremonies, and make the circle; Bolingbrook *or* Southwel *reads,* Conjuro te, *&c. It thunders and lightens terribly; then the Spirit riſeth.*

Spirit. *Adſum.*

M. *Jord. Aſmuth,* by the eternal God, whoſe name
And power thou trembleſt at, tell what I aſk;
For till thou ſpeak, thou ſhalt not paſs from hence.

Spirit. Aſk what thou wilt.——That I had ſaid, and done!

Boling. Firſt, of the King. What ſhall of him become?

Spirit. The Duke yet lives, that *Henry* ſhall depoſe,
But him out-live, and die a violent death.

[*As the Spirit ſpeaks, they write the anſwer.*

Boling. Tell me, what fates await the Duke of *Suffolk?*

Spirit. By water ſhall he die, and take his end.

Boling. What ſhall befal the Duke of *Somerſet?*

Spirit. Let him ſhun Caſtles.
Safer ſhall he be on the ſandy plains,

[1] *Deep night, dark night,* the ſilent of the night.] *The ſilent of the night* is a claſſical expreſſion: and means an interlunar night.——*Amica ſilentia Lunæ.* So *Pliny. Inter omnes verò convenit, utiliſſimè in coitu ejus ſterni, quem diem alii* interlunii, *alii* ſilentis *Lunæ appellant.* Lib. xvi. cap. 30. In imitation of this language, *Milton* ſays,

The Sun to me is dark
And ſilent *as the Moon,*
When ſhe deſerts the night,
Hid in her vacant interlunar *Cave.* WARBURTON.

Than where Caſtles mounted ſtand.
Have done, for more I hardly can endure.
Boling, Deſcend to darkneſs, and the burning lake:
Falſe fiend, avoid!
[*Thunder and Lightning. Spirit deſcends.*

Enter the Duke of York, *and the Duke of* Buckingham, *with their Guard, and break in.*

York. Lay hands upon theſe traitors, and their traſh.
—Beldame, I think, we watch'd you at an inch.
—What, Madam, are you there? the King and Realm
Are deep indebted for this piece of pains.
My Lord Protector will, I doubt it not,
See you well guerdon'd for theſe good deſerts.
Elean. Not half ſo bad as thine to *England*'s King,
Injurious Duke, that threat'ſt where is no cauſe.
Buck. True, Madam, none at all. What call you this?
Away with them, let them be clap'd up cloſe,
And kept apart. You, Madam, ſhall with us.
Stafford, take her to thee.
We'll ſee your Trinkets here forth-coming all.
[*Exeunt Guards with* Jordan, Southwel, *&c.*
York. [1] Lord *Buckingham*, methinks, you watch'd her well.
A pretty Plot, well choſe to build upon.
Now, pray, my Lords, let's ſee the devil's Writ.
What have we here? [*Reads.*
The Duke yet lives, that Henry *ſhall depoſe*;
But him out-live, and die a violent death.
Why, this is juſt, *Aio te, Æacida, Romanos vincere poſſe.*
Well, to the reſt,

[1] *Lord* Buckingham, *methinks*, &c.] This repetition of the propheſies, which is altogether unneceſſary, after what the ſpectators had heard in the Scene immediately preceding, is not to be found in the firſt edition of this Play. POPE.

Tell

me, what fate awaits the Duke of *Suffolk?*
ater ſhall he die, and take his end.
t ſhall betide the Duke of *Somerſet?*
im ſhun Caſtles,
ſhall be be on the ſandy plains,
where Caſtles mounted ſtand.
, come, my Lords;
ſe Oracles are hardily attain'd,
hardly underſtood.
King is now in progreſs tow'rds St. *Albans,*
him, the huſband of this lovely lady,
her go theſe news, as faſt as horſe can carry them;
ry breakfaſt for my Lord Protector.
ck. Your Grace ſhall give me leave, my Lord of *York,*
e the Poſt, in hope of his reward.
rk. At your pleaſure, my good Lord.
's within there, ho?

Enter a Serving-man.

e my Lords of *Saliſbury* and *Warwick,*
up with me to-morrow night. Away! [*Exeunt.*

Theſe Oracles are hardly *attain'd,*
And hardly underſtood.] Not he Lameneſs of the Verſi-n, but the Imperfection of enſe too, made me ſuſpect aſſage to be corrupt. *York,* g the Parties and their Pa-ſays, he'll ſee the Devil's ; and finding the Wizard's ers intricate and ambiguous, akes this general Comment upon ſuch ſort of Intelligence, as I have reſtor'd the Text:

Theſe Oracles are hardily *attain'd,*
And hardly underſtood.

i. e. A great Riſque and Hazard is run to obtain them; and yet, after theſe *hardy* Steps taken, the informations are ſo perplex'd that they are *hardly* to be underſtood.

THEOBALD.

ACT II. SCENE I.

At St. ALBANS.

Enter King Henry, *Queen, Protector, Cardinal, and* Suffolk, *with Faulkners hallooing.*

Q. MARGARET.

BELIEVE me, lords, [4] for flying at the brook
I ſaw no better ſport theſe ſeven years' day;
Yet, by your leave, [5] the wind was very high,
And, ten to one, old *Joan* had not gone out.

K. *Henry.* But what a point, my lord, your Faulcon made,
And what a pitch ſhe flew above the reſt.
To ſee how God in all his creatures works!—
Yea, man and birds are fain of climbing high.

Suf. No marvel, an it like your Majeſty,
My lord Protector's hawks do tow'r ſo well;
They know, their Maſter loves to be aloft,
And bears his thoughts above his Faulcon's pitch.

Glo. My Lord, 'tis but a baſe ignoble mind,
That mounts no higher than a bird can ſoar.

Car. I thought as much. He'd be above the cloud

Glo. Ay, my lord Card'nal, how think you by that
Were it not good, your Grace could fly to heav'n?

K. *Henry.* The treaſury of everlaſting joy!

Car. Thy heaven is on earth, thine eyes and though
Bent on a Crown, the treaſure of thy heart,

[4] *For flying at the brook.*] The falconer's term for hawking at water-fowl.

[5] *The wind was very high, And, ten to one, old* Joan *had not gone out.*] I am told by a gentleman better acquainted with falconry than myſelf, th the meaning, however expreſſe is, that, the wind being high, was ten to one that the old haw had flown quite away; a tric which hawks often play the maſters in windy weather.

nicious Protector, dangerous Peer,
it ſmooth'ſt it ſo with King and Common-weal!
lo. What, Cardinal! Is your prieſthood grown ſo peremptory?
ane animis Cæleſtibus iræ?
rchmen ſo hot? good uncle, hide ſuch malice.
ith ſuch Holineſs can you do it?
f. No malice, Sir, no more than well becomes
ood a quarrel, and ſo bad a Peer.
o. As who, my Lord?
f. Why, as yourſelf, my Lord;
like your lordly, lord Protectorſhip.
o. Why, *Suffolk*, *England* knows thine inſolence,
Mar. And thy ambition, *Glo'ſter.*
Henry. I pr'ythee, peace, good Queen;
whet not on theſe too too furious Peers,
bleſſed are the peace-makers on earth.
r. Let me be bleſſed for the peace I make,
aſt this proud Protector, with my ſword!
o. Faith, holy uncle, 'would 'twere come to that.
r. Marry, when thou dar'ſt.
o. Make up no factious numbers for the matter, *Aſide.*
ine own perſon anſwer thy abuſe.
r. Ay, where thou dar'ſt not peep; and, if thou dar'ſt,
Ev'ning on the eaſt-ſide of the grove.

ith ſuch Holineſs can you
o it?] Do what? the verſe
a foot, we ſhould read,
ſuch Holineſs can you NOT
it?
n ironically. By holineſs
ins hypocriſy: and ſays,
ou not hypocriſy enough
: your malice?
WARBURTON.
: verſe is lame enough af-
emendation, nor does the negative particle improve the ſenſe. When words are omitted it is not often eaſy to ſay what they were if there is a perfect ſenſe without them. I read, but ſomewhat at random,

A Churchman, with ſuch holineſs can you do it?

The tranſcriber ſaw *churchman* juſt above, and therefore omitted it in the ſecond line.

K. *Henry.*

K. *Henry.* How now, my Lords?
Car. Believe me, couſin *Glo'ſter*,
Had not your man put up the fowl ſo ſuddenly,
We'd had more ſport——[7] Come with thy two-han
ſword. [*Aſide to* Glo'ſte
Glo. True, uncle.
Car. Are you advis'd?—the eaſt ſide of the Grove
Glo. Cardinal, I am with you. [*Aſia*
K. *Henry.* Why, how now, uncle *Glo'ſter?*
Glo. Talking of hawking; nothing elſe, my Lord.-
Now, by God's mother, Prieſt, I'll ſhave your crow
for this,
Or all my Fence ſhall fail. [*Aſia*
Car. [*Aſide.*] *Medice, teipſum.*
Protector, ſee to't well, protect yourſelf.
K. *Henry.* The winds grow high, ſo do your ſt
machs, Lords.
How irkſome is this muſick to my heart!
When ſuch ſtrings jar, what hopes of harmony?
I pray, my Lords, let me compound this ſtrife.

SCENE II.

Enter One, crying, A Miracle!

Glo. What means this noiſe?
Fellow, what miracle doſt thou proclaim?
One. A miracle! a miracle!
Suf. Come to the King, and tell him what miracle
One. Forſooth, a blind man at St. *Alban*'s ſhrine,

[7]——*Come with thy two-hand Sword.*
Glo. *True, Uncle, are ye advis'd? the Eaſt ſide of the Grove.*
Cardinal, I am with You.]
Thus is the whole Speech plac'd to *Glo'ſter*, in all the Editions: but ſurely, with great inadvertence. It is the *Cardinal*, w firſt appoints the Eaſt-ſide of Grove: and how finely doe expreſs Rancour and Impetu ty for fear *Glouceſter* ſhould t take, to repeat the Appointme and aſk his Antagoniſt if he ta him right! THEOBA

Witl

Within this half hour hath receiv'd his ſight,
A man, that ne'er ſaw in his life before.

K. *Henry.* Now God be prais'd, that to believing ſouls
Gives light in darkneſs, comfort in deſpair!

Enter the Mayor of St. Albans, *and his brethren, bearing* Simpcox *between two in a chair,* Simpcox's *wife following.*

Car. Here come the townſmen on proceſſion,
Before your Highneſs to preſent the man.

K. *Henry.* Great is his comfort in this earthly vale,
Though by his ſight his ſin be multiply'd.

Glo. Stand by, my maſters. Bring him near the King,
His Highneſs' pleaſure is to talk with him.

K. *Henry.* Good fellow, tell us here the circumſtance,
That we, for thee, may glorify the Lord.
What haſt thou been long blind, and now reſtor'd?

Simp. Born blind, an't pleaſe your Grace.

Wife. Ay, indeed, was he.

Suf. What woman is this?

Wife. His wife, an't like your worſhip.

Glo. Had'ſt thou been his mother, thou couldſt have better told.

K. *Henry.* Where wert thou born?

Simp. At *Berwick* in the north, an't like your Grace.

K. *Henry.* Poor Soul! God's goodneſs hath been great to thee.
Let never day or night unhallowed paſs,
But ſtill remember what the Lord hath done.

Queen. Tell me, good fellow, cam'ſt thou here by chance,
Or of devotion, to this holy ſhrine?

Simp. God knows, of pure devotion; being call'd
A hundred times and oftner, in my ſleep,

By

Bead. I will, my Lord. Come on, Sirrah. Off with your doublet quickly.

Simp. Alas, maſter, what ſhall I do? I am not able to ſtand.

[*After the beadle hath hit him once, he leaps over the ſtool and runs away; and they follow and cry, A miracle!*

K. *Henry.* O God, ſee'ſt thou this, and bear'ſt not long!

Queen. It made me laugh to ſee the villain run.

Glo. Follow the knave, and take this drab away.

Wife. Alas, Sir, we did it for pure need.

Glo. Let them be whipt through every market town till they come to *Berwick*, from whence they came.

[*Exit beadle with the women.*

Car. Duke *Humphry* has done a miracle to day.

Suf. True, made the lame to leap, and fly away.

Glo. But you have done more miracles than I; You made in a day, my Lord, whole towns to fly.

SCENE III.

Enter Buckingham.

K. *Henry.* What tidings with our couſin *Buckingham?*

Buck. Such as my heart doth tremble to unfold.
A ſort of naughty perſons, lewdly bent,
Under the countenance and confederacy
Of lady *Eleanor*, the Protector's wife,
The ring-leader and head of all this rout,
Have practis'd dangerouſly againſt your ſtate.
Dealing with witches and with Conjurers,
Whom we have apprehended in the fact,
Raiſing up wicked Spirits from under ground,
Demanding of King *Henry*'s life and death,
And other of your Highneſs' Privy-council,

As more at large your Grace ſhall underſtand.

Car. And ſo, my Lord Protector, by this means
[1]Your Lady is forth-coming yet at *London*:
This news, I think, hath turn'd your weapon's edge.
'Tis like, my Lord, you will not keep your hour.
[*Aſide to* Glo'ſter.

Glo. Ambitious Church-man! leave t'afflict my heart!
Sorrow and grief have vanquiſh'd all my powers;
And vanquiſh'd as I am, I yield to thee,
Or to the meaneſt groom.

K. *Henry.* O God, what miſchiefs work the wicked ones,
Heaping confuſion on their own heads thereby!

Queen. *Glo'ſter*, ſee here the tainture of thy neſt;
And look, thyſelf be faultleſs, thou wert beſt.

Glo. Madam, for myſelf, to heav'n I do appeal,
How I have lov'd my King and common-weal;
And for my wife, I know not how it ſtands.
Sorry am I to hear what I have heard;
Noble ſhe is; but if ſhe have forgot
Honour and Virtue, and convers'd with ſuch
As, like to pitch, defile Nobility,
I baniſh her my bed and company,
And give her as a prey to law and ſhame,
That hath diſhonour'd *Glo'ſter*'s honeſt name.

K. *Henry.* Well, for this night we will repoſe us here;
To morrow toward *London* back again,
To look into this buſineſs thoroughly,
And call theſe foul offenders to their anſwers;
[2]And poiſe the Cauſe in Juſtice' equal ſcales,
Whoſe beam ſtands ſure, whoſe rightful cauſe prevails.
[*Flouriſh. Exeunt.*

[1] *Your Lady is forth-coming.*] That is, your Lady is in cuſtody.

[2] *And poiſe the Cauſe in juſtice' equal ſcales,*
Whoſe beam ſtands ſure, whoſe rightful cauſe prevails.] The ſenſe will, I think, be mended if we read in the optative mood,
——*Juſtice' equal ſcale,*
Whoſe beam ſtand *ſure, whoſe rightful cauſe* prevail.

SCENE IV.

Changes to the Duke of York's *Palace.*

Enter York, Saliſbury, *and* Warwick.

York. NOW, my good Lords of *Saliſbury* a *Warwick*,
Our ſimple ſupper ended, give me leave,
In this cloſe walk to ſatisfy myſelf;
In craving your opinion of my Title,*
Which is infallible, to *England*'s Crown.
Sal. My Lord, I long to hear it thus at full.
War. Sweet *York*, begin; and if thy Claim be go
The *Nevills* are thy Subjects to command.
York. Then thus:
Edward the Third, my Lords, had ſeven ſons:
The firſt, *Edward* the black Prince, Prince of *Wa*
The ſecond, *William* of *Hatfield*; and the third,
Lionel Duke of *Clarence*; next to whom
Was *John* of *Gaunt*, the Duke of *Lancaſter*;
The fifth was *Edmond Langley*, Duke of *York*;
The ſixth was *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Glo'ſ*
William of *Windſor* was the ſeventh and laſt.
Edward the black Prince dy'd before his father,
And left behind him *Richard*, his only ſon,
Who, after *Edward* the Third's death, reign'd Ki
Till *Henry Bolingbroke*, Duke of *Lancaſter*,
The eldeſt ſon and heir of *John* of *Gaunt*,
Crown'd by the name of *Henry* the Fourth,
Seiz'd on the realm; depos'd the rightful King;
Sent his poor Queen to *France* from whence ſhe ca
And him to *Pomfret*; where, as all you know,
Harmleſs King *Richard* trait'rouſly was murder'd.
War. Father, the Duke hath told the truth;
Thus got the houſe of *Lancaſter* the Crown.

* *In craving your opinion of my Title, Which is infallible, to* England's *crown.*] I know not whether he means the *opin* the *title* is *infallible*.

York. Which now they hold by force, and not by right;
For *Richard* the firſt ſon's heir being dead,
The Iſſue of the next ſon ſhould have reign'd.
Sal. But *William* of *Hatfield* dy'd without an heir.
York. The third ſon, duke of *Clarence*, from whoſe Line
I claim the Crown, had iſſue *Philip*, a daughter,
Who married *Edmond Mortimer*, Earl of *March*.
Edmond had iſſue, *Roger* Earl of *March*:
Roger had iſſue, *Edmond*, *Anne*, and *Eleanor*.
Sal. This *Edmond*, in the reign of *Bolingbroke*,
As I have read, laid Claim unto the Crown;
And, but for *Owen Glendower*, had been King;
Who kept him in captivity, till he dy'd.
But, to the reſt———
York. His eldeſt ſiſter, *Anne*,
My mother, being heir unto the Crown,
Married *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*,
Who was the ſon to *Edmond Langley*,
Edward the Third's fifth ſon.
By her I claim the Kingdom; ſhe was heir
To *Roger* Earl of *March*, who was the ſon
Of *Edmond Mortimer*, who married *Philip*,
Sole daughter unto *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*.
So, if the iſſue of the elder ſon
Succeed before the younger, I am King.
War. What plain proceeding is more plain than this?
Henry doth claim the Crown from *John* of *Gaunt*,
The fourth ſon; *York* here claims it from the third.
Till *Lionel*'s iſſue fail, his ſhould not reign;
It fails not yet, but flouriſheth in thee
And in thy ſons, fair ſlips of ſuch a ſtock.
Then, father *Saliſbury*, kneel we together,
And in this private Plot be we the firſt,
That ſhall ſalute our rightful Sovereign
With honour of his birth-right to the Crown.

Both. Long live our Sov'reign *Richard*, *England*'s King!

York. We thank you, Lords: but I am not your King,
'Till I be crown'd; and that my ſword be ſtain'd
With heart-blood of the Houſe of *Lancaſter:*
And that's not ſuddenly to be perform'd,
But with advice and ſilent ſecrecy.
Do you, as I do, in theſe dang'rous days,
Wink at the Duke of *Suffolk*'s Inſolence,
At *Beauford*'s Pride, at *Somerſet*'s Ambition,
At *Buckingham*, and all the crew of them;
Till they have ſnar'd the ſhepherd of the flock.
That virtuous Prince, the good Duke *Humphry*,
'Tis that they ſeek; and they in ſeeking that
Shall ſeek their deaths, if *York* can propheſy.

Sal. My Lord, here break we off; we know your mind.

War. My heart aſſures me, that the Earl of *Warwick*
Shall one day make the Duke of *York* a King.

York. And, *Nevill*, this I do aſſure myſelf,
Richard ſhall live to make the Earl of *Warwick*
The greateſt man in *England*, but the King. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

Changes to a Houſe near Smithfield.

Sound Trumpets. Enter King Henry *and Nobles; the Dutcheſs, Mother* Jordan, Southwel, Hume, *and* Bolinbrook, *under guard.*

K. *Henry.* STAND forth, Dame *Eleanor Cobham*, *Glo'ſter*'s wife,
In ſight of God and us your guilt is great;
Receive the ſentence of the law for ſins,
Such as by God's Book are adjudg'd to death.
—You four from hence to priſon back again;
[*To the other priſoners.*
From thence unto the place of execution.
The Witch in *Smithfield* ſhall be burn'd to aſhes.
And you three ſhall be ſtrangled on the gallows.
—You,

—You, Madam, for you are more nobly born,
Deſpoiled of your honour in your life,
Shall after three days open Penance done,
Live in your country here, in Baniſhment,
With Sir *John Stanley* in the *Iſle* of *Man*.

Elean. Welcome is exile, welcome were my death.

Glo. The law, thou ſeeſt, hath judg'd thee, *Eleanor*;
I cannot juſtify, whom law condemns.
[*Exeunt* Eleanor, *and the others, guarded.*
Mine eyes are full of tears, my heart of grief.
Ah, *Humphry!* this diſhonour in thine age
Will bring thy head with ſorrow to the ground.
I beſeech your Majeſty, give me leave to go;
Sorrow would Solace, and my age would Eaſe. *

K. *Henry.* Stay *Humphry*, Duke of *Glo'ſter*; ere thou go,
Give up thy ſtaff; *Henry* will to himſelf
Protector be, and God ſhall be my hope,
My ſtay, my guide, and lanthorn to my feet.
And go in peace, *Humphry*, no leſs belov'd,
Than when thou wert Protector to thy King.

Q. *Mar.* I ſee no reaſon, why a King of years
Should be to be protected like a child:
God and King *Henry* govern *England*'s realm: *
Give up your ſtaff, Sir, and the king his realm.

Glo. My ſtaff? here, noble *Henry*, is my ſtaff;
As willingly do I the ſame reſign,
As e'er thy father *Henry* made it mine;
And even as willing at thy feet I leave it,
As others would ambitiouſly receive it.
Farewel, good King; when I am dead and gone,
May honourable peace attend thy throne. [*Exit* Glo'ſter.

* *Sorrow would ſolace, and my age would Eaſe.*] That is, *ſorrow* would have, *ſorrow requires ſolace, and age requires eaſe.*

* *God and King* Henry *govern* England's *realm:*] The word *realm* at the end of two lines together is diſpleaſing; and when it is conſidered that much of this ſcene is written in rhyme, it will not appear improbable that the author wrote, *govern* England's helm.

Q. *Mar.* Why, now is *Henry* King, and *Margaret* Queen.
And *Humphry*, Duke of *Glo'ſter*, ſcarce himſelf,
That bears ſo ſhrew'd a maim; two pulls at once;
His lady baniſh'd, and a limb loſt off.
This ſtaff of honour raught, there let it ſtand,
Where beſt it fits to be, in *Henry*'s hand.
Suf. Thus drops this lofty pine, and hangs his ſprays;
Thus *Eleanor*'s pride dies in her younger days.
York. Lords, let him go. Pleaſe it your Majeſty,
This is the day appointed for the combat,
And ready are th' appellant and defendant,
The armourer and his man, to enter the liſts,
So pleaſe your Highneſs to behold the fight.
Q. *Mar.* Ay, good my Lord; for purpoſely therefore
Left I the court, to ſee this quarrel try'd.
K. *Henry*, A'God's name, ſee the liſts and all things fit;
Here let them end it, and God guard the right!
York. I never ſaw a fellow worſe beſtead, [3]
Or more afraid to fight, than is th' appellant,
The ſervant of the armourer, my Lords.

SCENE VI.

Enter at one door the armourer and his neighbours, drinking to him ſo much, that he is drunk; and he enters with a drum before him, and his ſtaff [4] with a ſand-

[3] ——*worſe beſtead,*] In a worſe plight.

[4] *with a* Sand-bag *faſtened to it.*] As, according to the old laws of duels, Knights were to fight with the lance and ſword; ſo thoſe of inferior rank fought with an *Ebon* ſtaff or battoon, to the farther end of which was fix'd a bag cram'd hard with ſand. To this cuſtom *Hudibras* has alluded in theſe humourous lines,

Engag'd with money bags, as bold
As men with Sand-bags *did of old.* WARBURTON.

bag

bag faſtened to it; and at the other door his man, with a drum and ſand-bag, and prentices drinking to him.

1 *Neigh.* Here, neighbour *Horner*, I drink to you a cup of ſack; and fear not, neighbour, you ſhall well enough.

2 *Neigh.* And here, neighbour, here's a cup of charco.[5]

3 *Neigh.* And here's a pot of good double beer, ighbour; drink, and fear not your man.

Arm. Let it come, i'faith, and I'll pledge you all; d a fig for *Peter*.

1 *Pren.* Here, *Peter*, I drink to thee, and be not raid.

2 *Pren.* Be merry, *Peter*, and fear not thy maſter; ght for the credit of the 'prentices.

Peter. I thank you all; drink, and pray for me, I ray you; for, I think, I have taken my laſt draught this world. Here, *Robin:* if I die, I give thee my pron; and, *Will*, thou ſhalt have my hammer; and ere, *Tom*, take all the mony that I have. O Lord, leſs me I pray God; for I am never able to deal with y maſter, he hath learn'd ſo much fence already.

[5] *a cup of* charneco.] On hich the *Oxford Editor* thus criciſes in his *Index*. *This ſeems have been a cant word for ſome rong liquor, which was apt to ring drunken fellows to the ſtocks, ce in Spaniſh* Charniegos *is a rm uſed for the ſtocks.* It was o cant word, but a common ame for a ſort of ſweet wine, s appears from a paſſage in a mphlet, intitled, *The diſcovery f a London Monſter, called the lack dog of Newgate, printed* 612. *Some drinking the neat wine of* Orleance, *ſome the* Gaſcony, *ſome the* Bourdeaux. *There wanted neither* ſherry, ſack *nor* charneco, maligo *nor amber-colour'd* candy, *nor liquoriſh* ipocras, *brown beloved* baſtard, *fat* aligant, *or any quick-ſpirited liquor.*——And as *charneca* is, in *Spaniſh*, the name of a kind of *turpentine tree*, I imagine the growth of it was in ſome diſtrict abounding with that tree; or that it had its name from a certain flavour reſembling it.

WARBURTON.

Sal. Come, leave your drinking, and fall to blows, Sirrah, what's thy name?

Peter. Peter, forſooth.

Sal. Peter? what more?

Peter. Thump.

Sal. Thump? Then ſee thou thump thy maſter well.

Arm. Maſters, I am come hither as it were upon my man's inſtigation, to prove him a knave and myſelf an honeſt man: and touching the Duke of *York*, I will take my death I never meant him any ill, nor the King, nor the Queen; and therefore, *Peter*, have at thee with a downright blow. As *Bevis* of *Southampton* fell upon *Aſcapart*. [6]

York. Diſpatch. This knave's tongue begins to double, Sound trumpets; alarum to the combatants.

[*They fight, and* Peter *ſtrikes him down.*

Arm. Hold, *Peter*, hold; I confeſs, I confeſs treaſon. [*Dies.*

York. Take away his weapon: fellow, thank God, and the good wine in thy maſter's way.

Peter. O God, have I overcome mine enemy in this preſence?
O *Peter*, thou haſt prevail'd in right.

K. *Henry.* Go, take hence that traitor from our ſight,
For by his death we do perceive his guilt.
And God in juſtice hath reveal'd to us
The truth and innocence of this poor fellow,
Which he had thought to murder wrongfully.
Come, fellow, follow us for thy reward. [*Exeunt.*

[6] *as* Bevis *of* Southampton *fell upon* Aſcapart.] I have added this from the old quarto. WARE.

Aſcapart was the giant of the ſtory.

SCENE VII.

The Street.

'r Duke Humphry *and his Men, in Mourning Cloaks.*

THUS ſometimes hath the brighteſt day a cloud;
, after ſummer, evermore ſucceeds
barren winter with his nipping cold;
ares and joys abound, as ſeaſons fleet.
what's a clock?
rv. Ten, my Lord.
'o. Ten is the hour that was appointed me,
vatch the coming of my puniſh'd dutcheſs.
neath may ſhe endure the flinty ſtreets,
read them with her tender-feeling feet.
t *Nell*, ill can thy noble mind a-brook
abject people gazing on thy face,
a envious looks ſtill laughing at thy ſhame;
t erſt did follow thy proud chariot-wheels,
n thou didſt ride in triumph thro' the ſtreets.
ſoft! I think, ſhe comes; and I'll prepare
tear-ſtain'd eyes to ſee her miſeries.

r the Dutcheſs in a white Sheet, her feet bare, and Taper burning in her hand, with Sir John Stanley, *Sheriff and Officers.*

rv. So pleaſe your Grace, we'll take her from the Sheriff.
'o. No, ſtir not for your lives. Let her paſs by.
Dean. Come you, my Lord, to ſee my open ſhame?
w thou doſt penance too. Look, how they gaze!
, how the giddy multitude do point,

[7] *[Unneath]* i. e. ſcarcely. POPE.

And

And nod their heads, and throw their eyes on thee!
Ah, *Glo'ſter*, hide thee from their hateful looks;
And in thy cloſet pent up, rue my ſhame,
And ban our enemies, both mine and thine.

Glo. Be patient, gentle *Nell*; forget this grief.

Elean. Ah! *Glo'ſter*, teach me to forget myſelf;
For whilſt I think I am thy marry'd wife,
And thou a prince, Protector of this land;
Methinks, I ſhould not thus be led along,
[8] Mail'd up in ſhame, with papers on my back;
And follow'd with a rabble, that rejoice
To ſee my tears, and hear my deep-fetch'd groans.
The ruthleſs flint doth cut my tender feet,
And when I ſtart, the cruel people laugh,
And bid me be adviſed how I tread.
Ah! *Humphry*, can I bear this ſhameful yoak?
Trow'ſt thou, that e'er I'll look upon the world,
Or count them happy, that enjoy the ſun?
No, dark ſhall be my light, and night my day.
To think upon my pomp, ſhall be my hell.
Sometime I'll ſay, I am Duke *Humphry*'s wife,
And he a Prince, and ruler of the land,
Yet ſo he rul'd, and ſuch a Prince he was,
That he ſtood by, whilſt I, his forlorn dutcheſs,
Was made a wonder and a pointing-ſtock
To every idle, raſcal follower.
But be thou mild, and bluſh not at my ſhame,
Nor ſtir at nothing, till the ax of death
Hang over thee, as, ſure, it ſhortly will.
For *Suffolk*, he that can do all in all
With her, that hateth thee and hates us all,
And *York*, and impious *Beauford*, that falſe prieſt,
Have all lim'd buſhes to betray thy wings;
And fly thou, how thou canſt, they'll tangle thee:
But fear not thou, until thy foot be ſnar'd,

[8] *Mail'd up in ſhame,*———] Wrapped up; bundled up in diſgrace; alluding to the ſheet penance.

Nor never ſeek prevention of thy foes.

Glo. Ah, *Nell*, forbear; thou aimeſt all awry,
I muſt offend, before I be attainted;
And, had I twenty times ſo many foes,
And each of them had twenty times their power,
All theſe could not procure me any ſcathe,
So long as I am loyal, true, and crimeleſs.
Wouldſt have me reſcue thee from this reproach?
Why, yet thy ſcandal were not wip'd away;
But I in danger for the breach of law.
* Thy greateſt help is quiet, gentle *Nell*,
I pray thee, ſort thy heart to patience,
Theſe few days' wonder will be quickly worn.

Enter a Herald.

Her. I ſummon your Grace to his Majeſty's parliament holden at *Bury*, the firſt of this next month.

Glo. And my conſent ne'er aſk'd herein before?
This is cloſe dealing. Well, I will be there.
[*Exit Herald.*
My *Nell*, I take my leave. And maſter Sheriff,
Let not her penance exceed the King's commiſſion.

Sher. An't pleaſe your Grace, here my commiſſion ſtays;
And Sir *John Stanley* is appointed now,
To take her with him to the *Iſle* of *Man*.

Glo. Muſt you, Sir *John*, protect my lady here?

Stan. So am I giv'n in charge, may't pleaſe your Grace,

Glo. Entreat her not the worſe, in that I pray
You uſe her well; the world may laugh again; [9]
And I may live to do you kindneſs, if
You do it her. And ſo, Sir *John*, farewel.

Elean. What gone, my Lord, and bid me not farewel?

* *Thy greateſt help is quiet*,—] The poet has not endeavoured to raiſe much compaſſion for the ducheſs, who indeed ſuffers but what ſhe had deſerved.

9 —*the world may laugh*—] That is, the world may look again favourably upon me.

Glo. Witneſs my tears, I cannot ſtay to ſpeak.
[*Exit* Glouceſter.

Elean. Art thou gone too? all comfort go with thee!
For none abides with me; my joy is death;
Death, at whoſe name I oft have been afraid,
Becauſe I wiſh'd this world's eternity.
Stanley, I pr'ythee, go and take me hence,
I care not whither, for I beg no favour;
Only convey me where thou art commanded.

Stan. Why, Madam, that is to the *Iſle* of *Man*;
There to be us'd according to your ſtate.

Elean. That's bad enough, for I am but reproach.
And ſhall I then be us'd reproachfully?

Stan. No; like a Dutcheſs, and Duke *Humphry*'s lady,
According to that ſtate you ſhall be us'd.

Elean. Sheriff, farewel, and better than I fare;
Although thou haſt been conduct of my ſhame.

Sher. It is my office. Madam, pardon me.

Elean. Ay, ay. Farewel. Thy office is diſcharg'd.
Come, *Stanley*, ſhall we go?

Stan. Madam, your penance done, throw off this ſheet,
And go we to attire you for our journey.

Elean. My ſhame will not be ſhifted with my ſheet,
No, it will hang upon my richeſt robes,
And ſhew itſelf, attire me how I can.
—Go, lead the way, *I long to ſee my priſon. [*Exeunt.*

* —— *I long to ſee my priſon.*] This impatience of a high ſpirit is very natural. It is not ſo dreadful to be impriſoned, as it is deſirable in a ſtate of diſgrace to be ſheltered from the ſcorn of gazers.

ACT III. SCENE I.

At BURY.

Enter King Henry, *Queen*, *Cardinal*, Suffolk, York, Buckingham, Saliſbury *and* Warwick, *to the Parliament.*

K. HENRY.

I Muſe, my Lord of *Glo'ſter* is not come;
'Tis not his wont to be the hindmoſt man,
Whate'er occaſion keeps him from us now.
Q. *Mar.* Can you not ſee, or will you not obſerve
The ſtrangeneſs of his alter'd countenance,
With what a majeſty he bears himſelf,
How inſolent of late he is become,
How peremptory and unlike himſelf?
We know the time, ſince he was mild and affable;
And, if we did but glance a far-off look,
Immediately he was upon his knee;
That all the court admir'd him for ſubmiſſion.
But meet him now, and be it in the morn,
When ev'ry one will give the time of day,
He knits his brow and ſhews an angry eye,
And paſſeth by with ſtiff unbowed knee,
Diſdaining duty that to us belongs.
Small curs are not regarded, when they grin,
But great men tremble when the lion roars,
And *Humphry* is no little man in *England.*
Firſt note, that he is near you in deſcent,
And, ſhould you fall, he is the next will mount.
[1] Me ſeemeth then, it is no policy,

[1] *Me ſeemeth*——] That is, *it ſeemeth to me*, a word more grammatical than *methinks*, which has, I know not how, intruded into its place.

Reſpecting

Thus are my bloſſoms blaſted in the bud,
And caterpillars eat my leaves away.
But I will remedy [3] this gear ere long,
Or ſell my title for a glorious grave. [*Aſide.*

SCENE II.

Enter Glouceſter.

Glo. All happineſs unto my Lord the King!
Pardon, my Liege, that I have ſtaid ſo long.
Suf. Nay, *Glo'ſter*, know that thou art come too ſoon,
Unleſs thou wert more loyal than thou art.
I do arreſt thee of high treaſon here.
Glo. Well, *Suffolk*, yet thou ſhalt not ſee me bluſh,
Nor change my countenance for this Arreſt,
A heart unſpotted is not eaſily daunted.
The pureſt ſpring is not ſo free from mud
As I am clear from treaſon to my Sovereign.
Who can accuſe me? Wherein am I guilty?
York. 'Tis thought, my Lord, that you took bribes of *France*,
And, being protector, ſtaid the ſoldiers' pay;
By means whereof his Highneſs hath loſt *France*.
Glo. Is it but thought ſo? what are they that think it?
I never robb'd the ſoldiers of their pay,
Nor ever had one penny bribe from *France*,
So help me God! as I have watch'd the night,
Ay, night by night, in ſtudying good for *England*.
That doit that e'er I wreſted from the King,
Or any groat I hoarded to my uſe,
Be brought againſt me at my trial day!
No; many a pound of my own proper ſtore,
Becauſe I would not tax the needy commons,
Have I diſburſed to the garriſons,
And never aſk'd for reſtitution.

[3] —*this gear*] *Gear* was a general word for *thing* or *matters*. *Car.*

r. It ſerves you well, my Lord, to ſay ſo much.
o. I ſay no more than truth, ſo help me God!
rk. In your protectorſhip you did deviſe
ge tortures for offenders, never heard of;
England was defam'd by tyranny.
o. Why, 'tis well known, that, while I was protector,
was all the fault that was in me,
ſhould melt at an offender's tears,
lowly words were ranſom for their fault;
ſs it were a bloody murderer,
ul felonious thief that fleec'd poor paſſengers,
er gave them condign puniſhment.
der, indeed, that bloody ſin I tortur'd
ve the felon, or what treſpaſs elſe.
f. My Lord, theſe faults are eaſy, quickly anſwer'd:
nightier crimes are laid unto your charge,
reof you cannot eaſily purge yourſelf.
arreſt you in his Highneſs' name,
here commit you to my Lord Cardinal
eep, until your further time of trial.
Henry. My Lord of *Glo'ſter*, 'tis my ſpecial hope
you will clear yourſelf from all ſuſpicion;
conſcience tells me you are innocent.
o. Ah, gracious Lord, theſe days are dangerous,
ie is choak'd with foul ambition,
charity chas'd hence by Rancour's hand,
ſubornation is predominant,
equity exil'd your Highneſs' Land.
ow, their complot is to have my life,
if my death might make this iſland happy,
prove the period of their tyranny,
uld expend it with all willingneſs.
mine is made the prologue to their play;

— *theſe faults are eaſy,*] *Eaſy* is *ſlight*, inconſiderable, as er paſſages of this author.

For thouſands more, that yet ſuſpect no peril,
Will not conclude their plotted tragedy.
Beauford's red ſparkling eyes blab his heart's malice,
And *Suffolk*'s cloudy brow his ſtormed hate;
Sharp *Buckingham* unburdens with his tongue
The envious load that lies upon his heart;
And dogged *York*, that reaches at the moon,
Whoſe over-weening arm I have pluck'd back,
By falſe accuſe doth level at my life.
And you, my ſovereign lady, with the reſt;
Cauſeleſs have laid diſgraces on my head;
And with your beſt endeavour have ſtirr'd up,
My [s] liefeſt Liege to be mine enemy:
Ay, all of you have laid your heads together;
(Myſelf had notice of your conventicles)
And all to make away my guiltleſs life.
I ſhall not want falſe witneſs to condemn me,
Nor ſtore of treaſons to augment my guilt:
The antient proverb will be well effected,
A ſtaff is quickly found to beat a dog.

Car. My Liege, his railing is intolerable.
If thoſe, that care to keep your royal perſon
From treaſon's ſecret knife and traitor's rage
Be thus upbraided, chid and rated at,
And the offender granted ſcope of ſpeech,
'Twill make them cool in zeal unto your Grace.

Suf. Hath he not twit our ſovereign lady here
With ignominious words, though clarkly coucht?
As if ſhe had ſuborned ſome to ſwear
Falſe allegations, to o'erthrow his ſtate.

Q. Mar. But I can give the loſer leave to chide.

Glo. Far truer ſpoke than meant; I loſe indeed;
Beſhrew the winners, for they play'd me falſe;
And well ſuch loſers may have leave to ſpeak.

Buck. He'll wreſt the ſenſe, and hold us here all d
—Lord Cardinal, he is your priſoner.

[s] *Liefeſt* is *deareſt.*

C

Car. Sirs, take away the Duke, and guard him ſure.
Glo. Ah, thus King *Henry* throws away his crutch,
Before his legs be firm to bear his body;
Thus is the ſhepherd beaten from thy ſide,
And wolves are gnarling, who ſhall knaw thee firſt.
Ah, that my fear were falſe! ah, that it were!
For, good King *Henry*, thy decay I fear. [*Exit guarded.*

SCENE III.

K. *Henry.* My Lords, what to your wiſdom ſeemeth beſt,
Do or undo as if ourſelf were here.
Q. *Mar.* What, will your Highneſs leave the Parliament?
K. *Henry.* Ay, *Margaret*, my heart is drown'd with grief,
Whoſe flood begins to flow within my eyes,
My body round engirt with miſery,
For what's more miſerable than diſcontent?
Ah, uncle *Humphry!* in thy face I ſee
The map of honour, truth, and loyalty;
And yet, good *Humphry*, is the hour to come,
That e'er I prov'd thee falſe, or fear'd thy faith.
What low'ring ſtar now envies thy eſtate?
That theſe great Lords, and *Margaret* our Queen,
Do ſeek ſubverſion of thy harmleſs life,
That never didſt them wrong, nor no man wrong.
And as the butcher takes away the calf,
And binds the wretch, and beats it when it ſtrays, [6]
Bearing

[6] *And as the Butcher takes away the Calf,*
And binds the wretch, and beats it when it ſtrays.] But how can it *ſtray* when it is *bound?* The Poet certainly intended, when it *ſtrives*; i. e. when it ſtruggles to get looſe. And ſo he elſewhere employs this Word. THEOBALD.

This emendation is admitted by the ſucceeding editors, and I had once put it in the text. I am, however, inclined to

Bearing it to the bloody ſlaughter-houſe;
Even ſo, remorſleſs, have they borne him hence.
And as the dam runs lowing up and down,
Looking the way her harmleſs young one went,
And can do nought but wail her darling's loſs;
Even ſo myſelf bewail good *Glo'ſter's* caſe
With ſad unhelpful tears, and with dimm'd eyes
Look after him, and cannot do him good,
So mighty are his vowed enemies.
His fortunes I will weep, and 'twixt each groan
Say, *Who's a traitor?* Glo'ſter *be is none.* [*Exit.*

Q. Mar. [7] Free Lords, cold ſnow melts with the ſun's hot beams;
Henry my Lord is cold in great affairs,
Too full of fooliſh pity. *Glo'ſter's* ſhew
Beguiles him as the mournful crocodile
With ſorrow ſnares relenting paſſengers;
Or as the ſnake, roll'd in a flowry bank,
With ſhining checker'd ſlough, doth ſting a child
That for the beauty thinks it excellent.
Believe me, Lords, were none more wiſe than I,
And yet herein I judge my own wit good,
This *Glo'ſter* ſhould be quickly rid the world,
To rid us from the fear we have of him.

Car. That he ſhould die, is worthy policy,
But yet we want a colour for his death;
'Tis meet, he be condemn'd by courſe of law.

Suf. But, in my mind, that were no policy;
The King will labour ſtill to ſave his life,
The commons haply riſe to ſave his life,

believe that in this paſſage, as in many, there is a confuſion of ideas, and that the poet had at once before him a butcher carrying a calf bound, and a butcher driving a calf to the ſlaughter, and beating him when he did not keep the path. Part of the line was ſuggeſted by one image and part by another, ſo that *ſtrive* is the beſt word, but *ſtray* is the right.

[7] *Free Lords*, &c.—] By this ſhe means, (as may be ſeen by the ſequel) you, who are not bound up to ſuch preciſe regards of religion as is the King; but are men of the World, and know how to live. WARBURTON.

And

: we have but trivial argument,
an miſtruſt, that ſhews him worthy death.
So that by this you would not have him die,
Ah, *York*, no man alive ſo fain as I.
"'Tis *York*, that hath more reaſon for his death.
y Lord Cardinal, and you, my Lord of *Suffolk*,
ou think, and ſpeak it from your ſouls;
or all one, an empty eagle were ſet
d the chicken from a hungry kite,
e Duke *Humphry* for the King's protector?
far. So the poor chicken ſhould be ſure of death.
Madam, 'tis true; and wer't not madneſs, then,
ce the fox ſurveyor of the fold?
ing accus'd a crafty murderer,
lt ſhould be but idly poſted over,
his purpoſe is not executed.
et him die, in that he is a fox,
are prov'd an enemy to the flock,
iis chaps be ſtain'd with crimſon blood,
phry prov'd by reaſons to my Liege;
not ſtand on quillets how to ſlay him,
ginns, by ſnares, by ſubtilty,
; or waking, 'tis no matter how,

York that hath more reaſon for his death.] Why more reaſon than the ſuing *Humphry*'s death, ry clear; he had only ıedeliberationabout the of *France* in favour of diſcovered, but his expreſſion is very much perplexed. He means that the fox may be lawfully killed, as being known to be by nature an enemy to ſheep, even before he has actually killed them; ſo *Humphry* may be properly deſtroyed, as being proved by arguments to be the king's enemy, before he has committed any actual crime.

let him die, in that he fox
ure prov'd an enemy to lock,
his chaps be ſtain'd with ſon blood,
mphry *prov'd by reaſons r Liege.*] The meaning eaker is not hard to be

Some may be tempted to read *treaſons* for *reaſons*, but the drift of the argument is to ſhew that there may be *reaſon* to kill him before any *treaſon* has broken out.

So he be dead; for that is good deceit
Which mates him firſt, that firſt intends deceit.
Q. Mar. Thrice-noble *Suffolk*, 'tis reſolutely ſpoke.
Suf. Not reſolute except ſo much were done;
For things are often ſpoke and ſeldom meant;
But that my heart accordeth with my tongue,
Seeing the deed is meritorious,
And to preſerve my Sovereign from his foe,
Say but the word, and [9] I will be his prieſt.
Car. But I would have him dead, my Lord of *Suffolk*,
Ere you can take due orders for a prieſt.
Say you conſent, * and cenſure well the deed,
And I'll provide his executioner,
I tender ſo the ſafety of my Liege.
Suf. Here is my hand, the deed is worthy doing.
Q. Mar. And ſo ſay I.
York. And I. And now we three have ſpoke it,
† It ſkills not greatly who impugns our doom.

SCENE IV.

Enter a Poſt.

Poſt. Great Lords, from *Ireland* am I come amain
To ſignify that Rebels there are up,
And put the *Engliſhmen* unto the ſword.
Send ſuccours, Lords, and ſtop the rage betime,
Before the wound do grow incurable;
For being green, there is great hope of help.
Car. A breach, that craves a quick expedient ſtop!
—What counſel give you in this weighty cauſe?
York. That *Somerſet* be ſent a Regent thither;
'Tis meet, that lucky ruler be employ'd;
Witneſs the fortune he hath had in *France*.——

[9] *I will be his prieſt.*] I will be the attendant on his laſt ſcene, I will be the laſt man whom he will ſee.

* *And cenſure well the deed.*] That is, approve the deed *judge* the deed good.

† *It ſkills not.*] It is of no importance.

Som. If *York*, with all his far-fetch'd policy,
Had been the Regent there inſtead of me,
He never would have ſtaid in *France* ſo long.
York. No, not to loſe it all, as thou haſt done;
I rather would have loſt my life betimes
Than bring a burden of diſhonour home,
By ſtaying there ſo long till all were loſt.
Shew me one ſcar character'd on thy ſkin,
Men's fleſh, preſerv'd ſo whole, do ſeldom win.
Q. *Mar.* Nay then, this ſpark will prove a raging fire,
If wind and fuel be brought to feed it with.
No more, good *York*; ſweet *Somerſet*, be ſtill.
Thy fortune, *York*, hadſt thou been Regent there,
Might happily have prov'd far worſe than his.
York. What, worſe than nought? nay, then a ſhame take all!
Som. And, in the number, thee that wiſheſt ſhame!
Car. My Lord of *York*, try what your fortune is;
Th' uncivil Kerns of *Ireland* are in arms,
And temper clay with blood of *Engliſhmen*.
To *Ireland* will you lead a band of men,
Collected choicely from each country ſome,
And try your hap againſt the *Iriſhmen?*
York. I will, my Lord, ſo pleaſe his Majeſty.
Suf. Why, our Authority is his conſent,
And what we do eſtabliſh, he confirms;
Then, noble *York*, take thou this taſk in hand.
York. I am content. Provide me ſoldiers, Lords,
Whilſt I take order for mine own affairs.
Suf. A charge, Lord *York*, that I will ſee perform'd.
But now return we to the falſe Duke *Humphry*.
Car. No more of him; for I will deal with him,
That henceforth he ſhall trouble us no more.
And ſo break off. The day is almoſt ſpent.
Lord *Suffolk*, you and I muſt talk of that event.
York. My Lord of *Suffolk*, within fourteen days
At *Briſtol* I expect my ſoldiers;

Didſt ever hear a man ſo penitent?

Enter Suffolk.

Firſt. Here comes my Lord.

Suf. Now, Sir, have you diſpatch'd this thing?

Firſt. Ay, my good Lord, he's dead.

Suf. Why, that's well ſaid. Go, get you to my houſe;
I will reward you for this vent'rous deed.
The King and all the Peers are here at hand.——
Have you laid fair the bed? are all things well,
According as I gave directions?

Firſt. Yes, my good Lord.

Suf. Away, be gone. [*Exeunt Murderers.*

Enter King Henry, *the Queen, Cardinal,* Somerſet, *with Attendants.*

K. *Henry.* Go, call our Uncle to our preſence ſtrait
Say, we intend to try his Grace to day,
If he be guilty, as 'tis publiſhed.

Suf. I'll call him preſently, my noble Lord. [*Exit*

K. *Henry.* Lords, take your places. And, I pray you all,
Proceed no ſtraiter 'gainſt our uncle *Glo'ſter*,
Than from true evidence, of good eſteem,
He be approv'd in practice culpable.

Q. *Mar.* God forbid, any malice ſhould prevail,
That faultleſs may condemn a Nobleman!
Pray God, he may acquit him of ſuſpicion!

K. *Henry.* I thank thee, Well, theſe words content me much.[2]

[2] In former Editions: *I thank thee*, Nell, *theſe words content me much.*] This is K. *Henry's* Reply to his Wife *Margaret.* There can be no Reaſon why he ſhould forget his own Wife's Name, and call her *Nell* inſtead of *Margaret.* As a Change of a ſingle Letter ſets right, I am willing to ſuppoſe it came from his Pen thus: *I thank thee:* Well, *theſe words content me much.*

THEOBALD.

Enter

Enter Suffolk.

How now? why look'ſt thou ſo pale? why trembleſt thou?
Where is our Uncle? what is the matter, *Suffolk?*
Suf. Dead in his bed, my Lord; *Glo'ſter* is dead.
Q. *Mar.* Marry, God forefend!
Car. God's ſecret judgment. I did dream to night,
The Duke was dumb, and could not ſpeak a word.
[King *ſwoons.*
Q. *Mar.* How fares my Lord? help, Lords, the King is dead.
Som. Rear up his body, wring him by the noſe.
Q. *Mar.* Run, go, help, help. Oh, *Henry*, ope thine eyes.
Suf. He doth revive again. Madam, be patient.
K. *Henry.* O heav'nly God!
Q. *Mar.* How fares my gracious Lord?
Suf. Comfort, my Sovereign; gracious *Henry*, comfort.
K. *Henry.* What, doth my Lord of *Suffolk* comfort me?
Came he [1] right now to ſing a raven's note,
Whoſe diſmal tune bereft my vital pow'rs;
And thinks he, that the chirping of a wren,
By crying comfort from a hollow breaſt,
Can chaſe away the firſt conceived ſound?
Hide not thy poiſon with ſuch ſugar'd words;
Lay not thy hands on me; forbear, I ſay;
Their touch affrights me as a ſerpent's ſting.
Thou baleful meſſenger, out of my ſight!
Upon thy eye-balls murd'rous tyranny
Sits in grim majeſty to fright the world.
Look not upon me, for thine eyes are wounding!—
Yet do not go away—come, baſiliſk,

[1] *Right now.*] Juſt now; even now.

And

And kill the innocent gazer with thy ſight;
For in the ſhade of death I ſhall find joy,
In life but double death now *Glo'ſter*'s dead.

Q. *Mar.* Why do you rate my Lord of *Suffolk* thus?
Although the Duke was enemy to him,
Yet he, moſt Chriſtian-like, laments his death.
And for myſelf, foe as he was to me,
Might liquid tears, or heart-offending groans,
Or blood-conſuming ſighs recall his life;
I would be blind with weeping, ſick with groans,
Look pale as primroſe with blood-drinking ſighs,
And all to have the noble Duke alive.
What know I, how the world may deem of me?
For, it is known, we were but hollow friends;
It may be judg'd, I made the Duke away;
So ſhall my name with ſlander's tongue be wounded,
And Princes' Courts be fill'd with my reproach.
This get I by his death. Ah, me unhappy!
To be a Queen, and crown'd with infamy.

K. *Henry.* Ah, woe is me for *Glo'ſter*, wretched man!

Q. *Mar.* [4] Be woe for me, more wretched than he is.
What, doſt thou turn away and hide thy face?
I am no loathſome leper; look on me.
What, art thou like the adder waxen deaf?
Be pois'nous too, and kill thy forlorn Queen.
Is all thy comfort ſhut in *Glo'ſter*'s tomb?
Why, then, dame *Margaret* was ne'er thy joy.
Erect his ſtatue, and do worſhip to it,
And make my image but an ale-houſe ſign.
Was I for this nigh wreckt upon the ſea,
And twice by adverſe winds from *England*'s bank
Drove back again unto my native clime?
What boaded this? but well-fore-warning winds
Did ſeem to ſay, ſeek not a ſcorpion's neſt,

[4] *Be woe for me.*] That is, let not woe be to thee for *Glouceſter*, but for me.

Nor ſet no footing on this unkind ſhore.
What did I then? but curſt the gentle guſts,
And he that loos'd them from their brazen caves,
And bid them blow towards *England*'s bleſſed ſhore,
Or turn our ſtern upon a dreadful rock.
Yet *Æolus* would not be a murderer;
But left that hateful office unto thee.
The pretty vaulting ſea refus'd to drown me,
Knowing, that thou wouldſt have me drown'd on ſhore
With tears as ſalt as ſea, through thy unkindneſs.
[5] The ſplitting rocks cow'r'd in the ſinking ſands,
And would not daſh me with their ragged ſides;
Becauſe thy flinty heart, more hard than they,
Might in thy Palace periſh *Margaret*.
As far as I could ken the chalky cliffs,
When from thy ſhore the tempeſt beat us back,
I ſtood upon the hatches in the ſtorm;
And when the duſky ſky began to rob
My earneſt-gaping ſight of thy Land's view,
I took a coſtly jewel from my neck,
A heart it was, bound in with diamonds,
And threw it tow'rds thy Land; the ſea receiv'd it,
And ſo, I wiſh'd, thy body might my heart.
And ev'n with this I loſt fair *England*'s view,
And bid mine eyes be packing with my heart,
And call'd them blind and duſky ſpectacles,

[5] *The ſplitting rocks cow'r'd in the ſinking ſands,*
And would not daſh me with their ragged ſides.] *Sinking ſands* and *ſplitting rocks* are the two deſtroyers of ſhips, but they are not otherwiſe allied to one another, and act their miſchief by very different powers. I believe here is a tranſpoſition, and ſhould read,

The ſinking ſands, the ſplitting rocks cow'r'd in.

Our poet mentions them together, as in *Othello*,

The gutter'd rocks and congregated ſands.

But finding no commodious alluſion for the ſands, he let that idea paſs without any correſpondent, and proceeds to the rocks.

The ſplitting rocks cow'r'd in,
And would not daſh me with their ragged ſides,
Becauſe thy flinty heart——

For

For loſing ken of *Albion*'s wiſhed Coaſt.
How often have I tempted *Suffolk*'s tongue,
The agent of thy foul inconſtancy,
[6] To ſit and witch me, as *Aſcanius* did,
When he to madding *Dido* would unfold
His father's acts, commenc'd in burning *Troy*?
Am I not witcht like her? or thou not falſe like him
Ah me, I can no more: die, *Margaret!*
For *Henry* weeps, that thou doſt live ſo long.

Noiſe within. Enter Warwick, Saliſbury, *and a Commons.*

War. It is reported, mighty Sovereign,
That good Duke *Humphry* traiterouſly is murder'd
By *Suffolk*, and the Cardinal *Beauford*'s means,
The Commons, like an angry hive of bees
That want their leader, ſcatter up and down;
And care not whom they ſting in their revenge.
Myſelf have calm'd their ſpleenful mutiny,
Until they hear the order of his death.

K. *Henry.* That he is dead, good *Warwick*, 'tis too t
But how he died, God knows, [*] not *Henry.*
Enter his chamber, view his breathleſs corps,
And comment then upon his ſudden death.

[6] *To ſit and* watch *me, as* Aſcanius *did,*
When he to madding Dido *would unfold*
His Father's Acts, commenc'd in burning Troy;] The Poet here is unqueſtionably alluding to *Virgil*, (*Æneid.* I.) but he ſtrangely blends Fact with Fiction. In the firſt Place, it was *Cupid*, in the Semblance of *Aſcanius*, who ſat in *Dido*'s Lap, and was fondled by her. but then it was not *Cupid*, who related to her the Proceſs of *Troy*'s deſtruction. but it was *Æneas* himſelf who related this Hiſtory. Again, how did the poſed *Aſcanius* ſit and her? *Cupid* was ordered, *Dido* miſtakenly careſſed to bewitch and infect her Love. To this Circumſ the Poet certainly alludes; unleſs he had wrote, as I reſtored to the Text;
To ſit and witch *me,*——
Why ſhould the Queen imm ately draw this Inference.
Am I not witch'd *like her*
THEOB

[*] *Not* Henry.] The poet monly uſes *Henry* as a wo three ſyllables.

I

War. That I ſhall do, my Liege.—Stay, *Saliſbury*,
With the rude multitude, till I return.
[Warwick *goes in.*
K. *Henry.* O thou, that judgeſt all things, ſtay my thoughts,
My thoughts, that labour to perſuade my ſoul,
Some violent hands were laid on *Humphry*'s life.
If my ſuſpect be falſe, forgive me, God!
For judgment only doth belong to thee.
Fain would I go to chafe his paly lips
With twenty thouſand kiſſes, and to drain
Upon his face an ocean of ſalt tears;
To tell my love unto his dumb deaf trunk,
And with my fingers feel his hand unfeeling.
But all in vain are theſe mean obſequies.
[*Bed with* Glo'ſter's *body put forth.*
And to ſurvey his dead and earthly image,
What were it, but to make my ſorrow greater?
War. Come hither, gracious Sovereign, view this body.
K. *Henry.* That is to ſee how deep my grave is made,
For, with his ſoul fled all my worldly ſolace;
[1]For ſeeing him, I ſee my life in death.
War. As ſurely as my ſoul intends to live
With that dread King, that took our ſtate upon him,
To free us from his father's wrathful curſe,
I do believe, that violent hands were laid
Upon the life of this thrice-famed Duke.
Suf. A dreadful oath, ſworn with a ſolemn tongue!
What inſtance gives Lord *Warwick* for his vow?

[1] *For ſeeing him, I ſee my life in death.*] Though, by a violent operation, ſome ſenſe may be extracted from this reading, yet I think it will be better to change it thus;

For ſeeing him, I ſee my death *in* life.

That is, ſeeing him I live to ſee my own deſtruction. Thus it will aptly correſpond with the firſt line.

Come hither, gracious Sovereign, view this body.
K. Henry. *That is to ſee* how deep my grave is made.

War.

War. See, how the blood is ſettled in his face.
[a] Oft have I ſeen a timely-parted ghoſt,
Of aſhy ſemblance, meager, pale, and bloodleſs;
Being all deſcended to the lab'ring heart,
Who, in the conflict that it holds with death,
Attracts the ſame for aidance 'gainſt the enemy;
Which with the heart there cools, and ne'er returneth
To bluſh and beautify the cheek again.
But ſee, his face is black and full of blood;
His eye-balls further out, than when he liv'd;
Staring full-ghaſtly, like a ſtrangled man;
His hair up-rear'd, his noſtrils ſtretch'd with ſtruggling:
His hands abroad diſplay'd, as one that graſpt
And tugg'd for life, and was by ſtrength ſubdu'd.
Look on the ſheets; his hair, you ſee, is ſticking;
His well-proportion'd beard made rough and rugged,
Like to the ſummer's corn by tempeſt lodg'd.
It cannot be, but he was murder'd here;
The leaſt of all theſe ſigns were probable.

Suf. Why, *Warwick*, who ſhould do the Duke to death?
Myſelf and *Beauford* had him in protection;
And we, I hope, Sirs, are no murderers.

War. But both of you have vow'd Duke *Humphry's* death,
And you, forſooth, had the good Duke to keep.

[a] *Oft have I ſeen a timely-parted ghoſt,*
Of aſhy ſemblance, meager, pale, and bloodleſs.] All that is true of the *body* of a dead man is here ſaid by *Warwick* of the ſoul. I would read,
Oft have I ſeen a timely-parted coarſe,
But of two common words how or why was one changed for the other? I believe the tranſcriber thought that the epithet, *timely-parted* could not be uſed of the body, but that, as in *Hamlet* there is mention of *peace-parted ſouls*, ſo here *timely-parted* muſt have the ſame ſubſtantive. He removed one imaginary difficulty and made many real. If the ſoul is parted from the body, the body is likewiſe parted from the ſoul.

I cannot but ſtop a moment to obſerve that this horrible deſcription is ſcarcely the work of any pen but *Shakeſpear's*.

'Tis

'Tis like, you would not feaſt him like a friend;
And 'tis well ſeen, he found an enemy.

Q. *Mar.* Then you, belike, ſuſpect theſe Noblemen,
As guilty of Duke *Humphry*'s timeleſs death.

War. Who finds the heifer dead and bleeding freſh,
And ſees faſt by a butcher with an ax,
But will ſuſpect, 'twas he that made the ſlaughter?
Who finds the partridge in the puttock's neſt,
But may imagine how the bird was dead,
Although the kite ſoar with unbloodied beak?
Ev'n ſo ſuſpicious is this tragedy.

Q. *Mar.* Are you the butcher, *Suffolk?* where's your knife?
Is *Beauford* term'd a kite? where are his talons?

Suf. I wear no knife to ſlaughter ſleeping men;
But here's a 'vengeful ſword, ruſted with eaſe,
That ſhall be ſcoured in his ranc'rous heart
That ſlanders me with murder's crimſon badge.
Say, if thou dar'ſt, proud Lord of *Warwickſhire*,
That I am faulty in Duke *Humphry*'s death.

War. What dares not *Warwick*, if falſe *Suffolk* dare him?

Q. *Mar.* He dares not calm his contumelious ſpirit,
Nor ceaſe to be an arrogant controller,
Though *Suffolk* dare him twenty thouſand times.

War. Madam, be ſtill. With rev'rence may I ſay;
For ev'ry word, you ſpeak in his behalf,
Is ſlander to your royal Dignity.

Suf. Blunt-witted Lord, ignoble in demeanour,
If ever lady wrong'd her Lord ſo much,
Thy mother took into her blameful bed
Some ſtern untutor'd churl, and noble ſtock
Was graft with crab-tree ſlip, whoſe fruit thou art;
And never of the *Nevil*'s noble Race.

War. But that the guilt of murder buckler's thee,
And I ſhould rob the death's man of his fee,
Quitting thee thereby of ten thouſand ſhames,
And that my Sovereign's preſence makes me mild,

I would, falſe murd'rous Coward, on thy knee
Make thee beg pardon for thy paſſed ſpeech,
And ſay, it was thy mother that thou meant'ſt,
That thou thyſelf waſt born in baſtardy;
And, after all this fearful homage done,
Give thee thy hire, and ſend thy ſoul to hell,
Pernicious blood-ſucker of ſleeping men!

Suf. Thou ſhalt be waking, while I ſhed thy blood,
If from this preſence thou dar'ſt go with me.

War. Away ev'n now, or I will drag thee hence;
Unworthy though thou art, I'll cope with thee;
And do ſome ſervice to Duke *Humphry*'s ghoſt.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE VII.

K. *Henry.* What ſtronger breaſt-plate than a heart untainted?
Thrice is he arm'd, that hath his quarrel juſt;
And he but naked, though lock'd up in ſteel,
Whoſe conſcience with injuſtice is corrupted.

[*A noiſe within.*

Q. *Mar.* What noiſe is this?

Enter Suffolk *and* Warwick, *with their weapons drawn.*

K. *Henry.* Why, how now, Lords? your wrathful weapons drawn
Here in our preſence! dare you be ſo bold?
Why, what tumultuous clamour have we here?

Suf. The trait'rous *Warwick* with the men of *Bury*
Set all upon me, mighty Sovereign.

Noiſe of a crowd within. Enter Saliſbury.

Sal. Sirs, ſtand apart; the King ſhall know your mind.
—Dread Lord, the Commons ſend you word by me,
Unleſs Lord *Suffolk* ſtrait be done to death,

niſhed fair *England*'s territories,
will by violence tear him from your Palace,
torture him with grievous lingring death.
ſay, by him the good Duke *Humphry* died;
ſay, in him they fear your Highneſs' death;
nere inſtinct of love and loyalty,
rom a ſtubborn oppoſite intent,
ing thought to contradict your liking,
s them thus forward in his Baniſhment.
ſay, in care of your moſt royal perſon,
if your Highneſs ſhould intend to ſleep,
charge that no man ſhould diſturb your reſt,
in of your diſlike, or pain of death;
notwithſtanding ſuch a ſtrait edict,
there a ſerpent ſeen with forked tongue,
ſlily glided tow'rds your Majeſty,
e but neceſſary you were wak'd;
being ſuffer'd in that harmful ſlumber,
nortal worm might make the ſleep eternal.
therefore do they cry, though you forbid,
they will guard you whether you will or no
ſuch fell ſerpents as falſe *Suffolk* is,
whoſe invenomed and fatal ſting
loving Uncle, twenty times his worth,
ſay, is ſhamefully bereft of life.

mmons within. An anſwer from the King, my Lord of *Saliſbury*.

f. 'Tis like, the Commons, rude unpoliſh'd hinds,
d ſend ſuch meſſage to their Sovereign;
ou, my Lord, were glad to be employ'd,
hew how queint an orator you are.
ll the honour *Saliſbury* hath won,
hat he was the Lord Ambaſſador
from [5] a ſort of tinkers to the King.

ithin. An anſwer from the King, or we will all break in.

[5] *A ſort*, is a *company*.

K. *Henry*. Go, *Saliſbury*, and tell them all from m
I thank them for their tender loving care;
And had I not been cited ſo by them,
Yet did I purpoſe as they do entreat;
For, ſure, my thoughts do hourly propheſy
Miſchance unto my State by *Suffolk*'s means.
And therefore by his Majeſty I ſwear,
Whoſe far unworthy Deputy I am,
He ſhall not breathe infection in this air
But three days longer, on the pain of death.

Q. *Mar*. Oh *Henry* let me plead for gentle *Suff*
K. *Henry*. Ungentle Queen, to call him gentle *Suff*
No more, I ſay. If thou doſt plead for him,
Thou wilt but add increaſe unto my wrath.
Had I but ſaid, I would have kept my word;
But, when I ſwear, it is irrevocable.
—If after three days ſpace thou here be'ſt found,
On any ground that I am ruler of,
The world ſhall not be ranſom for thy life.
—Come *Warwick*; come, good *Warwick*; go with m
I have great matters to impart to thee.

[*Exeunt K.* Henry, Warwick, &

SCENE VIII.

Manent Suffolk, *and Queen*.

Q. *Mar*. Miſchance and Sorrow go along with you
Heart's Diſcontent and four Affliction
Be play-fellows to keep you company!
There's two of you, the devil make a third,
And threefold vengeance tend upon your ſteps!

Suf. Ceaſe, gentle Queen, theſe execrations;
And let thy *Suffolk* take his heavy leave.

Q. *Mar*. Fy, coward woman, and ſoft-hearte
wretch,
Haſt thou not ſpirit to curſe thine enemy?

Suf. A plague upon them! Wherefore ſhould I cur
them?

Woul

l curſes kill, as doth the mandrake's groan,
invent as bitter ſearching terms,
t, as harſh, and horrible to hear,
'd ſtrongly through my fixed teeth,
ıll as many ſigns of deadly hate,
-fac'd envy in her loathſome cave.
gue ſhould ſtumble in mine earneſt words,
/es ſhould ſparkle like the beaten flint,
ıir be fixt on end like one diſtract:
ry joint ſhould ſeem to curſe and ban.
en now my burden'd heart would break,
I not curſe them. Poiſon be their drink!
orſe than gall, the daintieſt meat they taſte!
weeteſt ſhade a grove of cypreſs trees!
hieſeſt proſpect murd'ring baſiliſks!
ɔfteſt touch, as ſmart as lizards' ſtings!
ıuſick frightful as the ſerpent's hiſs!
ading ſcreech-owls make the concert full!
foul terrors in dark ſeated hell——
Mar. Enough, ſweet *Suffolk*, thou torment'ſt thyſelf;
eſe dread curſes, like the ſun 'gainſt glaſs,
an over-charged gun, recoil
rn the force of them upon thyſelf.
* You bad me ban, and will you bid me leave?
ɔy the ground that I am baniſh'd from,
ıuld I curſe away a winter's night,

'd curſes kill, as doth the drake's groan.] The fa- counts of the plant cal- *ndrake* give it an infe- ree of animal life, and at when it is torn from id, it groans, and that ı being certainly fatal hat is offering ſuch un- violence, the practice who gather mandrakes ne end of a ſtring to , and the other to a dog, upon whom the fatal groan diſ- charges its malignity.

* *You bad me ban, and will you bid me leave?*] This in- conſiſtency is very common in real life. Thoſe who are vexed to impatience are angry to ſee others leſs diſturbed than them- ſelves, but when others begin to rave, they immediately ſee in them, what they could not find in themſelves, the deformity and folly of uſeleſs rage.

Though ſtanding naked on a mountain top
Where biting Cold would never let graſs grow,
And think it but a minute ſpent in ſport,
Q. *Mar.* Oh, let me entreat thee ceaſe. Give me thy hand,
That I may dew it with my mournful tears;
Nor let the rain of heaven wet this place,
To waſh away my woful monuments.
Oh, could this kiſs be printed in thy hand,
[*Kiſſing his hand*
[a] That thou might'ſt think upon theſe by the ſeal,
Through whom a thouſand ſighs are breath'd for thee.
—So—Get thee gone, that I may know my grief;
'Tis but ſurmis'd, whilſt thou art ſtanding by,
As one that ſurfeits, thinking on a Want.
—I will repeal thee, or, be well aſſur'd,
Adventure to be baniſhed myſelf;
And baniſhed I am, if but from thee.
—Go, ſpeak not to me; even now be gone——
Oh, go not yet——Ev'n thus two friends condemn'd
Embrace and kiſs, and take ten thouſand leaves,
Loather a hundred times to part than die.
—Yet now farewel, and farewel life with thee!
Suf. Thus is poor *Suffolk* ten times baniſhed,
Once by the King and three times thrice by thee,
'Tis not the Land I care for, wert thou hence;
A wilderneſs is populous enough,
So *Suffolk* had thy heav'nly company.
For where thou art, there is the world itſelf,
With ev'ry ſev'ral pleaſure in the world,
And where thou art not, Deſolation.
I can no more——Live thou to joy thy life;
Myſelf no joy in aught but that thou liv'ſt.

[a] *That thou might'ſt think upon theſe by the ſeal,*
Through which a thouſand ſighs, &c.] That by the impreſſion of my kiſs for ever remaining on thy hand thou mighteſt think on thoſe lips through which a thouſand ſighs will be breathed for thee.

SCENE

SCENE IX.

Enter Vaux.

Q. *Mar.* Whither goes *Vaux* ſo faſt? what news, I pr'ythee?

Vaux. To ſignify unto his Majeſty,
That Cardinal *Beauford* is at point of death,
For ſuddenly a grievous ſickneſs took him,
That makes him gaſp, and ſtare, and catch the air,
Blaſpheming God, and curſing men on earth,
Sometimes he talks, as if Duke *Humphry*'s ghoſt
Were by his ſide; ſometimes, he calls the King,
And whiſpers to his pillow, as to him,
The ſecrets of his over-charged ſoul;
And I am ſent to tell his Majeſty,
That even now he cries aloud for him.

Q. *Mar.* Go tell this heavy meſſage to the King. [*Exit* Vaux.

Ay me! what is this world? what news are theſe?
But wherefore grieve I at an hour's poor loſs, *
Omitting *Suffolk*'s exile, my ſoul's treaſure?
Why only, *Suffolk*, mourn I not for thee,
And with the ſouthern clouds contend in tears?
Theirs for the earth's increaſe; mine for my ſorrows.
Now, get thee hence.—The King, thou know'ſt, is coming;
If thou be found by me, thou art but dead.

Suf. If I depart from thee, I cannot live;
And in thy ſight to die, what were it elſe,
But like a pleaſant ſlumber in thy lap?
There could I breathe my ſoul into the air,
As mild and gentle as the cradle babe
Dying with mother's dug between its lips.
Where, from thy ſight, I ſhould be raging mad,

* —*at an hour's poor loſs.*] She means, I believe, at a *loſs* which every *hour* ſpent in contrivance and deliberation will enable her to ſupply. Or perhaps ſhe may call the ſickneſs of the cardinal the loſs of an hour, as it may put ſome ſtop to her ſchemes.

And cry out for thee to cloſe up mine eyes,
To have thee with thy lips to ſtop my mouth;
So ſhouldſt thou either turn my flying ſoul,
Or I ſhould breathe it ſo into thy body,
And then it liv'd in ſweet *Elyſium*.
To die by thee were but to die in jeſt,
From thee to die were torture more than death.
—Oh! let me ſtay, befal what may befal.
Q. *Mar*. Away. Though parting be a fretful c
roſive,
It is applied to a deathful wound.
To *France*, ſweet *Suffolk*. Let me hear from the
For whereſoe'er thou art in this world's globe,
* I'll have an *Iris* that ſhall find thee out.
Suf. I go.
Q. *Mar*. And take my heart with thee.
Suf. A jewel lock'd into the woful'ſt caſket
That ever did contain a thing of worth.
Even as a ſplitted bark, ſo ſunder we;
This way fall I to death.
Q. *Mar*. This way for me. [*Exeunt ſever*

SCENE X.

The Cardinal's *Bedchamber*.

Enter King Henry, Saliſbury, *and* Warwick, *to Cardinal in Bed*.

K. *Henry*. HOW fares my Lord? ſpeak, *Beauf* to thy Sovereign.
Car. If thou beeſt Death, I'll give thee *Engla* treaſure,
Enough to purchaſe ſuch another Iſland,
So thou wilt let me live, and feel no pain.
K. *Henry*. Ah, what a ſign it is of evil life,
Where death's approach is ſeen ſo terrible!
War. *Beauford*, it is thy Sovereign ſpeaks to t

* *I'll have an* Iris] *Iris* was the meſſenger of *Juno*.

Car. Bring me unto my Trial when you will.
Dy'd he not in his bed? where ſhould he die?
Can I make men live whether they will or no?
—Oh, torture me no more, I will confeſs
—Alive again? then ſhew me where he is,
I'll give a thouſand pound to look upon him.
—He hath no eyes, the duſt hath blinded them.
—Comb down his hair; look! look! it ſtands upright,
Like lime twigs ſet to catch my winged ſoul.
—Give me ſome drink, and bid th' apothecary
Bring the ſtrong poiſon that I bought of him.

K. *Henry.* O thou eternal Mover of the heav'ns,
Look with a gentle eye upon this wretch;
Oh, beat away the buſy, meddling, fiend,
That lays ſtrong ſiege unto this wretch's ſoul,
And from his boſom purge this black deſpair.

War. See, how the pangs of death do make him grin!

Sal. Diſturb him not; let him paſs peaceably.

K. *Henry.* Peace to his ſoul, if God's good pleaſure be!
—Lord Cardinal, if thou think'ſt on heaven's bliſs,
Hold up thy hand, make ſignal of thy hope.
—He dies, and makes no ſign!—O God, forgive him.

War. So bad a death argues a monſtrous life.

K. *Henry.* [1] Forbear to judge, for we are ſinners all.
Cloſe up his eyes, and draw the curtain cloſe,
And let us all to meditation. [*Exeunt.* *

[1] *Forbear to judge,* &c.——]
Peccantes culpare cave, nam labimur omnes,
Aut ſumus, aut fuimus, vel poſtumus eſſe quod hic eſt.

* This is one of the ſcenes which have been applauded by the critics, and which will continue to be admired when prejudice ſhall ceaſe, and bigotry give way to impartial examination. Theſe are beauties that riſe out of nature and of truth; the ſuperficial reader cannot miſs them, the profound can image nothing beyond them.

ACT IV. SCENE I.

The Coaſt of Kent.

Alarm. Fight at ſea. Ordnance goes off. Enter Captain Whitmore, *and other Pirates, with* Suffol *and other Priſoners.*

CAPTAIN.

THE gaudy, blabbing, and remorſeful day [4]
Is crept into the boſom of the ſea;
And now loud howling wolves arouſe the jades, [5]
That drag the tragick melancholy night,
Who with their drowſy, ſlow, and flagging wings
Clip dead men's graves; and from their miſty jaws
Breathe foul contagious darkneſs in the air.
Therefore bring forth the ſoldiers of our prize;
For whilſt our Pinnace anchors in the *Downs*,
Here ſhall they make their ranſom on the ſand;
Or with their blood ſtain this diſcolour'd ſhore.
—Maſter, this priſoner freely give I thee;
And thou, that art his mate, make boot of this;
The other, *Walter Whitmore*, is thy ſhare.

[*Pointing to* Suffoll

1 *Gent.* What is my ranſom, maſter, let me kno
Maſt. A thouſand crowns, or elſe lay down your hea
Mate. And ſo much ſhall you give, or off goes your
Whit. What, think you much to pay two thouſar crowns,

[4] *The gaudy, blabbing,—day*] The epithet *blabbing* applied to the day by a man about to commit murder, is exquiſitely beautiful. Guilt is afraid of light, conſiders darkneſs as a natural ſhelter, and makes night the confidante of thoſe actions which cannot be truſted to the *tell-tale day*.

[5] ——————— *the jades*
That drag the tragick melanch night,
Who with their drowſy, ſlo and flagging wings,
Clip dead men's graves;—
The *wings* of the *jades* that dr night appears an unnatural imag till it is remembered that t chariot of the night is ſuppoſe by *Shakeſpeare*, to be drawn dragons.

An

And bear the name and port of gentlemen?
—Cut both the villains' throats,—for die you ſhall,
Nor can thoſe lives, which we have loſt in fight,
Be counter-pois'd with ſuch a petty ſum.
1 *Gent.* I'll give it, Sir, and therefore ſpare my life.
2. *Gent.* And ſo will I, and write home for it ſtraight.
Whit. I loſt mine eye in laying the prize aboard,
And therefore, to revenge it, ſhalt thou die;
[*To* Suffolk.
And ſo ſhould theſe, if I might have my will.
Cap. Be not ſo raſh, take ranſom, let him live.
Suf. [6] Look on my *George*, I am a Gentleman;
Rate me at what thou wilt, thou ſhalt be paid——
Whit. And ſo am I; my name is *Walter Whitmore.*
How now? why ſtart'ſt thou? what, doth death affright?
Suf. Thy name affrights me, in whoſe ſound is death.
A cunning man did calculate my birth,
And told me, that by *Water* I ſhould die,
Yet let not this make thee be bloody-minded,
Thy name is *Gualtier*, being rightly ſounded.
Whit. Gualtier or *Walter*, which it is I care not;
Ne'er yet did baſe Diſhonour blur our name,
But with our ſword, we wip'd away the blot.
Therefore, when merchant-like I ſell revenge,
Broke be my ſword, my arms torn and defac'd,
And I proclaim'd a Coward through the world!
Suf. Stay, *Whitmore*, for thy priſoner is a Prince;
The Duke of *Suffolk*, *William de la Pole.*
Whit. The Duke of *Suffolk* muffled up in rags?
Suf. Ay, but theſe rags are no part of the Duke.
[7] *Jove* ſometimes went diſguis'd, and why not I?

[6] *Look on my* George.] In the firſt Edition it is *my ring.* WARB.

[7] *Jove ſometimes went diſguis'd*, &c.] This verſe is omitted in all but the firſt old Edition, without which what follows is not ſenſe. The next line alſo,

Of ſure and lowly ſwain, King Henry's blood,

was falſly put in the captain's mouth. POPE.

Cap.

Cap. But *Jove* was never ſlain, as thou ſhalt be.
Suf. Obſcure and lowly ſwain, King *Henry*'s blood—
The honourable blood of *Lancaſter*,
Muſt not be ſhed by ſuch a jaded groom.
Haſt thou not kiſs'd thy hand, and held my ſtirrop?
Bare-headed, plodded by my foot-cloth mule,
And thought thee happy when I ſhook my head?
How often haſt thou waited at my cup,
Fed from my trencher, kneel'd down at the board,
When I have feaſted with Queen *Margaret?*
Remember it, and let it make thee creſt-fal'n;
Ay, and allay this thy abortive pride. [8]
How in our voiding lobby haſt thou ſtood,
And duly waited for my coming forth?
This hand of mine hath writ in thy behalf,
And therefore ſhall it charm thy riotous tongue.
Whit. Speak, Captain, ſhall I ſtab the forlorn ſwain?
Cap. Firſt let my words ſtab him, as he hath me.
Suf. Baſe ſlave, thy words are blunt; and ſo art thou.
Cap. Convey him hence, and on our long-boat's ſide
Strike off his head.
Suf. Thou dar'ſt not for thy own.
Cap. Poole? Sir *Poole?* Lord? [9]
Ay, kennel——puddle——ſink, whoſe filth and dirt
Troubles the ſilver Spring where *England* drinks;
Now will I dam up this thy yawning mouth,
For ſwallowing up the treaſure of the Realm;
Thy lips, that kiſs'd the Queen, ſhall ſweep the ground,
And thou, that ſmil'dſt at good Duke *Humphry*'s death,
Againſt the ſenſeleſs winds ſhall grin in vain,
Who in contempt ſhall hiſs at thee again.
And wedded be thou to the hags of hell,

[8] ——*abortive pride.*] Pride that has had birth too ſoon, pride iſſuing before its time.

[9] Poole? *Sir* Poole? *Lord?*] The diſſonance of this broken line makes it almoſt certain that we ſhould read with a kind of ludicrous climax,

Poole? *Sir* Poole? *Lord* Poole?

He then plays upon the name *Poole, kennel, puddle.*

For

For daring to affie a mighty Lord
Unto the daughter of a worthleſs King,
Having nor Subject, Wealth, nor diadem!
By deviliſh policy art thou grown great,
And, like ambitious *Sylla*, over-gorg'd
With gobbets of thy mother's bleeding heart.
By thee *Anjou* and *Maine* were ſold to *France*;
The falſe revolting *Normans*, thorough thee,
Diſdain to call us Lord; and *Picardie*
Hath ſlain their Governors, ſurpriz'd our Forts,
And ſent the ragged ſoldiers wounded home.
The princely *Warwick*, and the *Nevills* all,
Whoſe dreadful ſwords were never drawn in vain,
As hating thee, are riſing up in arms.
And now the Houſe of *York*, thruſt from the Crown
By ſhameful murder of a guiltleſs King,
And lofty proud incroaching tyranny,
Burns with revenging fire; whoſe hopeful Colours
Advance a half-fac'd Sun ſtriving to ſhine;
Under the which is writ, *Invitis nubibus.*
The Commons here in *Kent* are up in arms:
And to conclude, Reproach and Beggary
Is crept into the Palace of our King,
And all by thee.—Away! convey him hence.——

Suf. O, that I were a God, to ſhoot forth thunder
Upon theſe paultry, ſervile, abject drudges!
Small things make baſe men proud. This villain here,
Being captain of a pinnace, threatens more
Than *Bargulus* the ſtrong *Illyrian* Pirate. [9]
Drones ſuck not eagles'-blood, but rob bee-hives.
It is impoſſible that I ſhould die

[9] *Than* Bargulus *the ſtrong* Illyrian *Pirate.*] Mr. *Theobald* ſays, *This wight I have not been able to trace, or diſcover from what* LEGEND *our author derived his acquaintance with him.* And yet he is to be met with in *Tully's Offices*; and the *Legend* is the famous *Theopompus's hiſtory. Bargulus Illyrius latro, de quo eſt apud Theopompum, magnas opes habait.* lib. 2. cap. 11. WARBURTON.

By

By ſuch a lowly vaſſal as thyſelf.
Thy words move rage, and not remorſe, in me:
I go of meſſage from the Queen to *France*;
I charge thee waft me ſafely croſs the channel.
Cap. Walter———
Whit. Come, *Suffolk*, I muſt waft thee to thy death.
Suf. Gelidus timor occupat artus: it's thee I fear.
Whit. Thou ſhalt have cauſe to fear, before I leave thee.
What, are ye daunted now? now will ye ſtoop?
1 *Gent.* My gracious Lord, intreat him; ſpeak him fair.
Suf. Suffolk's imperial tongue is ſtern and rough,
Us'd to command, untaught to plead for favour.
Far be it, we ſhould honour ſuch as theſe
With humble ſuit; no, rather let my head
Stoop to the block, than theſe knees bow to any,
Save to the God of heav'n, and to my King;
And ſooner dance upon a bloody pole,
Than ſtand uncover'd to the vulgar groom.
True Nobility is exempt from fear:
More can I bear, than you dare execute.
Cap. Hale him away, and let him talk no more;
Come, ſoldiers, ſhew what cruelty ye can.
Suf. That this my death may never be forgot!—
Great men oft die by vile *Bezonians.*
A *Roman* ſworder and *Banditto* ſlave
Murder'd ſweet *Tully*; *Brutus*' baſtard hand
Stabb'd *Julius Cæſar*; ſavage Iſlanders
[1] *Pompey* the Great: And *Suffolk* dies by Pirates.
[*Exit* Walter Whitmore *with* Suffolk.
Cap. And as for theſe, whoſe ranſom we have ſet,
It is our pleaſure one of them depart;
Therefore come you with us, and let him go.
[*Exit Captain and the reſt.*

[1] The poet ſeems to have confounded the ſtory of *Pompey* with ſome other.

Manet

Manet the firſt Gent. Enter Whitmore *with the body.*

Whit. There let his head and liveleſs body lie,
Until the Queen his miſtreſs bury it. [*Exit* Whit.

1 *Gent.* O barbarous and bloody ſpectacle!
His body will I bear unto the King;
If he revenge it not, yet will his friends;
So will the Queen, that living held him dear. [*Exit.*

SCENE II.

Changes to Southwark.

Enter Bevis *and* John Holland.

Bevis. COME, and get thee a ſword though made of a lath; they have been up theſe two days.

Hol. They have the more need to ſleep now then.

Bevis. I tell thee, *Jack Cade* the clothier means to dreſs the commonwealth, and turn it, and ſet a new nap upon it.

Hol. So he had need, for 'tis thread-bare. Well, I ſay, it was never merry world in *England* ſince Gentlemen came up.

Bevis. O miſerable age! virtue is not regarded in handy-crafts-men.

Hol. The Nobility think ſcorn to go in leather aprons.

Bevis. Nay more, the King's Council are no good workmen.

Hol. True, and yet it is ſaid, *Labour in thy vocation*; which is as much as to ſay, let the magiſtrates be labouring men; and therefore ſhould we be magiſtrates.

Bevis. Thou haſt hit it; for there's no better ſign of a brave mind than a hard hand.

Hol. I ſee them, I ſee them. There's *Beſt*'s ſon, the Tanner of *Wingham.*

Bevis.

Bevis. He ſhall have the ſkins of our enemies to make dog's leather of.

Hol. And *Dick* the butcher:——

Bevis. Then is ſin ſtruck down like an ox, and iniquity's throat cut like a calf.

Hol. And *Smith* the weaver:——

Bevis. Argo, their thread of life is ſpun.

Hol. Come, come, let's fall in with them.

Drum. Enter Cade, Dick *the butcher*, Smith *the weaver, and a ſawyer, with infinite numbers.*

Cade. We *John Cade*, ſo term'd of our ſuppoſed father——

Dick. Or rather of ſtealing a cade of herrings. [a]

Cade. For our enemies ſhall fall before us, [b] inſpired with the ſpirit of putting down Kings and Princes. —Command ſilence.

Dick. Silence.

Cade. My father was a *Mortimer*——

Dick. He was an honeſt man and a good bricklayer.

Cade. My mother a *Plantagenet*——

Dick. I knew her well, ſhe was a midwife.

Cade. My wife deſcended of the *Lacies*——

Dick. She was indeed a pedlar's daughter, and ſold many laces.

Weav. But, now of late, not able to travel with her [c] furr'd pack, ſhe waſhes bucks here at home.

Cade. Therefore am I of an honourable houſe.

Dick. Ay, by my faith, the field is honourable; and there was he born, under a hedge; for his father had never a houſe but the cage.

Cade. Valiant I am.

Weav. A' muſt needs, for beggary is valiant.

[a] ——— *a cade of herrings.*] That is, a *barrel* of herrings. I ſuppoſe the word *keg*, which is now uſed, is *cade* corrupted.

[b] *—our enemies ſhall fall before us,*] He alludes to his name *Cade*, from *cado*, Lat. *to fall.* He has too much learning for his character.

[c] *furred pack,*] A wallet or knapſack of ſkin with the hair outward.

Cade.

Cade. I am able to endure much.

Dick. No queſtion of that; for I have ſeen him lipt three market days together.

Cade. I fear neither ſword nor fire.

Weav. He need not fear the ſword, for his coat is proof.

Dick. But, methinks he ſhould ſtand in fear of fire, ing burnt i'th' hand for ſtealing of ſheep

Cade. Be brave then, for your captain is brave, and ws reformation. There ſhall be in *England* ſeven lf-penny loaves ſold for a penny; the three-hoop'd t ſhall have ten hoops, and I will make it felony to ink ſmall beer. All the realm ſhall be in common, d in *Cheapſide* ſhall my palfry go to graſs; and when m King, as King I will be——

All. God ſave your Majeſty!

Cade. I thank you, good people. There ſhall be no ney; [a] all ſhall eat and drink upon my ſcore; and I ll apparel them all in one livery, that they may agree e brothers, and worſhip me their Lord.

Dick. The firſt thing we do, let's kill all the lawyers.

Cade. Nay, that I mean to do. Is not this a la-ntable thing, that the ſkin of an innocent lamb uld be made parchment; that parchment being ibbled o'er, ſhould undo a man? Some ſay, the bee igs; but I ſay, 'tis bee's wax; for I did but ſeal ce to a thing, and I was never my own man ſince. ow now? who is there?

Enter a Clerk.

Weav. The clerk of *Chatham*, he can write and read, d caſt accompt.

[a] *There ſhall be no money*;] To ad the world by baniſhing ney is an old contrivance of ſe who did not conſider that quarrels and miſchiefs which ſe from money, as the ſign or ticket of riches, muſt, if money were to ceaſe, ariſe immediately from riches themſelves, and could never be at an end till every man was contented with his own ſhare of the goods of life.

Cade. O monſtrous!

Weav. We took him ſetting boys copies.

Cade. Here's a villain!

Weav. He'as a book in his pocket with red letters in't.

Cade. Nay, then he's a conjurer.

Dick. Nay, he can make obligations, and writ court-hand.

Cade. I am ſorry for't: the man is a proper man, on mine honour, unleſs I find him guilty, he ſhall not die. Come hither, ſirrah, I muſt examine thee; what is thy name?

Clerk. Emanuel.

Dick. [5] They uſe to write it on the top of letters. 'Twill go hard with you.

Cade. Let me alone. — Doſt thou uſe to write thy name? or haſt thou a mark to thyſelf like an honeſt plain dealing man?

Clerk. Sir, I thank God, I have been ſo well brought up, that I can write my name.

All. He hath confeſt; away with him; he's a villain and a traitor.

Cade. Away with him, I ſay; hang him with his pen and inkhorn about his neck. [*Exit one with the clerk.*

Enter Michael.

Mich. Where is our General?

Cade. Here I am, thou particular fellow.

Mich. Fly, fly, fly. Sir *Humphry Stafford* and his brother are hard by with the King's forces.

Cade. Stand, villain, ſtand, or I'll fell thee down. He ſhall be encounter'd with a man as good as himſelf. He is but a knight, is a'?

Mich. No.

[5] *They uſe to write it on the top of letters:*] i. e. of letters miſſive, and ſuch like publick acts. See *Mabillon*'s Diplomat. WARBURTON.

Cade

Cade. To equal him, I will make myſelf a knight preſently. [*kneels.*] Riſe up, Sir *John Mortimer*. Now have at him. Is there any more of them that be knights?

Mich. Ay, his brother.

Cade. Then kneel down, *Dick* Butcher. [*he kneels.*] Riſe up, Sir *Dick* Butcher. Now ſound up the drum.

SCENE III.

Enter Sir Humphry Stafford *and young* Stafford, *with drum and ſoldiers.*

Staf. Rebellious hinds, the filth and ſkum of *Kent*,
Mark'd for the gallows, lay your weapons down,
Home to your cottages, forſake this groom.
The King is merciful, if you revolt.

Y. *Staf.* But angry, wrathful, and inclin'd to blood
If you go forward. Therefore yield or die.

Cade. As for theſe ſilken-coated ſlaves, I paſs not;
It is to you, good people, that I ſpeak,
O'er whom in time to come I hope to reign;
For I am rightful heir unto the crown.

Staff. Villain, thy father was a plaiſterer,
And thou thyſelf a ſhearman, art thou not?

Cade. And *Adam* was a gardener.

Y. *Staf.* And what of that?

Cade. Marry this—*Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March* married the Duke of *Clarence*'s daughter, did he not?

Staf. Ay, Sir.

Cade. By her he had two children at one birth.

Y. *Staf.* That's falſe.

Cade. Ay, there's the queſtion; but I ſay 'tis true.
The elder of them being put to nurſe,
Was by a beggar-woman ſtol'n away;
And, ignorant of his birth and parentage,
Became a bricklayer when he came to age,
His ſon am I; deny it if you can.

Dick. Nay, 'tis too true, therefore he ſhall be King.

Weav. Sir, he made a chimney in my father's houſe, and the bricks are alive at this day to teſtify it; therefore deny it not.

Staf. And will you credit this baſe drudge's words, That ſpeaks he knows not what?

All. Ay, marry, will we; therefore get you gone.

Y. *Staf.* *Jack Cade*, the Duke of *York* hath taught you this.

Cade. He lies, for I invented it myſelf. Go to, ſirrah, tell the King from me, that for his father's ſake *Henry* the fifth, in whoſe time boys went to ſpan-counter for *French* crowns, I am content he ſhall reign; but I'll be protector over him.

Dick. And furthermore we'll have the Lord *Say*'s head for ſelling the Dukedom of *Maine*.

Cade. And good reaſon; for thereby is *England* maim'd, and fain to go with a ſtaff, but that my puiſſance holds it up. Fellow-Kings, I tell you, that that Lord *Say* hath gelded the common-wealth, and made it a eunuch; and more than that, he can ſpeak *French*, and therefore he is a traitor.

Staf. O groſs and miſerable ignorance!

Cade. Nay, anſwer if you can. The *Frenchmen* are our enemies; go to then, I aſk but this, can he that ſpeaks with the tongue of the enemy, be a good counſellor or no?

All. No, no, and therefore we'll have his head.

Y. *Staf.* Well, ſeeing gentle words will not prevail,
Aſſail them with the army of the King.

Staf. Herald, away, and throughout every town
Proclaim them traitors that are up with *Cade*;
That thoſe which fly before the battle ends,
May even in their wives' and children' ſight
Be hang'd up for example at their doors;
And you, that be the King's friends, follow me.

[*Exeunt the two* Staffords, *with their Train.*

Cade. And you, that love the commons, follow me.
Now ſhew yourſelves men, 'tis for liberty.

We

e will not leave one Lord, one Gentleman,
are none, but ſuch as go in clouted ſhoone,
r they are thrifty honeſt men, and ſuch
i would, but that they dare not, take our parts.
Dick. They are all in order, and march towards us.
Cade. But then are we in order, when we are moſt
t of order. Come, march forward.

[*Exeunt* Cade *and his party.*

[*Alarm to fight, wherein both the* Staffords *are ſlain.*

Re-enter Cade *and the reſt.*

Cade. Where's *Dick*, the butcher of *Aſhford?*
Dick. Here, Sir.
Cade. They fell before thee like ſheep and oxen, and
ou behaved'ſt thyſelf as if thou hadſt been in thine
n ſlaughter-houſe; therefore thus I will reward thee.
ne [6] lent ſhall be as long as it is, and thou ſhalt have
icenſe to kill for a hundred lacking one.
Dick. I deſire no more.
Cade. And to ſpeak truth, thou deſerv'ſt no leſs.
his monument of the victory will I bear, and the
dies ſhall be dragged at my horſe's heels till I do
me to *London*, where we will have the mayor's ſword
rne before us.
Dick. * If we mean to thrive and do good, break open
: gaols, and let out the priſoners.
Cade. Fear not that, I warrant thee. Come, let's
rch towards *London.* [*Exeunt.*

[6] *lent ſhall be as long as it is,*] thinks it might be read more mourouſly, *Lent ſhall be as long as it is.*

* *If we mean to thrive and do good,* &c.] I think it ſhould be read thus, *If we mean to thrive, do good; break open the gaols,* &c.

SCENE IV.

Changes to Black-Heath.

Enter King Henry *with a ſupplication, and Queen* Margaret *with* Suffolk's *head, the Duke of* Buckingh *and the Lord* Say.

Q. *Mar.* OFT have I heard, that grief ſoftens mind,
And makes it fearful and degenerate;
Think therefore on revenge, and ceaſe to weep.
But who can ceaſe to weep and look on this?
Here may his head lie on my throbbing breaſt;
But where's the body that I ſhould embrace?

Buck. What anſwer makes your Grace to the re ſupplication?

K. *Henry.* I'll ſend ſome holy biſhop to intreat
For God forbid ſo many ſimple ſouls
Should periſh by the ſword. And I myſelf,
Rather than bloody war ſhould cut them ſhort,
Will parly with *Jack Cade* their General.
But ſtay, I'll read it over once again.

Q. *Mar.* Ah, barbarous villains! hath this lovel
* Rul'd like a wandring planet over me,
And could it not inforce them to relent,
That were unworthy to behold the ſame?

K. *Henry.* Lord *Say*, *Jack Cade* hath ſworn to thy head.

Say. Ay, but I hope, your highneſs ſhall hav

K. *Henry.* How now Madam?
Lamenting ſtill, and mourning *Suffolk*'s death?
I fear me, love, if that I had been dead,
Thou wouldeſt not have mourn'd ſo much for me

Q. *Mar.* My love, I ſhould not mourn, but thee.

* *Rul'd like a wandring planet* —] Predominated irreſiſtibly over my paſſions, as the planets over the lives that are born under thei ence.

Enter a Meſſenger.

K. *Henry*. How now? what news? why com'ſt thou in ſuch haſte?

Meſ. The rebels are in *Southwark*; fly, my Lord. *Jack Cade* proclaims himſelf Lord *Mortimer*, Deſcended from the Duke of *Clarence*' houſe, And calls your Grace uſurper openly, And vows to crown himſelf in *Weſtminſter*. His army is a ragged multitude Of hinds and peaſants, rude and mercileſs; Sir *Humphrey Stafford* and his brother's death Hath given them heart and courage to proceed; All ſcholars, lawyers, courtiers, gentlemen, They call falſe caterpillars, and intend their death.

K. *Henry*. O graceleſs men! they know not what they do.

Buck. My gracious Lord, retire to *Killingworth*, Until a Power be rais'd to put them down.

Q. *Mar*. Ah! were the Duke of *Suffolk* now alive, Theſe *Kentiſh* rebels ſhould be ſoon appeas'd.

K. *Henry*. Lord *Say*, the traitors hate thee, Therefore away with us to *Killingworth*.

Say. So might your Grace's perſon be in danger. The ſight of me is odious in their eyes; And therefore in this city will I ſtay, And live alone as ſecret as I may.

Enter another Meſſenger.

2. *Meſ. Jack Cade* hath gotten *London bridge*, The citizens fly him, and forſake their houſes, The raſcal people, thirſting after prey, Join with the traitor; and they jointly ſwear To ſpoil the city and your royal court.

Buck. Then linger not, my Lord; away, take horſe.

K. *Henry*. Come, *Marg'ret*. God our hope will ſuccour us.

Q. *Mar.* [*Aſide.*] My hope is gone now *Suffolk* is deceas'd.

K. *Henry.* Farewel, my Lord, truſt not to *Kentiſh* rebels.

Buck. Truſt no body, for fear you be betray'd.

Say. The truſt I have is in mine innocence,
And therefore am I bold and reſolute. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

Changes to London.

Enter Lord Scales *upon the Tower walking. Then enter two or three citizens below.*

Scales. HOW now? is *Jack Cade* ſlain?

1 *Cit.* No, my Lord, nor like to be ſlain, for they have won the bridge, killing all thoſe that withſtand them; the Lord Mayor craves aid of your honour from the *Tower* to defend the city from the rebels.

Scales. Such aid, as I can ſpare, you ſhall command;
But I am troubled here with them myſelf.
The rebels have aſſay'd to win the *Tower*.
But get you into *Smithfield*, gather head,
And thither will I ſend you *Matthew Goff*.
Fight for your King, your country and your lives,
And ſo farewel, for I muſt hence again. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE *changes to* Cannon-Street.

Enter Jack Cade *and the reſt, and ſtrikes his ſtaff on* London-Stone.

Cade. NOW is *Mortimer* Lord of this city, and here ſitting upon *London-Stone*. I charge and command that of the city's coſt the piſſing conduit run nothing but claret wine the firſt year of our reign.

And

And now hence-forward it ſhall be treaſon for any that calls me other than Lord *Mortimer*.

Enter a ſoldier running.

Sol. Jack Cade, Jack Cade!

Cade. Knock him down there. [*They kill him.*

Weav. If this fellow be wiſe, he'll never call you *Jack Cade* more; I think, he hath a very fair warning.

Dick. My Lord, there's an army gathered together in *Smithfield*.

Cade. Come then, let's go fight with them. But firſt go and ſet *London-bridge* on fire, and if you can, burn down the *Tower* too. Come, let's away.

[*Exeunt omnes.*

SCENE *changes to* Smithfield.

Alarm. Matthew Goff *is ſlain, and all the reſt. Then enter* Jack Cade *with his company.*

Cade. SO, Sirs. Now go ſome and pull down the *Savoy*; others to the inns of courts; down with them all.

Dick. I have a ſuit unto your Lordſhip.

Cade. Be it a Lordſhip, thou ſhalt have it for that word.

Dick. Only that the laws of *England* may come out of your mouth.

John. Maſs, 'twill be ſore law then, for he was thruſt in the mouth with a ſpear, and 'tis not whole yet.

Smith. Nay, *John*, it will be ſtinking law, for his breath ſtinks with eating toaſted cheeſe.

Cade. I have thought upon it, it ſhall be ſo. Away, burn all the records of the realm; my mouth ſhall be the parliament of *England*.

Joh.

John. Then we are like to have biting ſtatutes, leſs his teeth be pull'd out.

Cade. And henceforward all things ſhall be in c mon.

SCENE VI.

Enter a Meſſenger.

Meſ. My Lord, a prize, a prize! Here's the L *Say* which ſold the town in *France*; he that mad pay one and twenty fifteens and one ſhilling to pound, the laſt ſubſidy.

Enter George *with the Lord* Say.

Cade. Well, he ſhall be beheaded for it ten time Ah, thou *Say*, thou ſerge, [7] nay, thou buckram L now art thou within point-blank of our juriſdi regal. What canſt thou anſwer to my Majeſty for ing up of *Normandy* unto Monſieur *Baſimecu*, Dauphin of *France?* Be it known unto thee by preſents, even the preſence of Lord *Mortimer*, t am the beſom that muſt ſweep the court clean of filth as thou art. Thou haſt moſt traiterouſly corr the youth of the Realm in erecting a grammar-ſcl and whereas before, our fore-fathers had no other b but the ſcore and the tally, thou haſt cauſed * pri to be us'd; and contrary to the King, his crown dignity, thou haſt built a paper-mill. It will be p to thy face that thou haſt men about thee, that u talk of a *Noun* and a *Verb*, and ſuch abominable w as no chriſtian ear can endure to hear. Thou ha pointed juſtices of the peace to call poor men b them, about matters they were not able to an

[7] *thou* Say, *thou ſerge,*] *Say* was the old word for *ſilk*, on this depends the ſeries of degradation, from *ſay* to *ſerge*, from *ſerge* to *buckram*.

* *Printing to be us'd*] *Shakſpeare* is a little too earl this accuſation.

Moreover, thou haſt put them in priſon; and becauſe they could not read, thou haſt hang'd them; [8] when, indeed, only for that cauſe they have been moſt worthy to live. Thou doſt ride on a foot-cloth, doſt thou not?

Say. What of that?

Cade. Marry, thou ought'ſt not * to let thy horſe wear a cloak when honeſter men than thou go in their hoſe and doublets.

Dick. And work in their ſhirt too; as myſelf, for example, that am a butcher.

Say. You men of *Kent*,——

Dick. What ſay you of *Kent?*

Say. Nothing but this: 'Tis *bona terra, mala gens.*

Cade. Away with him, away with him, he ſpeaks Latin.

Say. Hear me but ſpeak, and bear me where you will.

Kent, in the Commentaries *Cæſar* writ,
Is term'd the civil'ſt place of all this iſle;
Sweet is the country, becauſe full of riches,
The people liberal, valiant, active, wealthy,
Which makes me hope thou art not void of pity.
I ſold not *Maine*; I loſt not *Normandy*,
Yet, to recover them, would loſe my life.
Juſtice with favour have I always done;
Prayers and tears have mov'd me, gifts could never.
When have I aught exacted at your hands? [9]

Kent.

[8] *becauſe they could not read, thou haſt hang'd them*;] That is, they were hanged becauſe they could not claim the benefit of clergy.

* *To let thy horſe wear a cloak.*] This is a reproach truly characteriſtical. Nothing gives ſo much offence to the lower ranks of mankind as the ſight of ſuperfluities merely oſtentatious.

[9] *When have I aught exacted at your hands?*
Kent *to maintain, the King, the realm and you,*
Large gifts have I beſtow'd on learned clerks,
Becauſe my book preferr'd me to the king;] This paſſage I know not well how to explain. It is pointed ſo as to make *Say* declare that he preferr'd clerks

to

Kent to maintain, the King, the realm and you,
Large gifts have I beſtow'd on learned clerks,
Becauſe my book preferr'd me to the King;
And ſeeing, ignorance is the curſe of God,
Knowledge the wing wherewith we fly to heav'n,
Unleſs you be poſſeſt with dev'liſh ſpirits,
Ye cannot but forbear to murder me.
This tongue hath parlied unto foreign Kings
For your behoof.

Cade. Tut, when ſtruck'ſt thou one blow in the field?

Say. Great men have reaching hands; oft have I ſtruck
Thoſe that I never ſaw, and ſtruck them dead.

George. O monſtrous coward! what, to come behind folks?

Say. Theſe cheeks are pale with watching for your good.

Cade. Give him a box o'th' ear, and that will make 'em red again.

Say. Long ſitting to determine poor mens' Cauſes
Hath made me full of ſickneſs and diſeaſes.

Cade. Ye ſhall have a hempen caudle then, and the help of a hatchet.

Dick. Why doſt thou quiver, man?

Say. The palſy, and not fear, provokes me.

Cade. Nay, he nods at us, as who ſhould ſay, I'll be even with you. I'll ſee, if his head will ſtand ſteadier on a pole or no. Take him away, and behead him.

Say. Tell me, wherein have I offended moſt?
Have I affected wealth or honour, ſpeak.

to maintain *Kent* and the *King*. This is not very clear; and beſides, he gives in the following line another reaſon of his bounty, that learning raiſed him, and therefore he ſupported learning. I am inclined to think *Kent* ſlipped into this paſſage by chance, and would read,

When have I aught exacted at your hand,
But *to maintain the King, the realm, and you?*

Are

ny cheſts fill'd up with extorted gold?
r apparel ſumptuous to behold?
n have I injur'd, that ye ſeek my death?
hands are free from guiltleſs blood-ſhedding,
breaſt from harb'ring foul deceitful thoughts.
me live!———
e. I feel remorſe in myſelf with his words; but
idle it; he ſhall die, an it be for pleading ſo
or his life. Away with him, he has a Familiar
his tongue, he ſpeaks not o'God's name. Go,
im away, I ſay, and ſtrike off his head preſent-
id then break into his ſon-in-law's houſe, Sir
Cromer, and ſtrike off his head, and bring them
pon two poles hither.
It ſhall be done.
Ah, Country-men, if when you make your
pray'rs,
ould be ſo obdurate as yourſelves,
would it fare with your departed ſouls;
nerefore yet relent, and ſave my life.
. Away with him, and do as I command ye.
oudeſt peer of the Realm ſhall not wear a head
ſhoulders, unleſs he pay me tribute; there ſhall
maid be married, but ſhe ſhall pay me her
-head ere they have it; men ſhall hold of me
ite, and we charge and command, that their
e as free as heart can wiſh, or tongue can tell.
. My Lord, when ſhall we go to *Cheapſide*, and
commodities upon our bills?
. Marry, preſently.
O brave!

Enter one with the heads.

. But is not this braver? Let them kiſs one
; for they lov'd well when they were alive.
art them again, leſt they conſult about the giv-
of ſome more towns in *France*. Soldiers, de-

fer the ſpoil of the city until night; for with theſe borne before us inſtead of maces, will we ride through the ſtreets, and at every corner have them kiſs. Away. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VII.

Changes to SOUTHWARK.

Alarm, and Retreat. Enter again Cade, *and all his Rabblement.*

Cade. UP *Fiſh-ſtreet*, down St. *Magnus*'s Corner, kill and knock down; throw them into *Thames*. [*A Parley ſounded.*

What noiſe is this I hear?
Dare any be ſo bold to ſound retreat or parley,
When I command them kill?

Enter Buckingham *and old* Clifford, *attended.*

Buck. Ay, here they be that dare and will diſturb thee.
Know, *Cade*, we come Ambaſſadors from the King
Unto the Commons, whom thou haſt miſ-led;
And here pronounce free pardon to them all,
That will forſake thee, and go home in peace.

Clif. What ſay ye, Country-men, will ye relent,
And yield to mercy whilſt 'tis offer'd you,
Or let a rabble lead you to your deaths?
Who loves the King, and will embrace his Pardon,
Fling up his cap, and ſay, *God ſave his majeſty!*
Who hateth him, and honours not his father,
Henry the fifth, that made all *France* to quake,
Shake he his weapon at us, and paſs by.

All. God ſave the King! God ſave the King!

Cade. What *Buckingham* and *Clifford*, are ye ſo brave and you, baſe peaſants, do ye believe 'em? will you

hang'd with your pardons about your necks?
ſword therefore broke through *London*' gates,
ſhould leave me at the *White-hart* in *South-*
I thought, you never would have given out
ıs, till you had recover'd your ancient Free-
ıt you are all recreants and daſtards, and de-
live in ſlavery to the Nobility. Let them
ur backs with burthens, take your houſes over
ıds, raviſh your wives and daughters before
:s. For me, I will make ſhift for one, and ſo
ırſe 'light upon you all!
Ve'll follow *Cade*, we'll follow *Cade*.
ſs *Cade* the ſon of *Henry* the fifth,
ıs you do exclaim, you'll go with him?
conduct you through the heart of *France*,
ke the meaneſt of you Earls and Dukes?
: hath no home, no place to fly to,
ıws he how to live but by the ſpoil
ıy robbing of your friends and us.
ıot a ſhame, that, whilſt you live at ja
:ful *French*, whom you late vanquiſhed,
nake a ſtart o'er ſeas, and vanquiſh you?
:s, already in this civil broil
m lording it in *London* ſtreets,
Villageois! unto all they meet.
ten thouſand baſe-born *Cades* miſcarry;
ɔu ſhould ſtoop unto a *Frenchman*'s mercy:
ıce to *France*, and get what you have loſt.
ngland, for it is your native Coaſt.
hath money, you are ſtrong and manly;
our ſide doubt not of victory.

ry *hath money.*] Dr. *n* reads, Henry *hath* ıut he does not ſeem to :nded to the ſpeaker's ich is to lure them from ſent deſign by the hope of *French* plunder. He bids them *ſpare* England, *and go to* France, and encourages them by telling them that all is ready for their expedition; that they have *ſtrength*, and the king has *money*.

All.

All. A *Clifford!* a *Clifford!* we'll follow the Ki and *Clifford.*

Cade. Was ever feather ſo lightly blown to and fr as this multitude? The Name of *Henry* the fifth ha them to an hundred miſchiefs, and makes them lea me deſolate. I ſee them lay their heads together ſurprize me. My ſword make way for me, for he is no ſtaying; in deſpight of the devils and hell, ha through the very midſt of you; and heavens and h nour be witneſs, that no want of reſolution in me, b only my followers baſe and ignominious treaſons, mak me betake me to my heels. [*Ex*

Buck. What, is he fled? go ſome, and follow hi And he that brings his head unto the King,
Shall have a thouſand crowns for his reward.
[*Exeunt ſome of the*
Follow me, ſoldiers; we'll deviſe a mean
To reconcile you all unto the King, [*Exeu*

SCENE VIII.

The Palace at Killingworth.

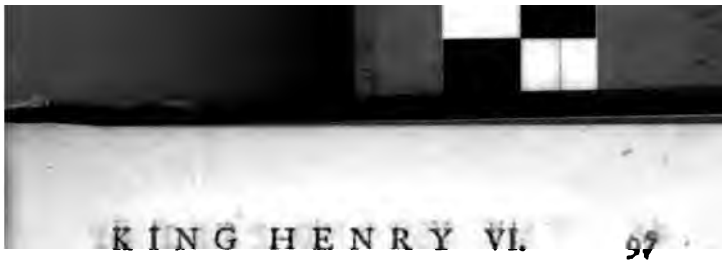
Sound trumpets. Enter King Henry, *Queen* Margare *and* Somerſet *on the Terras.*

K. *Henry.* WAS ever King that joy'd an earthl throne,
And could command no more content than I?
No ſooner was I crept out of my cradle,
But I was made a King at nine months old.
Was never ſubject long'd to be a King,
As I do long and wiſh to be a ſubject.

Enter Buckingham *and* Clifford.

Buck. Health, and glad tidings to his Majeſty!
K. *Henry.* Why, *Buckingham,* is the traitor *Ca* ſurpriz'd?

C



Or is he but retir'd to make him ſtrong?'

Enter multitudes with halters about their necks.

Clif. He's fled, my Lord, and all his pow'rs do yield,
And humbly thus with halters on their necks
Expect your highneſs doom of life or death.

K. *Henry.* Then, heaven ſet ope thy everlaſting gates,
To entertain my vows of thanks and praiſe.
Soldiers, this day have you redeem'd your lives,
And ſhew'd how well you love your Prince and Country;
Continue ſtill in this ſo good a mind,
And *Henry*, though he be unfortunate,
Aſſure yourſelves will never be unkind.
And ſo with thanks and pardon to you all,
I do diſmiſs you to your ſeveral countries.

All. God ſave the King! God ſave the King!

Enter Meſſenger.

Meſ. Pleaſe it your Grace to be advertiſed,
The Duke of *York* is newly come from *Ireland*;
And with a puiſſant and mighty pow'r
Of Gallow-glaſſes and ſtout Kernes,
Is marching hitherward in proud array;
And ſtill proclaimeth, as he comes along,
His arms are only to remove from thee
The Duke of *Somerſet*, whom he terms a traitor.

K. *Henry.* Thus ſtands my ſtate, 'twixt *Cade* and *York* diſtreſt;
Like to a ſhip, that, having 'ſcap'd a tempeſt,
Is ſtraigtway claim'd and boarded with a pirate.

But

[2] *Is ſtraitway* claim'd *and boarded with a pyrate.*] So ſe Editions read; and one would ink it plain enough; alluding to *York's claim* to the crown, *Cade's* head-long tumult was well compared to a *tempeſt*, as *York's* premeditated rebellion to a *pira-*

But now is *Cade* driv'n back, his men diſpers'd,
And now is *York* in arms to ſecond him.
I pray thee, *Buckingham*, go and meet with him,
And aſk him what's the reaſon of theſe arms.
Tell him, I'll ſend Duke *Edmund* to the *Tower*;
And, *Somerſet*, we will commit thee thither,
Until his army be diſmiſt from him.

Som. My Lord,
I'll yield myſelf to priſon willingly,
Or unto death, to do my country good.

K. *Henry.* In any caſe be not too rough in term
For he is fierce and cannot brook hard language.

Buck. I will, my Lord; and doubt not ſo to d
As all things ſhall redound unto your Good.

K. *Henry.* Come, wife, let's in, and learn to
vern better,
For yet may *England* curſe my wretched Reign.
[*Ex*

SCENE IX.

A Garden in Kent.

Enter Jack Cade.

Cade. FIE on ambitions; fy on myſelf, that
a ſword, and yet am ready to famiſh. T
five days have I hid me in theſe woods and durſt
peep out, for all the country is laid for me; but
am I ſo hungry, that if I might have a leaſe o
life for a thouſand years, I could ſtay no longer; w

cy. But ſee what it is to be critical; Mr. *Theobald* ſays, *claim'd* ſhould be *calm'd*, becauſe a *calm* frequently ſucceeds a *tempeſt*. It may be ſo; but not here, if the King's word may be taken: who expreſly ſays, that no ſooner was *Cade* driven back, but *Y* pear'd in arms,

But now is Cade *driv'n*
his men diſpers'd;
And now is York *in arm*
cond him WARBU

fore on a brick-wall have I climb'd into this garden to ſee if I can eat graſs, or pick a ſallet another while, which is not amiſs to cool a man's ſtomach this hot weather. And, I think, this word ſallet was born to do me good; for many a time, [3] but for a ſallet my brain-pan had been cleft with a brown bill; and many a time when I have been dry, and bravely marching, it hath ſerv'd me inſtead of a quart pot to drink in; and now the word ſallet muſt ſerve me to feed on

Enter Iden.

Iden. Lord! who would live turmoiled in the Court,
And may enjoy ſuch quiet walks as theſe?
This ſmall inheritance my father left me,
Contenteth me, and's worth a monarchy.
I ſeek not to wax great by others' waining,
Or gather wealth, I care not with what envy;
Sufficeth that I have maintains my ſtate,
And ſends the poor well pleaſed from my gate.

Cade. Here's the Lord of the ſoil come to ſeize me for a ſtray, for entring his fee-ſimple without leave. Ah villain, thou wilt betray me and get a thouſand crowns of the King by carrying my head to him; but I'll make thee eat iron like an oſtridge, and ſwallow my ſword like a great pin, ere thou and I part.

Iden. Why, rude companion, whatſoe'r thou be,
I know thee not; why then ſhould I betray thee?
Is't not enough to break into my garden,
And, like a thief, to come to rob my grounds,
Climbing my walls in ſpight of me the owner,
But thou wilt brave me with theſe ſawcy terms?

Cade. Brave thee? by the beſt blood that ever was broach'd, and beard thee too. Look on me well, I have eat no meat theſe five days, yet come thou and

[3] *but for a ſallet, my brain-pan,* &c.] A *ſallet* by corruption from *cælata*, a helmet, (ſays *Skinner*) *quia galeæ cælatæ fuerunt.* POPE.

thy five men, and if I do not leave you as dead as a door-nail, I pray God, I may never eat graſs more.

Iden. Nay, it ſhall ne'er be ſaid while *England* ſtands,
That *Alexander Iden* an Eſquire of *Kent*,
Took odds to combat a poor famiſh'd man.
Oppoſe thy ſtedfaſt gazing eyes to mine,
See, if thou canſt out-face me with thy looks;
Set limb to limb, and thou art far the leſſer;
Thy hand is but a finger to my fiſt;
Thy leg a ſtick, compared with this truncheon,
My foot ſhall fight with all the ſtrength thou haſt;
And if mine arm be heaved in the air,
Thy grave is digg'd already in the earth.
[4] As for more words, whoſe greatneſs anſwers words,
Let this my ſword report what ſpeech forbears.

Cade. By my valour, the moſt compleat champion that ever I heard. Steel, if thou turn thine edge, or cut not out the burly-bon'd Clown in chines of beef ere thou ſleep in thy ſheath, I beſeech *Jove* on my knees thou mayſt be turned into hobnails.

[*Here they fight.*

O I am ſlain! famine, and no other, hath ſlain me; let ten thouſand devils come againſt me, and give me but the ten meals I have loſt, and I'd defy them all. Wither garden, and be henceforth a burying place to all that do dwell in this houſe; becauſe the unconquer'd ſoul of *Cade* is fled.

[4] *As for more words, whoſe greatneſs anſwers words,*
Let this my ſword report what ſpeech forbears] Sir *T. Hanmer*, and after him Dr. *Warburton*, read,
As for more words, let this my ſword report
(Whoſe greatneſs anſwers words)
What ſpeech forbears.
It ſeems to be a poor praiſe of a ſword, that *its greatneſs anſwers words*, whatever be the meaning of the expreſſion. The old reading, though ſomewhat obſcure, ſeems to me more capable of explanation. *For more words*, whoſe pomp and tumour may anſwer words, and only words, I ſhall forbear them, *and refer the reſt to my ſword.*

Iden.

s't *Cade* that I have ſlain, that monſtrous
itor?
will hallow thee for this thy deed,
thee o'er my tomb, when I am dead.
this blood be wiped from thy point,
halt wear it as a herald's coat,
e the honour which thy maſter got.
den, farewel, and be proud of thy victory.
from me, ſhe hath loſt her beſt man; and
the world to be cowards; for I, that never
, am vanquiſh'd by famine, not by valour.
How much thou wrong'ſt me, heaven be
r judge! [*Dies.*
d wretch, the Curſe of her that bare thee;
hruſt thy body in with my ſword,
, I might thruſt thy ſoul to hell.
I I drag thee headlong by the heels
nghill, which ſhall be thy grave;
cut off thy moſt ungracious head,
will bear in triumph to the King,
ıy trunk for crows to feed upon. [*Exit.*

h thou wrong'ſt me.] uppoſing that I am victory.

I, I might thruſt thy ell.] Not to dwell kedneſs of this hor- th which *Iden* deba- racter, this whole d and confuſed. To draw a man *by the heels, headlong*, is ſomewhat difficult; nor can I diſcover how *the dunghill would be his grave* if *his trunk* were left *to be fed upon by crows.* Theſe I conceive not to be the faults of corruption but of negligence, and therefore do not attempt correction.

ACT V. SCENE I.

In the Fields near London.

Enter York, *and his army of* Iriſh, *with drum and colours.*

YORK, *at a diſtance from his followers.*

FROM *Ireland* thus comes *York* to claim his Right,
And pluck the Crown from feeble *Henry*'s head.
Ring, bells, aloud; burn, bonfires, clear and bright,
To entertain great *England*'s lawful King.
Ah Majeſty! who would not buy thee dear?
Let them obey, that know not how to rule.
This hand was made to handle nought but gold,
I cannot give due action to my words,
Except a ſword, or ſcepter, balance it. *
A ſcepter ſhall it have, have I a ſoul, †
On which I'll toſs the Flower de-luce of *France*,

Enter Buckingham.

Whom have we here? *Buckingham* to diſturb me?
The King hath ſent him, ſure. I muſt diſſemble.
Buck. York, if thou mean'ſt well, I greet thee well.
York. Humphry of *Buckingham*, I accept thy greeting
Art thou a meſſenger, or come of pleaſure?
Buck. A meſſenger from *Henry* our dread Liege,
To know the reaſon of theſe Arms in Peace?
Or why, thou, being a Subject as I am,
Againſt thy oath and true allegiance ſworn,

* —*balance it.*] That is, *balance* my hand

† *A ſcepter ſhall it have, have I a ſoul,*] I read, *A ſcepter ſhall it have, have I a* ſword. *York* obſerves that his hand muſt be employed with a *ſword* or *ſcepter*; he then naturally obſerves, that he has a *ſword*, and reſolves that *if he has a ſword* he will have a *ſcepter*.

Shou

Shouldſt raiſe ſo great a power without his leave,
Or dare to bring thy force ſo near the Court?
York. Scarce can I ſpeak, my choler is ſo great.
Oh! I could hew up rocks and fight with flint,
I am ſo angry at theſe abject terms.
And now, like *Ajax Telemonius*,
On ſheep or oxen could I ſpend my fury. } *Aſide.*
I am far better born than is the King,
More like a King, more kingly in my thoughts.
But I muſt make fair weather yet a while,
Till *Henry* be more weak and I more ſtrong.
O *Buckingham!* I pr'ythee, pardon me,
That I have giv'n no anſwer all this while;
My mind was troubled with deep melancholy.
The cauſe, why I have brought this army hither,
Is to remove proud *Somerſet* from the King,
Seditious to his Grace and to the State.
Buck. That is too much preſumption on thy part;
But if thy arms be to no other end,
The King hath yielded unto thy demand,
The Duke of *Somerſet* is in the *Tower*.
York. Upon thine Honour is he priſoner?
Buck. Upon mine Honour, he is priſoner.
York. Then, *Buckingham*, I do diſmiſs my Powers.
—Soldiers, I thank you all; diſperſe yourſelves;
Meet me to morrow in St. *George*'s field,
You ſhall have Pay and every thing you wiſh.
—And let my Sovereign, virtuous *Henry*,
Command my eldeſt ſon; nay, all my ſons,
As pledges of my fealty and love,
I'll ſend them all as willing as I live;
Lands, goods, horſe, armour, any thing I have
Is his to uſe, ſo *Somerſet* may die.
Buck. *York*, I commend this kind ſubmiſſion,
We twain will go into his Highneſs' tent. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

Changes to the King's Pavilion.

Enter King Henry *and Attendants. Re-enter* Buckingham *and* York, *attended.*

K. *Henry.* BUckingham, doth *York* intend no Harm to us,
That thus he marcheth with thee arm in arm?
York. In all ſubmiſſion and humility,
York doth preſent himſelf unto your Highneſs.
K. *Henry.* Then what intend theſe forces thou doſt bring?
York. To heave the traitor *Somerſet* from hence,
And fight againſt that monſtrous Rebel *Cade*,
Whom, ſince, I heard to be diſcomfited.

Enter Iden *with* Cade's *head.*

Iden. If one ſo rude, and of ſo mean condition,
May paſs into the preſence of a King,
Lo, I preſent your Grace a traitor's head;
The head of *Cade*, whom I in Combat ſlew.
K. *Henry.* The head of *Cade?* Great God! how juſt art thou?
O, let me view his viſage being dead,
That, living, wrought me ſuch exceeding trouble.
Tell me, my friend; art thou the man, that ſlew him?
Iden. I was, an't like your Majeſty.
K. *Henry.* How art thou call'd? and what is thy degree?
Iden. *Alexander Iden*, that's my name,
A poor Eſquire of *Kent*, that loves the King.
Buck. So pleaſe it you, my Lord, 'twere not amiſs
He were created Knight for his good ſervice.
K. *Henry. Iden*, kneel down. [*he kneels*] Riſe up a Knight.

We

'e thee for reward a thouſand marks,
ll, that thou henceforth attend on us.
May *Iden* live to merit ſuch a bounty,
ver live but true unto his Liege!
lenry. See, *Buckingham*, *Somerſet* comes with the Queen;
l her hide him quickly from the Duke.
[*Exit* Buck.

SCENE III.

Enter Queen Margaret *and* Somerſet.

lar. For thouſand *Yorks* he ſhall not hide his head,
ldly ſtand and front him to his face.
. How now? is *Somerſet* at liberty?
York, unlooſe thy long impriſon'd thoughts,
t thy tongue be equal with thy heart.
endure the ſight of *Somerſet?*
ing! why haſt thou broken faith with me,
ıg how hardly I can brook abuſe?
id I call thee? no, thou art no King,
to govern and rule multitudes,
durſt not, no, nor canſt not rule a traitor.
ead of thine doth not become a Crown,
ınd is made to graſp a palmer's ſtaff,
t to grace an awful princely ſcepter.
old muſt round engirt theſe brows of mine,
ſmile and frown, like to *Achilles'* ſpear,
with the change to kill and cure.
a hand to hold a ſcepter up,
th the ſame to act controlling laws,
ace; by heav'n, thou ſhalt rule no more
m, whom heav'n created for thy ruler.
O monſtrous traitor! I arreſt thee *York*,
tal treaſon 'gainſt the King and Crown;
ıudacious traitor, kneel for grace.

York.

York. Sirrah, call in my ſons to be my bail;
[7] Wouldſt have me kneel? Firſt, let me aſk of theſe,
If they can brook I bow a knee to man.
I know, ere they will let me go to Ward,
They'll pawn their ſwords for my enfranchiſement.

Q. *Mar.* Call hither *Clifford*; bid him come amain,
To ſay, if that the baſtard boys of *York*
Shall be the Surety for their traitor father.

York. O blood-beſpotted *Neapolitan*,
Out-caſt of *Naples*, *England*'s bloody ſcourge!
The ſons of *York*, thy Betters in their Birth,
[8] Shall be their father's bail, and bane to thoſe
That for my ſurety will refuſe the boys.

Enter Edward *and* Richard.

See, where they come; I'll warrant, they'll make it good.

Enter Clifford.

Q. *Mar.* And here comes *Clifford*, to deny their bail.

Clif. Health and all Happineſs to my Lord the King! [*kneels.*

York. I thank thee, *Clifford*; ſay, what news with thee?
Nay, do not fright us with an angry look,
We are thy Sovereign, *Clifford*, kneel again;
For thy miſtaking ſo, we pardon thee.

[7] *Would'ſt have me kneel? Firſt let me aſk of theſe,*
If they can brook I bow a knee to man.
Sirrah, call in my Sons to be my bail] As theſe lines have hitherto ſtood, I think the Senſe perplexed and obſcure. I have ventur'd to tranſpoſe them. WARBURTON.

[8] *Shall be their Father's* Bail, *and* Bane *to thoſe,*] Conſidering how our Author loves to play on Words *ſimilar* in their *ſound*, but oppoſite in their *Significations*, I make no Doubt but the Author wrote *bail* and *bale*. *Bale*, (from whence our common Adjective, *baleful*) ſignifies, *Detriment, Ruin, Misfortune*, &c. THEOBALD.

* *Bale* ſignifies *ſorrow*. Either word may ſerve.

Clif. This is my King, *York*, I do not miſtake,
But thou miſtak'ſt me much, to think I do.
—To *Bedlam* with him, is the man grown mad?
K. *Henry.* Ay, *Clifford*, a *Bedlam* and ambitious humour
Makes him oppoſe himſelf againſt his King.
Cliff. He is a traitor, let him to the *Tower*,
And crop away that factious pate of his.
Q. *Mar.* He is arreſted, but will not obey,
His ſons, he ſays, ſhall give their words for him.
York. Will you not, ſons?
E. Plan. Ay, noble father, if our words will ſerve.
R. Plan. And if words will not, then our weapons ſhall.
Clif. Why, what a brood of traitors have we here?
York. Look in a glaſs, and call thy image ſo,
I am thy King, and thou a falſe-heart traitor.
—Call hither to the ſtake my two brave bears,
That with the very ſhaking of their chains
They may aſtoniſh theſe fell-lurking curs,
Bid *Saliſbury* and *Warwick* come to me.

SCENE IV.

Enter the Earl of Warwick *and* Saliſbury.

Clif. Are theſe thy bears? we'll bait thy bears to death,
And manacle the bear-ward in their chains,
If thou dar'ſt bring them to the baiting place.
R. Plan. Oft have I ſeen a hot o'er-weening cur
Run back and bite, becauſe he was withheld,
Who, being ſuffer'd with the bear's fell paw,
Hath clapt his tail between his legs and cry'd;

* *Call hither to the ſtake my two brave bears,*
——*Bid* Saliſbury *and* Warwick *come.*] *York* calls theſe Lords his *bears* becauſe they had a *bear* for their arms.

And

And ſuch a piece of ſervice will you do,
If you oppoſe yourſelves to match Lord *Warwick*.
Clif. Hence, heap of wrath, foul indigeſted lump,
As crooked in thy manners, as thy ſhape.
York. Nay, we ſhall heat you thoroughly anon.
Clif. Take heed, leſt by your heat you burn yourſelves.
K. *Henry.* Why, *Warwick*, hath thy knee forgot to bow?
Old *Saliſbury*, ſhame to thy ſilver hair,
Thou mad miſ-leader of thy brain-ſick ſon,
What, wilt thou on thy death-bed play the ruffian,
And ſeek for ſorrow with thy ſpectacles?
Oh, where is faith? oh, where is loyalty?
If it be baniſh'd from the froſty head,
Where ſhall it find a harbour in the earth?
Wilt thou go dig a grave to find out war,
And ſhame thine honourable age with blood?
Why, art thou old, and want'ſt experience?
Or wherefore doſt abuſe it, if thou haſt it?
For ſhame, in duty bend thy knee to me,
That bows unto the grave with mickle age.
Sal. My Lord, I have conſider'd with myſelf
The Title of this moſt renowned Duke;
And in my conſcience do repute his Grace
The rightful heir to *England*'s royal Seat.
K. *Henry.* Haſt thou not ſworn allegiance unto me?
Sal. I have.
K. *Henry.* Canſt thou diſpenſe with heav'n for ſuch an oath?
Sal. It is great ſin to ſwear unto a ſin,
But greater ſin to keep a ſinful oath.
Who can be bound by any ſolemn vow
To do a murd'rous deed, to rob a man,
To force a ſpotleſs virgin's chaſtity,
To 'reave the orphan of his patrimony,
To wring the widow from her cuſtom'd right,
And have no other reaſon for his wrong,

But

You had beſt go to bed and dream again,
) thee from the tempeſt of the field.
lif. I am reſolv'd to bear a greater ſtorm
ıy thou canſt conjure up to day:
ıt I'll write upon thy ' Burgonet,
but know thee by thy Houſe's badge.
Now by my father's Badge, old *Nevill*'s Creſt,
ıpant bear chain'd to the rugged ſtaff,
/ I'll wear aloft my Burgonet,
mountain-top the cedar ſhews,
eps his leaves in ſpight of any ſtorm,
affright thee with the view thereof.
liff. And from thy Burgonet I'll rend thy bear,
ıd it under foot with all contempt,
: the bear-ward, that protects the bear.
f. And ſo to Arms, victorious noble father,
| the rebels and their complices.
m. Fy, charity for ſhame, ſpeak not in ſpight,
ſhall ſup with Jeſu Chriſt to-night.
f. Foul ſtigmatick, that's more than thou
anſt tell.
m. If not in heav'n, you'll ſurely ſup in hell.
[*Exeunt, ſeverally.*

SCENE V.

Changes to a Field of Battle at St. Albans.

Enter Warwick.

War. CLIFFORD of *Cumberland*, 'tis *Warwick* calls;
And if thou doſt not hide thee from the bear,
Now when the angry trumpet ſounds alarm,
And dying men's cries do fill the empty air,
Clifford, I ſay, come forth and fight with me;
Proud northern Lord, *Clifford* of *Cumberland*,
Warwick is hoarſe with calling thee to arms.

Enter York.

How now, my Lord? what all a-foot?
York. The deadly-handed *Clifford* ſlew my Steed;
But match to match I have encountred him,
And made a prey for carrion kites and crows
Ev'n of the bonny beaſt he lov'd ſo well.

Enter Clifford.

War. Of one or both of us the time is come.
York. Hold, *Warwick*, ſeek thee out ſome other chace,
For I myſelf muſt hunt this deer to death.
War. Then nobly, *York*; 'tis for a Crown thou fight'ſt.
As I intend, *Clifford*, to thrive to day,
It grieves my ſoul to leave thee unaſſail'd. [*Exit* War.
Cif. What ſeeſt thou in me, *York?* why doſt thou pauſe?
York. With thy brave Bearing ſhould I be in love,
But that thou art ſo faſt mine enemy.
Clif. Nor ſhould thy Proweſs want praiſe and eſteem,

But

But that 'tis ſhown ignobly, and in treaſon.

York. So let it help me now againſt thy ſword,
As I in Juſtice and true Right expreſs it.

Clif. My ſoul and body on the action both!——

York. [2] A dreadful lay. Addreſs thee inſtantly.
[*Fight.*

Clif. *La fin couronne les œuvres.* [*Dies.*

York. Thus war hath given thee peace, for thou art ſtill;
Peace with his ſoul, heav'n, if it be thy will! [*Exit.*

Enter young Clifford.

Y. *Clif.* Shame and confuſion! all is on the rout;
Fear frames diſorder; and diſorder wounds,
Where it ſhould guard. O war! thou ſon of hell,
Whom angry heav'ns do make their miniſter,
Throw in the frozen boſoms of our part
Hot coals of vengeance. Let no ſoldier fly.
He, that is truly dedicate to war,
Hath no ſelf-love; for he, that loves himſelf,
Hath not eſſentially, but by circumſtance,
The name of valour.—O let the vile world end,
[*Seeing his dead father.*
[3] And the premiſed flames of the laſt day
Knit earth and heav'n together:
Now let the general trumpet blow his blaſt,
Particularities and petty ſounds
To ceaſe! Waſt thou ordained, O dear father,
To loſe thy youth in peace, and [4] to atchieve
The ſilver livery of adviſed age;
And in thy reverence, and thy chair-days, thus
To die in ruffian battle? Even at this ſight
My heart is turn'd to ſtone; and while 'tis mine,

[2] *A dreadful lay.*] A dreadful wager; a tremendous ſtake.

[3] *And the* premiſed *flames*—] *Premiſed*, for ſent before their time The ſenſe is, let the flames reſerved for the laſt day be ſent now. WARBURTON.

[4] *To atchieve*, to obtain.

It

It ſhall be ſtony. *York* not our old men ſpares:
No more will I their babes; tears virginal
Shall be to me even as the dew to fire,
And Beauty, that the tyrant oft reclaims,
Shall to my flaming wrath be oil and flax.
Henceforth I will not have to do with pity.
Meet I an infant of the Houſe of *York*,
Into as many gobbits will I cut it,
As wild *Medea* young *Abſyrtus* did.
In cruelty will I ſeek out my fame.
Come, thou new ruin of old *Clifford*'s Houſe:
As did *Æneas* old *Anchiſes* bear,
So I bear thee upon my manly ſhoulders;
But then *Æneas* bare a living load,
Nothing ſo heavy as theſe woes of mine.
[*Exit bearing off his Father.*

Enter Richard Plantagenet *and* Somerſet, *to fight.*

R. Plan. [5] So, lie thou there. [Somerſet *is killed.*
For underneath an ale-houſe' paltry Sign,
The Caſtle in St. *Albans*, *Somerſet*
Hath made the Wizard [6] famous in his death.
Sword, hold thy temper; heart, be wrathful ſtill:
Prieſts pray for enemies, but Princes kill.
[*Exit* Richard Plantagenet.

[5] *So, lie thou there.*
For und rneath an ale-houſe' paltry Sign,
The Caſtle in St. Alban's, Somerſet
Hath made the Wizard famous.] The particle *for* in the ſecond line ſeems to be uſed without any very apparent inference. We might read,
Fall'n *underneath an ale-houſe' paltry ſign*, &c.
Yet the alteration is not neceſſary, for the old reading is ſenſe, though obſcure.

[6] *Famous in his death.*] The death of *Somerſet* here accompliſhes that equivocal Prediction given by *Jordan*, the Witch, concerning this Duke; which we met with at the Cloſe of the firſt *Act* of this Play:
Let him ſhun Caſtles;
Safer ſhall he be upon the ſandy Plains,
Than where Caſtles mounted, *ſtand.*
i. e. the Repreſentation of a *Caſtle*, mounted for a *Sign*.
THEOBALD.

SCENE VI.

Fight. Excurſions. Enter King Henry, *Queen* Margaret, *and others.*

Q. *Mar.* Away, my Lord, you are ſlow; for ſhame, away.

K. *Henry.* Can we out-run the heav'ns? Good *Marg'ret*, ſtay.

Q. *Mar.* What are you made of? you'll not fight, nor fly.
Now is it manhood, wiſdom and defence,
To give the enemy way, and to ſecure us
By what we can, which can no more but fly.
[*Alarm afar off.*
If you be ta'en, we then ſhall ſee the bottom
Of all our fortunes; but if we haply ſcape,
As well we may, if not through your neglect,
We ſhall to *London* get where you are lov'd,
And where this breach, now in our fortunes made,
May readily be ſtopt.

Enter Clifford.

Clif. But that my heart's on future miſchief ſet,
I would ſpeak blaſphemy, ere bid you fly,
But fly you muſt; incurable diſcomfit
Reigns in the hearts of all our preſent parts.
Away, for your relief; and we will live
To ſee their day, and them our fortune give.
Away, my Lord, away! [*Exeunt.*

Alarm. Retreat. Enter York, Richard Plantagenet, Warwick, *and Soldiers, with Drum and Colours.*

York. Of *Saliſbury*, who can report of him?
That Winter lion, who in rage forgets

Aged contuſions and all [7] bruſh of time;
And, like a [8] Gallant in the brow of youth,
Repairs him with occaſion. This happy day
Is not itſelf, nor have we won one foot,
If *Saliſbury* be loſt.

R. Plan. My noble father,
Three times to day I holp him to his horſe,
* Three times beſtrid him; thrice I led him off,
Perſuaded him from any further act:
But ſtill, where danger was, ſtill there I met him;
And, like rich Hangings in a homely houſe,
So was his Will in his old feeble body.
But noble as he is, look, where he comes.

Enter Saliſbury.

Sal. Now, by my ſword, well haſt thou fought day;
By th' Maſs, ſo did we all. I thank you, *Richard*;
God knows, how long it is I have to live,
And it hath pleas'd him, that three times to day
You have defended me from imminent death.
—Well, Lords, we have not got That which we hav
'Tis not enough our foes are this time fled,
Being oppoſites of ſuch repairing nature.

York. I know, our ſafety is to follow them;
For, as I hear, the King is fled to *London*,
To call a preſent Court of Parliament.
Let us purſue him, ere the Writs go forth.
What ſays Lord *Warwick*, ſhall we after them?

War. After them! nay, before them, if we can.

[7] *Bruſh of time.*] Read *bruiſe* of time. WARBURTON.

[8] *Gallant in the brow of youth.*] The *brow of youth* is an expreſſion not very eaſily explained. I read *the* blow *of youth*. The bloſſom, the ſpring.

* *Three times beſtrid h* That is, three times I ſaw fallen, and, ſtriding over defended him till he recover

P

Now by my hand, Lords, 'twas a glorious day,
St. *Alban*'s battle won by famous *York*,
Shall be eterniz'd in all age to come.
Sound drum and trumpets, and to *London* all,
And more ſuch days as theſe to us befall! [*Exeunt.*

Of this play, and the next, a very imperfect copy was publiſhed

I. By *W. W.* for *Thomas Millington*. Quarto. 1600.
II. For *T. P.* without date. I have the II.
III. Folio 1623, which is undoubtedly the genuine copy of all the three parts.

THE

THIRD PART

OF

HENRY VI.

With the DEATH of the

DUKE of *YORK*.

Dramatis Perſonæ.

KING Henry VI.
Edward, *Son to the King, and Prince of* Wales.
Duke of Somerſet,
Earl of Northumberland,
Earl of Oxford,
Earl of Exeter,
Earl of Weſtmorland,
Lord Clifford,
} *Lords of K.* Henry's *ſide.*
Earl of Richmond, *a Youth, afterwards K.* Henry VII.
Richard, *Duke of* York.
Edward, *eldeſt Son to the Duke of* York, *afterwards King* Edward IV.
George, *Duke of* Clarence, *ſecond Son to the D. of* York.
Richard, *Duke of* Glouceſter, *third Son to the Duke of* York, *afterwards King* Richard III.
Edmund, *E. of* Rutland, *youngeſt Son to the D. of* York.
Duke of Norfolk,
Marquis of Montague,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Salisbury,
Earl of Pembroke,
Lord Haſtings,
Lord Stafford,
} *of the Duke of* York's *Party.*
Sir John Mortimer,
Sir Hugh Mortimer,
} *Uncles to the Duke of* York.
Sir William Stanley, *afterwards Earl of* Derby.
Lord Rivers, *Brother to the Lady* Gray.
Sir John Montgomery, *Lieutenant of the* Tower,
Mayor of Coventry.
Mayor and Aldermen of York. Somerville.
Humphry *and* Sinklo, *two Huntſmen.*
Lewis *King of* France. Bourbon, *Admiral of* France,
Queen Margaret. Bona, *Siſter to the* French *King.*
Lady Gray, *Widow of Sir* John Gray, *afterwards Queen to* Edward IV.
Soldiers and other Attendants on K. Henry *and K.* Edward.

In Part of the Third Act, the SCENE *is laid in* France; *during all the reſt of the Play, in* England.

King *HENRY* VI.[2]

ACT I. SCENE I.

LONDON.

Alarm. Enter Duke of York, Edward, Richard, Norfolk, Montague, Warwick, *and Soldiers.*

WARWICK.

I Wonder,[3] how the King eſcap'd our hands!

York. While we purſu'd the horſemen of the north,
He ſlily ſtole away and left his men;

[1] *The third part.*] Firſt printed under the title of *the true tragedy of* Richard *Duke of* York, *and the good King* Henry *the ſixth, or the ſecond part of the Contention betweene* York *and* Lancaſter, 1590. POPE.

[2] *The Third Part of K.* Henry VI.] The action of this Play (which was at firſt printed under this Title, *The true Tragedy of* Richard *Duke of* York, *and the good K.* Henry VIth: *or, the Second Part of the Contention of* York *and* Lancaſter) opens juſt after the firſt Battle at St. *Albans*, wherein the *York* Faction carried the day; and cloſes with the Murder of K. *Henry* VI. and the Birth of Prince *Edward*, afterwards King *Edward* V. So that this Hiſtory takes in the Space of full ſixteen Years. THEOBALD.

[3] *I wonder how the King*—] This play is only divided from the former for the convenience of exhibition; for the ſeries of action is continued without interruption, nor are any two ſcenes of any play more cloſely connected than the firſt ſcene of this play with the laſt of the former.

Whereat the great Lord of *Northumberland*,
Whoſe warlike ears could never brook retreat,
Chear'd up the drooping army; and himſelf,
Lord *Clifford*, and Lord *Stafford*, all a-breaſt,
Charg'd our main battles front; and, breaking in,
Were by the ſwords of common ſoldiers ſlain.
Edw. Lord *Stafford*'s father, Duke of *Buckingham*,
Is either ſlain or wounded dang'rouſly.
I cleft his beaver with a downright blow:
That this is true, father, behold his blood.
Mount. And, brother, here's the Earl of *Wiltſhire*'s blood;
Whom I encounter'd, as the battles join'd.
Rich. Speak thou for me, and tell them what I did.——
[*Throwing down the Duke of* Somerſet's *Head.*
York. *Richard* hath beſt deſerv'd of all my Sons:
Is his Grace dead, my Lord of *Somerſet?*
Norf. Such Hope have all the Line of *John* of *Gaunt!*
Rich. Thus do I hope to ſhake King *Henry*'s head.
War. And ſo do I. Victorious Prince of *York*,
Before I ſee thee ſeated in that Throne,
Which now the Houſe of *Lancaſter* uſurps,
I vow by heav'n, theſe eyes ſhall never cloſe.
This is the Palace of that fearful King,
And this the regal Seat; poſſeſs it, *York*;
For this is thine, and not King *Henry*'s heirs'.
York. Aſſiſt me then, ſweet *Warwick*, and I will;
For hither we have broken in by force.
Norf. We'll all aſſiſt you; he, that flies, ſhall die.
York. Thanks, gentle *Norfolk*; ſtay by me, my Lords,
And, ſoldiers, ſtay and lodge by me this night.
[*They go up.*
War. And when the King comes, offer him no violence;
Unleſs he ſeek to thruſt you out by force.

York. The Queen this day here holds her Parliament,
But little thinks we ſhall be of her Council;
By words or blows here let us win our Right.
Rich. Arm'd as we are, let's ſtay within this houſe.
War. The bloody Parliament ſhall this be call'd,
Unleſs *Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*, be King;
And baſhful *Henry* depos'd; whoſe cowardiſe
Hath made us By-words to our enemies.
York. Then leave me not; my Lords, be reſolute;
I mean to take poſſeſſion of my Right.
War. Neither the King, nor he that loves him beſt,
The proudeſt he that holds up *Lancaſter*,
Dares ſtir a wing, if *Warwick* ſhake his bells. [4]
I'll plant *Plantagenet*; root him up, who dare:
Reſolve thee, *Richard*; claim the *Engliſh* Crown.
[Warwick *leads* York *to the throne, who ſeats him,*

SCENE II.

Enter King Henry, Clifford, Northumberland, Weſtmorland, Exeter, *and others, at the further end of the ſtage.*

K. *Henry.* My Lords, look where the ſturdy Rebel ſits,
Ev'n in the chair of State; belike, he means
Back'd by the Power of *Warwick*, that falſe Peer,
T'aſpire unto the Crown, and reign as King.
Earl of *Northumberland*, he ſlew thy father;
And thine, Lord *Clifford*; and you vow'd revenge
On him, his ſons, his fav'rites, and his friends.
North. If I be not, heav'ns be reveng'd on me!
Clif. The hope thereof makes *Clifford* mourn in ſteel.
Weſt. What, ſhall we ſuffer this? let's pluck him down;
My heart for anger burns, I cannot brook it.

[4] ——*if* Warwick *ſhake his bells.*] The alluſion is to falconry. The hawks had ſometimes little bells hung upon them, perhaps to *dare* the birds; that is, to fright them from riſing.

K. *Henry*. Be patient, gentle Earl of *Weſtmerland*.
Clif. Patience is for poltroons, and ſuch is he:
He durſt not ſit there, had your father liv'd.
My gracious Lord, here in the Parliament
Let us aſſail the Family of *York*.
North. Well haſt thou ſpoken, Couſin, be it ſo.
K. *Henry*. Ah! know you not, the City favours them,
And they have troops of ſoldiers at their beck?
Exe. But when the Duke is ſlain they'll quickly fly.
K. *Henry*. Far be the thought of this from *Henry*'s heart,
To make a Shambles of the Parliament-houſe.
Couſin of *Exeter*, frowns, words and threats,
Shall be the war that *Henry* means to uſe.
[*They advance to the Duke.*
Thou factious Duke of *York*, deſcend my Throne;
And kneel for grace and mercy at my feet.
I am thy Sovereign.
York. Thou'rt deceiv'd, I'm thine.
Exe. For ſhame come down: he made thee Duke of *York*.
York. 'Twas my inheritance, as the Kingdom is.
Exe. Thy father was a traitor to the crown.
War. *Exeter*, thou art a traitor to the crown,
In following this uſurping *Henry*.
Clif. Whom ſhould he follow, but his natural King?
War. True, *Clifford*; and that's *Richard* Duke of *York*.
K. *Henry*. And ſhall I ſtand, and thou ſit in my Throne?
York. It muſt and ſhall be ſo.—Content thyſelf.
War. Be Duke of *Lancaſter*, let him be King.
Weſt. He is both King, and Duke of *Lancaſter*;
And that the Lord of *Weſtmorland* ſhall maintain.
War. And *Warwick* ſhall diſprove it. You forget,
That we are thoſe which chas'd you from the field,
And ſlew your fathers, and with Colours ſpread

March'd

March'd through the city to the Palace-gates.
North. No, *Warwick*, I remember it to my grief,
And, by his ſoul, thou and thy Houſe ſhall rue it.
Weſt. *Plantagenet*, of thee and theſe thy ſons,
Thy kinſmen and thy friends, I'll have more lives,
Than drops of blood were in my father's veins.
Clif. Urge it no more; leſt that, inſtead of words,
I ſend thee, *Warwick*, ſuch a meſſenger
As ſhall revenge his death before I ſtir.
War. Poor *Clifford!* how I ſcorn his worthleſs threats.
York. Will you, we ſhew our Title to the Crown?
If not, our ſwords ſhall plead it in the field.
K. *Henry.* What Title haſt thou, traitor, to the crown?
Thy father was, as thou art, Duke of *York*;
Thy grandfather *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*.
* I am the ſon of *Henry* the Fifth,
Who made the Dauphin and the *French* to ſtoop,
And ſeiz'd upon their towns and provinces.
War. Talk not of *France*, ſith thou haſt loſt it all.
K. *Henry.* The Lord Protector loſt it, and not I;
When I was crown'd I was but nine months old.
Rich. You are old enough now, and yet, methinks, you loſe.——
Father, tear the Crown from the Uſurper's head.
Edw. Sweet father, do ſo; ſet it on your head.
Mont. Good brother, as thou lov'ſt and honour'ſt arms,
Let's fight it out, and not ſtand cavilling thus.
Rich. Sound drums and trumpets, and the King will fly.
York. Sons, peace.
K. *Henry.* Peace thou, and give King *Henry* leave to ſpeak.
War. *Plantagenet* ſhall ſpeak firſt; hear him, Lords,
And be you ſilent and attentive too,
For he that interrupts him ſhall not live.

* *I am the ſon of* Henry *the fifth.*] The military merit of *Henry* the fifth is the ſole ſupport of his ſon. The name of *Henry* the fifth diſperſed the followers of *Cade*.

K. *Henry.* Think'ſt thou that I will leave my kingly throne,
Wherein my grandſire and my father ſat?
No, firſt ſhall war unpeople this my realm,
Ay, and their Colours often borne in *France*,
And now in *England* to our heart's great ſorrow,
Shall be my winding ſheet.—Why faint you, Lords?
My Title's good, and better far than his.

War. But prove it, *Henry*, and thou ſhalt be King.

K. *Henry.* *Henry* the Fourth by conqueſt got the crown.

York. 'Twas by Rebellion againſt his King.

K. *Henry.* I know not what to ſay, my Title's weak:
Tell me, may not a King adopt an heir?

York. What then?

K. *Henry.* And if he may, then am I lawful King:
For *Richard*, in the view of many Lords,
Reſign'd the Crown to *Henry* the Fourth;
Whoſe heir my father was, and I am his.

York. He roſe againſt him, being his Sovereign,
And made him to reſign his Crown perforce.

War. Suppoſe, my Lords, he did it unconſtrain'd,
* Think you, 'twere prejudicial to his Crown?

Exe. No, for he could not ſo reſign his Crown,
But that the next heir ſhould ſucceed and reign.

K. *Henry.* Art thou againſt us, Duke of *Exeter*?

Exe. His is the Right, and therefore pardon me.

York. Why whiſper you, my Lords, and anſwer not?

Exe. My conſcience tells me, he is lawful King.

K. *Henry.* All will revolt from me, and turn to him.

North. *Plantagenet*, for all the Claim thou lay'ſt,
Think not, that *Henry* ſhall be ſo depos'd.

War. Depos'd he ſhall be, in deſpight of thee.

* *Think you, 'twere prejudicial to his Crown?*] The phraſe *prejudicial to his Crown*, if it be right, muſt mean, *detrimental to the general rights of hereditary royalty*; but I rather think that the tranſcriber's eye caught *crown* from the line below, and that we ſhould read *prejudicial to his* ſon, *to his* next heir.

North.

North. Thou art deceiv'd, 'tis not thy ſouthern Power
Of *Eſſex*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, nor of *Kent*,
Which makes thee thus preſumptuous and proud,
Can ſet the Duke up in deſpight of me.
Clif. King *Henry*, be thy Title right or wrong,
Lord *Clifford* vows to fight in thy defence;
May that ground gape, and ſwallow me alive,
Where I ſhall kneel to him, that ſlew my father!
K. *Henry.* Oh *Clifford*, how thy words revive my heart!
York. *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, reſign thy Crown:
What mutter you, or what conſpire you, Lords?
War. Do right unto this princely Duke of *York*,
Or I will fill this Houſe with armed men;
And, o'er the Chair of State, where now he ſits,
Write up his title with uſurping blood.
[*He ſtamps with his foot, and the ſoldiers ſhew themſelves.*
K. *Henry.* My Lord of *Warwick*, hear me but one word,
Let me but reign in Quiet while I live.
York. Confirm the Crown to me and to mine heirs,
And thou ſhalt reign in quiet while thou liv'ſt.
K. *Henry.* I am content. *Richard Plantagenet*,
Enjoy the Kingdom after my deceaſe.
Clif. What wrong is this unto the Prince your ſon?
War. What good is this to *England* and himſelf?
Weſt. Baſe, fearful and deſpairing *Henry!*
Clif. How haſt thou injur'd both thyſelf and us?
Weſt. I cannot ſtay to hear theſe articles.
North. Nor I.
Clif. Come Couſin, let us tell the Queen theſe news.
Weſt. Farewel, faint-hearted and degen'rate King,
In whoſe cold blood no ſpark of honour 'bides.
North. Be thou a prey unto the Houſe of *York*;
And die in bands for this unmanly deed!——
Clif. In dreadful war may'ſt thou be overcome,
Or live in peace abandon'd and deſpis'd!——
[*Exeunt* Nor. Clif. Weſtm.

SCENE

SCENE III.

War. Turn this way, *Henry*, and regard them not.
Exe. * They ſeek revenge, and therefore will not yield.
K. *Henry.* Ah, *Exeter!*
War. Why ſhould you ſigh, my Lord?
K. *Henry.* Not for myſelf, Lord *Warwick*, but my ſon,
Whom I unnaturally ſhall diſinherit.
But be it as it may, I here entail
The Crown to thee, and to thine heirs for ever;
Conditionally, that here thou take an oath
To ceaſe this Civil War; and, whilſt I live,
To honour me as thy King and Sovereign,
Neither by treaſon nor hoſtility
To ſeek to put me down, and reign thyſelf.
York. This oath I willingly take, and will perform.
War. Long live King *Henry!* *Plantagenet*, embrace him.
K. *Henry.* And long live thou, and theſe thy forward ſons!
York. Now *York* and *Lancaſter* are reconcil'd.
Exe. Accurſt be he, that ſeeks to make them foes!
[*Sonet. Here they come down.*
York. Farewel, my gracious Lord, I'll to my Caſtle.
War. And I'll keep *London* with my ſoldiers.
Norf. And I to *Norfolk* with my followers.
Mont. And I unto the ſea, from whence I came.
[*Exeunt* York, Warwick, Norfolk *and* Montague.
K. *Henry.* And I with grief and ſorrow to the Court.

Enter the Queen and the Prince of Wales.

Exe. Here comes the Queen, whoſe looks bewray her anger.
I'll ſteal away.
K. *Henry.* So, *Exeter*, will I. [*Going.*

* *They ſeek revenge.*] They go away not becauſe they doubt the juſtice of this determination, but becauſe they have been conquered, and ſeek to be revenged. They are not influenced by principle, but paſſion.

Queen.

Queen. Nay, go not from me; I will follow thee—
K. *Henry.* Be patient, gentle Queen, and I will ſtay.
Queen. Who can be patient in ſuch extremes?
n, wretched man! would I had dy'd a maid,
nd never ſeen thee, never borne thee ſon,
eing thou haſt prov'd ſo unnatural a father.
ath he deſerv'd to loſe his birth-right thus?
adſt thou but lov'd him half ſo well as I,
r felt that pain which I did for him once,
r nouriſht him, as I did with my blood;
hou wouldſt have left thy deareſt heart-blood there,
ather than made that ſavage Duke thine heir,
nd diſinherited thine only ſon.
Prince. Father, you cannot diſinherit me:
you be King, why ſhould not I ſucceed?
K. *Henry.* Pardon me, *Marg'ret*; pardon me, ſweet ſon;
he Earl of *Warwick* and the Duke enforc'd me.
Queen. Enforc'd thee? art thou King, and wilt be forc'd?
ſhame to hear thee ſpeak. Ah, tim'rous wretch!
hou haſt undone thyſelf, thy ſon, and me;
nd given unto the Houſe of *York* ſuch head
s thou ſhalt reign but by their ſufferance.
o entail him and's heirs unto the Crown,
What is it but to make thy Sepulchre,
nd creep into it far before thy time?
arwick is Chancellor, and the Lord of *Calais*;
ern *Faulconbridge* commands the narrow Seas;
he Duke is made Protector of the Realm;
nd yet ſhalt thou be ſafe?—ſuch ſafety finds
he trembling lamb, invironed with wolves.
ad I been there, which am a ſilly woman,
he ſoldiers ſhould have toſs'd me on their pikes,
efore I would have granted to that Act.

* *What is it but to make thy Sepulchre.*] The Queen's reproach is founded on a poſition long received among politicians, that the loſs of a King's power is ſoon followed by loſs of life.

But

But thou preferr'ſt thy life before thine honour:
And, ſeeing thou doſt, I here divorce myſelf
Both from thy table, *Henry*, and thy bed;
Until that Act of Parliament be repealed,
Whereby my ſon is diſinherited.
The northern Lords, that have forſworn thy Colours,
Will follow mine, if once they ſee them ſpread;
And ſpread they ſhall be, to thy foul diſgrace,
And utter ruin of the Houſe of *York*.
Thus I do leave thee; come, Son, let's away;
Our army's ready; come, we'll after them.

K. *Henry*. Stay, gentle *Margaret*, and hear me ſpeak.

Queen. Thou haſt ſpoke too much already; get thee gone.

K. *Henry*. Gentle ſon *Edward*, thou wilt ſtay with me?

Queen. Ay, to be murder'd by his enemies.—

Prince. When I return with victory from the field, I'll ſee your Grace; till then I'll follow her.

Queen. Come, ſon, away; we may not linger thus.

[*Exeunt Queen and Prince.*

K. *Henry*. Poor Queen, how love to me and to her ſon
Hath made her break out into terms of rage!
Reveng'd may ſhe be on that hateful Duke,
Whoſe haughty ſpirit, winged with deſire, [5]
Will coaſt my crown; and, like an empty eagle,
Tire on the fleſh of me and of my ſon!
—The loſs of * thoſe three Lords torments my heart;
I'll write unto them, and intreat them fair;
—Come, Couſin, you ſhall be the meſſenger.

Exe. And, as I hope, ſhall reconcile them all.

[*Exeunt.*

[5] *Whoſe haughty ſpirit, winged with deſire,*
Will COST *my crown; and, like an empty eagle,*
Tire on the fleſh———] Read COAST, i. e. hover over it. WARBURTON.

To *tire* is to *faſten*, to *fix the* talons, from the *French tier*.

* *Thoſe three Lords*] That is, of *Northumberland*, *Weſtmoreland*, and *Clifford*, who had left him in diſguſt.

SCENE

SCENE IV.

nges to Sandal-*Caſtle*, *near* Wakefield, *in* Yorkſhire.

Enter Richard, Edward, *and* Montague.

l. BROTHER, though I be youngeſt, give me leave.
dw. No, I can better play the orator.
ont. But I have reaſons ſtrong and forcible.

Enter the Duke of York.

rk. Why how now ſons and brother, at a ſtrife?
t is your quarrel? how began it firſt?
dw. No quarrel, but a ſweet contention.[6]
rk. About what?
cb. About that which concerns your Grace and us;
Crown of *England*, father; which is yours.
rk. Mine, boy? not 'till King *Henry* be dead.
cb. Your Right depends not on his life or death.
dw. Now you are heir, therefore enjoy it now:
iving th' Houſe of *Lancaſter* leave to breathe,
ll out-run you, father, in the end.
rk. I took an oath that he ſhould quietly reign.
dw. But for a Kingdom any oath may be broken:
reak a thouſand oaths to reign one year.
cb. No, God forbid, your Grace ſhould be forſworn.
rk. I ſhall be if I claim by open war.
cb. I'll prove the contrary, if you'll hear me ſpeak.
rk. Thou can'ſt not, ſon; it is impoſſible.

[6] *quarrel, but a* ſlight *Contention.*] Thus the Players, and their edition; who did not underſtand, I preſume, the Force of the epithet in the old Quarto, which I have reſtor'd; —— ſweet *Contention.* i. e. the Argument of their Diſpute was upon a grateful Topick; the Queſtion of their Father's immediate Right to the Crown. THEOBALD.

Rich. An oath is of no moment, [7] being not too
Before a true and lawful magiſtrate;
That hath authority o'er him that ſwears.
Henry had none; but did uſurp the place.
Then, ſeeing 'twas he that made you to depoſe,
Your oath, my Lord, is vain and frivolous;
Therefore, to arms. And, father, do but think
How ſweet a thing it is to wear a crown;
Within whoſe circuit is *Elyſium*,
And all that Poets feign of bliſs and joy.
Why do we linger thus? I cannot reſt,
Until the white Roſe that I wear be dy'd
Even in the lukewarm blood of *Henry*'s heart.

York. *Richard*, enough. I will be King, or die
Brother, thou ſhalt to *London* preſently,
And whet on *Warwick* to this enterprize.
Thou, *Richard*, ſhalt to th' Duke of *Norfolk* go,
And tell him privily of our intent.
You, *Edward*, ſhall unto my Lord *Cobham*,
With whom the *Kentiſhmen* will willingly riſe.
In them I truſt; for they are ſoldiers,
Wealthy and courteous, liberal, full of ſpirit. [8]

[7] *An oath is of no moment,*—] The obligation of an oath is here eluded by very deſpicable ſophiſtry. A lawful magiſtrate alone has the power to exact an oath, but the oath derives no part of its force from the magiſtrate. The plea againſt the obligation of an oath obliging to maintain an uſurper, taken from the unlawfulneſs of the oath itſelf in the foregoing play, was rational and juſt.

[8] In former Editions:

Witty, *courteous, liberal, full of Spirit.*] What a bleſſed harmonious Line have the Editors given us, and what a promiſing Epithet, in *York*'s behalf, from the *Kentiſhmen* bei *witty*; I can't be ſo p however, to my own Coun to let this Compliment pa make no Doubt to read,

——— *for they are Sol*
Wealthy *and courteous,*
full of Spirit.

Now theſe five Characte anſwer to Lord *Say*'s Deſc of them in the preceding

Kent *in the commentaries writ,*
Is term'd the civil'ſt *Pla this iſle;*
The people liberal, valiant, wealthy. That

This is a conjecture little import.

While you are thus employ'd, what reſteth more
But that I ſeek occaſion how to riſe,
And yet the king not privy to my drift,
Nor any of the houſe of *Lancaſter?*

Enter Meſſenger.

But ſtay, what news? why com'ſt thou in ſuch poſt?

Gab. * The Queen, with all the northern Earls and Lords,
Intend here to beſiege you in your caſtle.
She is hard by with twenty thouſand men;
And therefore fortify your Hold, my Lord.

York. Ay,—with my ſword. What! think'ſt thou that we fear them?
Edward and *Richard* you ſhall ſtay with me;
My brother *Montague* ſhall poſt to *London*,
Let noble *Warwick*, *Cobham*, and the reſt,
Whom we have left protectors of the King,
With powerful policy ſtrengthen themſelves,
And truſt not ſimple *Henry* nor his oaths.

Mont. Brother, I go; I'll win them, fear it not,
And thus moſt humbly I do take my leave.

[*Exit* Montague.

Enter Sir John Mortimer *and Sir* Hugh Mortimer.

York. Sir *John* and Sir *Hugh Mortimer*, mine uncles,
You are come to *Sandal* in a happy hour.
The army of the Queen means to beſiege us.

Sir John. She ſhall not need, we'll meet her in the field.

York. What with five thouſand men?

Rich. Ay, with five hundred, father, for a need.

* *The Queen, with all, &c.*] I know not whether the authour intended any moral inſtruction, but he that reads this has a ſtriking admonition againſt that precipitancy by which men often uſe unlawful means to do that which a little delay would put honeſtly in their power. Had *York* ſtaid but a few moments he had ſaved his cauſe from the ſtain of periury.

A woman's General; what ſhould we fear?

[*A march afar off*

Edw. I hear their drums: let's ſet our men in order,
And iſſue forth, and bid them battle ſtrait.

York. Five men to twenty! Though the odds be great,
I doubt not, Uncle, of our victory.
Many a battle have I won in *France*,
When as the enemy hath been ten to one;
Why ſhould I not now have the like ſucceſs?

[*Alarm. Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

A Field of Battle between Sandal-*Caſtle and* Wakefield.

Enter Rutland *and his Tutor.*

Rut. AH, whither ſhall I fly to 'ſcape their hands?
Ah, Tutor, look where bloody *Clifford* comes.

Enter Clifford *and Soldiers.*

Clif. Chaplain, away! thy prieſthood ſaves thy life;
As for the Brat of this accurſed Duke,
Whoſe father ſlew my father, he ſhall die.

Tutor. And I, my Lord, will bear him company.

Clif. Soldiers, away, and drag him hence perforce.

Tutor. Ah! *Clifford*, murder not this innocent child,
Leſt thou be hated both of God and man.

[*Exit, drag'd off.*

Clif. How now? is he dead already? or, is't fear
That makes him cloſe his eyes? I'll open them.

Rut. * So looks the pent-up Lion o'er the wretch
That trembles under his devouring paws;
And ſo he walks inſulting o'er his prey,
And ſo he comes to rend his limbs aſunder.
Ah, gentle *Clifford*, kill me with thy ſword,
And not with ſuch a cruel threatning look.

* *So looks the pent-up lion.*] That is, the lion that hath been long *confined* without food, and is let out to devour a man condemned.

Swee

tet *Clifford*, hear me ſpeak before I die;
n too mean a Subject of thy wrath,
hou reveng'd on men, and let me live.
lif. In vain thou ſpeak'ſt, poor boy; my father's blood
h ſtopt the paſſage where thy words ſhould enter.
ut. Then let my father's blood open't again;
is a man, and, *Clifford*, cope with him.
lif. Had I thy brethren here, their lives and thine
e not Revenge ſufficient for me.
if I digg'd up thy forefathers' graves,
hung their rotten coffins up in chains,
uld not ſlake mine ire, nor eaſe my heart.
ſight of any of the Houſe of *York*
a Fury to torment my ſoul,
till I root out their accurſed Line,
leave not one alive, I live in hell.
refore——— [*Lifting his hand.*
ut. O let me pray before I take my death.
o thee I pray———ſweet *Clifford*, pity me.
if. Such pity as my rapier's point affords.
ut. I never did thee harm; why wilt thou ſlay me?
if. Thy father hath.
ut. But 'twas, ere I was born.
u haſt one ſon, for his ſake pity me;
in revenge thereof, ſith God is juſt,
e as miſerably ſlain as I.
let me live in priſon all my days,
when I give occaſion of offence,
i let me die, for now thou haſt no cauſe.
if. No cauſe!
father ſlew my father, therefore die.
[Clif. *ſtabs him.*
ut. *Dii faciant, laudis ſumma ſit iſta tuæ!* [*Dies.*
if. *Plantagenet*, I come, *Plantagenet!*
this thy ſon's blood cleaving to my blade
l ruſt upon my weapon, till thy blood,
geal'd with this, do make me wipe off both. [*Exit.*

SCENE VI.

Alarm. *Enter* Richard *Duke of* York.

York. The army of the Queen hath got the field;
My Uncles both are ſlain in reſcuing me,
And all my Followers to the eager foe
Turn Back, and fly like ſhips before the wind,
Or lambs purſu'd by hunger-ſtarved wolves.
My Sons, God knows, what hath bechanced them,
But this I know, they have demean'd themſelves
Like men born to Renown, by life or death.
Three times did *Richard* make a lane to me,
And thrice cry'd, Courage, father! fight it out:
And full as oft came *Edward* to my ſide,
With purple falchion painted to the hilt
In blood of thoſe, that had encounter'd him:
And when the hardieſt warriors did retire,
Richard cry'd, Charge! and give no foot of ground
And cry'd A Crown, or elſe a glorious tomb,
A Scepter or an earthy Sepulchre.
With this we charg'd again; but out! alas,
[9] We bodg'd again, as I have ſeen a Swan
With bootleſs labour ſwim againſt the tide,
And ſpend her ſtrength with over-matching waves.
[*A ſhort alarm with*
Ah! hark, the fatal followers do purſue,
And I am faint, and cannot fly their fury,
And were I ſtrong I would not ſhun their fury.
The ſands are number'd, that make up my life;
Here muſt I ſtay, and here my life muſt end.

[9] *We bodg'd again.*—] Of this word the meaning is plain, but I never ſaw it in any other place. I ſuppoſe it is only word *budged*, perhaps miſp ed.

Enter the Queen, Clifford, Northumberland, *the Prince of* Wales, *and Soldiers.*

Come, bloody *Clifford*, rough *Northumberland*,
I dare your quenchleſs fury to more Rage,
I am your Butt, and I abide your Shot.

North. Yield to our Mercy, proud *Plantagenet.*

Clif. Ay, to ſuch Mercy as his ruthleſs arm
With downright payment ſhew'd unto my father.
Now *Phaeton* hath tumbled from his Car,
And made an evening at the * noon-tide prick.

York. My aſhes, as the Phœnix, may bring forth
A bird that will revenge upon you all,
And in that Hope I throw mines eyes to heav'n,
Scorning whate'er you can afflict me with.
Why come you not? what! multitudes and fear?

Clif. So cowards fight, when they can fly no further;
So Doves do peck the Faulcon's piercing talons;
So deſp'rate thieves, all hopeleſs of their lives,
Breathe out invectives 'gainſt the officers.

York. Oh *Clifford*, but bethink thee once again,
And in thy thought o'er-run my former time;
And, if thou canſt for bluſhing, view this face,
And bite thy tongue that ſlanders him with cowardiſe,
Whoſe frown hath made thee faint, and fly ere this.

Clif. I will not bandy with thee word for word.
But buckle with thee blows twice two for one. [*Draws.*

Queen. Hold, valiant *Clifford*; for a thouſand cauſes
I would prolong a while the traitor's life.
—Wrath makes him deaf. Speak thou, *Northumberland.*

North. Hold, *Clifford*; do not honour him ſo much,
To prick thy finger, though to wound his heart.
What valour were it, when a cur doth grin,
For one to thruſt his hand betwe n his teeth,
When he might ſpurn him with his foot away?
'It is war's prize to take all 'vantages;

* *Noon-tide prick*, or *noon-tide point on the dial.*

' *It is war's* PRIZE—] Read PRAISE. WARBURTON. I think the old reading right, which means, that *all aventages are in war lawful prize*; that is, *may be lawfully taken and uſed.*

And ten to one is no impeach of valour.

[*They lay hands on* York, *who ſtruggles.*

Clif. Ay, ay, ſo ſtrives the woodcock with the gin.

North. So doth the cony ſtruggle in the net.

[York *is taken Priſoner.*

York. So triumph thieves upon their conquer'd booty;
So true men yield with robbers ſo o'er-matcht.

North. What would your Grace have done unto him now?

Queen. Brave warriors, *Clifford* and *Northumberland*,
Come make him ſtand upon this mole-hill here;
That raught at mountains with out-ſtretched arms,
Yet parted but the ſhadow with his hand.
—What! was it you that would be *England*'s King?
Was't you, that revell'd in our Parliament,
And made a preachment of your high Deſcent?
Where are your meſs of ſons to back you now,
The wanton *Edward*, and the luſty *George!*
And where's that valiant crook-back'd Prodigy,
Dicky your boy, that with his grumbling voice
Was wont to cheer his Dad in mutinies?
Or, with the reſt, where is your darling *Rutland?*
Look *York*; I ſtained [2] this napkin with the blood,
That valiant *Clifford* with his rapier's point
Made iſſue from the boſom of the boy:
And if thine eyes can water for his death,
I give thee this to dry thy cheeks withal.
Alas! poor *York*; but that I hate thee deadly,
I ſhould lament thy miſerable ſtate.
I pr'ythee, grieve, to make me merry, *York.*
What, hath thy fiery heart ſo parcht thine Entrails,
That not a tear can fall for *Rutland*'s death?
Why art thou patient, man? thou ſhouldſt be mad;
And I, to make thee mad, do mock thee thus:
Stamp, rave and fret, that I may ſing and dance.
Thou wouldſt be feed, I ſee, to make me ſport:

[2] *I ſtained this napkin.*] A napkin is an handkerchief.

York

annot ſpeak, unleſs he wear a Crown.
wn for *York*—and, Lords, bow low to him:
you his hands, whilſt I do ſet it on.
[*Putting a Paper Crown on his Head.*
arry, Sir, now looks he like a King:
is is he that took King *Henry*'s chair;
is is he, was his adopted heir.
w is it, that great *Plantagenet*
n'd ſo ſoon, and broke his ſolemn oath?
ethink me, you ſhould not be King
ir King *Henry* had ſhook hands with death.
ill you pale your Head in *Henry*'s Glory,
b his Temples of the Diadem,
n his life, againſt your holy oath?
is a fault too too unpardonable.
th the Crown; and with the Crown his head;
hilſt we breathe, take time to do him dead.
. That is my office, for my father's ſake.
n. Nay, ſtay, let's hear the Oraiſons he makes.
. She-wolf of *France*, but worſe than wolves of *France*,
: tongue more poiſons than the adder's tooth!
ll beſeeming is it in thy ſex
mph, like an *Amazonian* trull,
their woes, whom fortune captivates?
at thy face is vizor-like, unchanging,
impudent with uſe of evil deeds,
d aſſay, proud Queen, to make thee bluſh.
thee whence thou cam'ſt, of whom deriv'd,
ſhame enough to ſhame thee, wert thou not ſhameleſs:
ther bears the type of King of *Naples*,
th the *Sicils* and *Jeruſalem*,
t ſo wealthy as an *Engliſh* yeoman.
hat poor monarch taught thee to inſult?
s not, nor it boots thee not, proud Queen,
the adage muſt be verify'd,
t beggars, mounted, run their horſe to death."
'Tis

'Tis Beauty that doth oft make women proud;
But God he knows thy ſhare thereof is ſmall.
'Tis virtue that doth make them moſt admir'd;
The contrary doth make thee wonder'd at.
[3] 'Tis government that makes them ſeem divine;
The want thereof makes thee abominable.
Thou art as oppoſite to every good,
As the Antipodes are unto us,
Or as the ſouth to the *Septentrion*.
Oh, tyger's heart, wrapt in a woman's hide!
How couldſt thou drain the life-blood of the child,
To bid the father wipe his eyes withal,
And yet be ſeen to wear a woman's face?
Women are ſoft, mild, pitiful, and flexible;
Thou ſtern, obdurate, flinty, rough, remorſeleſs.
Bidſt thou me rage? why, now thou haſt thy wiſh.
Wouldſt have me weep? why now thou haſt thy will.
For raging wind blows up inceſſant ſhow'rs,
And when the rage allays, the rain begins.
Theſe tears are my ſweet *Rutland*'s obſequies;
And ev'ry drop cries vengeance for his death,
'Gainſt thee, fell *Clifford*, and thee, falſe *French* woman.

North. Beſhrew me, but his paſſions move me ſo;
That hardly can I check mine eyes from tears.

York. That face of his the hungry Cannibals
Would not have touch'd, [4] would not have ſtain'd with blood:

But

[3] *'Tis government that makes them ſeem divine*] *Government*, in the language of that time, ſignified evenneſs of temper, and decency of manners.

[4] *Would not have ſtain'd the roſes juſt* WITH BLOOD;] So the ſecond folio nonſenſically reads the paſſage; but the old quarto, and firſt folio editions of better authority have it thus.

That face of his the hungry cannibals
Would not have touch'd, would not have ſtain'd with blood.

And this is ſenſe. Could any one now have believed that an editor of common underſtanding ſhould reject this, and faſten upon the nonſenſe of a latter edition

ou are more inhuman, more inexorable,
n times more than tygers of *Hyrcania*.
ruthleſs Queen, a hapleſs father's tears,
cloth thou dip'dſt in blood of my ſweet boy,
I with tears do waſh the blood away.
thou the napkin, and go boaſt of this;
if thou tell'ſt the heavy ſtory right,
my ſoul, the hearers will ſhed tears,
even my foes will ſhed faſt-falling tears,
ſay, "Alas, it was a piteous deed!"
[*He gives back the handkerchief.*
e—Take the crown; and, with the crown my curſe.
in thy need ſuch comfort come to thee,
ow I reap at thy too cruel hand!
l-hearted *Clifford*, take me from the world,
oul to heav'n, my blood upon your heads.
rth. Had he been ſlaughter man to all my kin,
uld not for my life but weep with him,
e how inly ſorrow gripes his ſoul.
ueen. What, weeping ripe my Lord *Northumberland?*
ık but upon the wrong he did us all,
that will quickly dry thy melting tears.
if. Here's for my oath, here's for my father's death. [*Stabbing him.*
ueen. And here's to right our gentle-hearted King. [*Stabs him.*
rk. Open the gate of mercy, gracious God!
ſoul flies through theſe wounds to ſeek out thee. [*Dies.*

n only becauſe it afforded
r of conjecture: And yet
Theobald will needs correct,
uſt with blood, to *roſes juic'd*
blood, that is, change one
lering Editor's nonſenſe for
er's. But if there ever was any meaning in the line it was thus expreſſed,

Would not have ſtain'd the roſes juſt in bud.

And this the *Oxford Editor* hath eſpouſed. WARBURTON.

Queen.

Queen. Off with his head and ſet it on *York* gates;
So *York* may overlook the town of *York.* [*Exeunt.*

ACT II. SCENE I.

Near Mortimer's *Croſs in* Wales.

A March. Enter Edward, Richard, *and their Power.*

EDWARD.

I Wonder, how our princely father 'ſcap'd,
Or whether he be 'ſcap'd away, or no,
From *Clifford*'s and *Northumberland*'s purſuit?
Had he been ta'en, we ſhould have heard the news;
Had he been ſlain, we ſhould have heard the news;
Or had he 'ſcap'd, methinks, we ſhould have heard
The happy tidings of his good eſcape.
How fares my brother? why is he ſo ſad?

Rich. I cannot joy, until I be reſolv'd
Where our right valiant father is become.
I ſaw him in the battle range about;
And watch'd him, how he ſingled *Clifford* forth;
Methought, he bore him in the thickeſt troop,
As doth a Lion in a herd of Neat;
Or as a bear, encompaſs'd round with dogs,
Who having pinch'd a few, and made them cry,
The reſt ſtand all aloof, and bark at him.
So fared our father with his enemies,
So fled his enemies my warlike father;
[5] Methinks, 'tis prize enough to be his ſon.
See, how the morning opes her golden gates,

[5] *Methinks 'tis* PRIZE *enough to be his ſon.*] The old quarto reads PRIDE, which is right, for *ambition*. i. e. We need not aim at any higher glory than this. WARBURTON.

I believe *prize* is the right word. *Richard*'s ſenſe is, though we have miſſed the *prize* for which we fought, we have yet an honour left that may content us.

And

nd takes her farewel of the glorious ſun;
w well reſembles it the prime of youth,
n'd like a yonker prancing to his love?
dw. Dazzle mine eyes? or do I ſee three ſuns?
ch. Three glorious ſuns, each one a perfect ſun;
ſeparated with the racking clouds,
ſever'd in a pale clear-ſhining ſky.
ſee, they join, embrace and ſeem to kiſs,
f they vow'd ſome league inviolable;
are they but one lamp, one light, one ſun.
is the heaven figures ſome event.
dw. 'Tis wondrous ſtrange, the like yet never heard of.
nk, it cites us, brother, to the field;
we the ſons of brave *Plantagenet*,
one already[7] blazing by our meeds,
ld, notwithſtanding, join our lights together,
over-ſhine the earth, as this the world.
te'er it bodes, henceforward will I bear
n my target three fair ſhining ſuns.
ch. Nay, bear three daughters.—By your leave, I ſpeak it,
love the breeder better than the male.

Enter a Meſſenger.

what art thou, whoſe heavy looks foretel
dreadful ſtory hanging on thy tongue?
ſ. Ah! one that was a woful looker on,
n as the noble Duke of *York* was ſlain;
princely father, and my loving Lord.

nd takes her farewel of the glorious ſun.] *Aurora* takes me her farewel of the ſun, he diſmiſſes him to his diſcourſe.

lazing by our meeds.] Illuſtrious and ſhining by the armorial enſigns granted us as *meeds* of our great exploits.

It might be plauſibly read,
Blazing by our deeds.

Edw. * Oh, ſpeak no more! for I have heard too much.

Rich Say, how he died; for I will hear it all.

Meſ. Environed he was with many foes,
And ſtood againſt them as the hope of *Troy*
Againſt the *Greeks* that would have entred *Troy*.
But *Hercules* himſelf muſt yield to odds;
And many ſtroaks, though with a little ax,
Hew down and fell the hardeſt-timber'd oak.
By many hands your father was ſubdu'd,
But only ſlaughter'd by the ireful arm
Of unrelenting *Clifford* and the Queen;
Who crown'd the gracious duke in high deſpight;
Laugh'd in his face; and, when with grief he wept,
The ruthleſs Queen gave him to dry his cheek,
A napkin ſteeped in the harmleſs blood
Of ſweet young *Rutland*, by rough *Clifford* ſlain:
And, after many ſcorns, many foul taunts,
They took his head, and on the Gates of *York*
They ſet the ſame; and there it doth remain
The ſaddeſt ſpectacle that e'er I view'd.

Edw. Sweet Duke of *York*, our prop to lean upon,
Now thou art gone, we have no ſtaff, no ſtay.
Oh *Clifford*, boiſt'rous *Clifford!* thou haſt ſlain
The flower of *Europe* for his chivalry,
And treacherouſly haſt thou vanquiſh'd him;
For, hand to hand, he would have vanquiſh'd thee.
Now my ſoul's palace is become a priſon:
Ah, would ſhe break from hence, that this my body
Might in the ground be cloſed up in reſt!
For never henceforth ſhall I joy again,
Never, oh never, ſhall I ſee more joy.

Rich. I cannot weep; for all my body's moiſture
Scarce ſerves to quench my furnace-burning heart;
Nor can my tongue unload my heart's great burden,

* *Oh ſpeak no more!*] The generous tenderneſs of *Edward*, and ſavage fortitude of *Richard*, are well diſtinguiſhed by their different reception of their father's death.

For ſelf-ſame wind that I ſhould ſpeak withal,
Is kindling coals that fire up all my breaſt;
And burn me up with flames, that tears would quench.
To weep is to make leſs the depth of grief:
Tears then for babes; blows and revenge for me!
Richard, I bear thy name; I'll venge thy death;
Or die renowned by attempting it.

Edw. His name that valiant Duke hath left with thee:
His dukedom and his chair with me is left.

Rich. If thou be that princely Eagle's bird,
Shew thy deſcent, by gazing 'gainſt the ſun,
For chair and dukedoms throne and kingdom ſay,
Either that's thine, or elſe thou wert not his.

SCENE II.

March. Enter Warwick, *Marquis of* Montague, *and their army.*

War. How now, fair Lords? what fare? what news abroad?

Rich. Great Lord of *Warwick*, if we ſhould recount
Our baleful news, and at each word's deliv'rance
Stab poniards in our fleſh till all were told;
The words would add more anguiſh than the wounds.
O valiant Lord, the Duke of *York* is ſlain.

Edw. O Warwick! Warwick! That *Plantagenet*,
Which held thee dearly as his ſoul's redemption,
Is by the ſtern Lord *Clifford* done to death.

War. Ten days ago I drown'd theſe news in tears;
And now, to add more meaſure to your woes,
I come to tell you things ſith then befaln.
After the bloody fray at *Wakefield* fought,
Where your brave father breath'd his lateſt gaſp,
Tidings as ſwiftly as the poſt could run,
Were brought me of your loſs and his depart.
I then in *London*, keeper of the King,
Muſter'd my Soldiers, gather'd flocks of friends,
March'd towards St. *Albans* t'intercept the Queen,

Bear-

Bearing the King in my behalf along;
For by my ſcouts I was advertiſed
That ſhe was coming with a full intent
To daſh our late decree in parliament,
Touching King *Henry*'s oath, and your ſucceſſion.
Short tale to make, we at St. *Alban*'s met,
Our battles join'd, and both ſides fiercely fought:
But whether 'twas the coldneſs of the King,
Who look'd full gently on his warlike Queen,
That robb'd my ſoldiers of their hated ſpleen;
Or whether 'twas report of her ſucceſs,
Or more than common fear of *Clifford*'s rigour,
Who thunders to his captives blood and death,
I cannot judge; but to conclude with truth,
Their weapons, like to lightning, came and went;
Our ſoldiers, * like the night-owl's lazy flight,
Or like a lazy threſher with a flail,
Fell gently down, as if they ſtruck their friends.
I cheer'd them up with juſtice of our cauſe,
With promiſe of high pay and great reward;
But all in vain, they had no heart to fight,
And we, in them no hope to win the day;
So that we fled; the King, unto the Queen;
Lord *George* your brother, *Norfolk* and myſelf,
In haſte, poſt-haſte, are come to join with you;
For in the Marches here we heard you were,
Making another head to fight again.

Edw. Where is the Duke of *Norfolk*, gentle *Warwick?*
And when came *George* from *Burgundy* to *England?*

War. Some ſix miles off the Duke is with his power;
And for your brother, he was lately ſent
From your kind aunt, Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*,
With aid of ſoldiers to this needful war.

Rich. 'Twas odds, belike, when valiant *Warwick* fled;

* *Like the night-owl's lazy flight.*] This image is not very congruous to the ſubject, nor was it neceſſary to the compariſon, which is happily enough compleated by the threſher.

Oft

Oft have I heard his praiſes in purſuit,
ut ne'er, till now, his ſcandal of retire.
War. Nor now my ſcandal, *Richard*, doſt thou hear;
or thou ſhalt know, this ſtrong right hand of mine
n pluck the Diadem from faint *Henry*'s head,
nd wring the awful ſcepter from his fiſt,
ere he as famous and as bold in war,
he is fam'd for mildneſs, peace and prayer.
Rich. I know it well, Lord *Warwick*, blame me not;
s love, I bear thy glories, makes me ſpeak.
t in this troublous time what's to be done?
ll we go throw away our coats of ſteel,
nd wrap our bodies in black mourning gowns,
mb'ring our *Ave Maries* with our beads?
ſhall we on the helmets of our foes
ll our devotion with revengeful arms?
or the laſt, ſay, *ay*; and to it, Lords.
War. Why, therefore *Warwick* came to ſeek you out;
nd therefore comes my brother *Montague.*
tend me, Lords. The proud inſulting Queen,
ith *Clifford*, and the haught *Northumberland*,
nd of their feather many more proud birds,
ve wrought * the eaſy melting King, like wax.
e ſwore conſent to your ſucceſſion,
s oath inrolled in the parliament;
nd now to *London* all the crew are gone;
fruſtrate both his oath, and what beſide
y make againſt the houſe of *Lancaſter.*
eir power, I think, is thirty thouſand ſtrong;
w if the help of *Norfolk* and myſelf,
ith all the friends that thou, brave Earl of *March*,
mongſt the loving *Welſhmen* canſt procure,
ill but amount to five and twenty thouſand,
hy, *Via!* to *London* will we march amain,
nd once again beſtride our foaming ſteeds,

* —*the eaſy-melting King, like wax.*] So again in this ſay, of the lady *Gray*,

As red as fire, nay, then her wax muſt melt.

And once again cry, *Charge upon our foes!*
But never once again turn back, and fly.

Rich. Ay, now, methinks, I hear great *Warwick* ſpeak:
Ne'er may he live to ſee a ſun ſhine day,
That cries, retire,——if *Warwick* bid him ſtay.

Edw. Lord *Warwick*, on thy ſhoulder will I lean,
And when thou fail'ſt, (as God forbid the hour!)
Muſt *Edward* fall, which peril heaven forefend!

War. No longer Earl of *March*, but Duke of *York*;
The next degree is *England*'s royal throne,
For King of *England* ſhalt thou be proclaim'd
In every borough as we paſs along,
And he, that throws not up his cap for joy,
Shall for the fault make forfeit of his head.
King *Edward*, valiant *Richard*, *Montague*,
Stay we no longer, dreaming of renown;
But ſound the trumpets, and about our taſk.

Rich. Then, *Clifford*, were thy heart as hard as ſteel,
As thou haſt ſhewn it flinty by thy deeds,
I come to pierce it, or to give thee mine.

Edw. Then ſtrike up, drums; God and St. *George* for us!

Enter a Meſſenger.

War. How now? what news?

Meſ. The Duke of *Norfolk* ſends you word by me,
The Queen is coming with a puiſſant hoſt;
And craves your company for ſpeedy counſel.

War. [a] Why then it ſorts; brave warriors, let's away. [*Exeunt omnes.*

[a] *Why then it ſorts.*] Why then things are as they ſhould be.

SCENE

SCENE III.

Changes to York.

Enter King Henry, *the Queen*, Clifford, Northumberland, *and the Prince of* Wales, *with Drums and Trumpets.*

Queen. WElcome, my Lord, to this brave town of *York*.
Yonder's the head of that arch-enemy,
That ſought to be encompaſt with your crown.
Doth not the object cheer your heart, my Lord?
K. *Henry*. Ay, as the rocks cheer them, that fear their wreck.
To ſee this ſight, it irks my very ſoul.
—With hold revenge, dear God; 'tis not my fault,
Nor wittingly have I infring'd my vow.
Clif. My gracious Liege, this too much lenity
And harmful pity muſt be laid aſide.
To whom do Lions caſt their gentle looks?
Not to the beaſt, that would uſurp their den.
Whoſe hand is that the foreſt bear doth lick?
Not his, that ſpoils her young before her face.
Who 'ſcapes the lurking ſerpent's mortal ſting?
Not he, that ſets his foot upon her back.
The ſmalleſt worm will turn being trodden on;
And doves will peck in ſafeguard of their brood.
Ambitious *York* did level at thy crown;
Thou ſmiling, while he knit his angry brows.
He but a Duke, would have his ſon a King,
And raiſe his iſſue, like a loving ſire,
Thou being a King, bleſt with a goodly ſon,
Didſt yield conſent to diſinherit him,
Which argu'd thee a moſt unloving father.
Unreaſonable creatures feed their young;
And tho' man's face be fearful to their eyes,
Yet, in protection of their tender ones,

Who hath not ſeen them (even with thoſe wings,
Which ſometimes they have us'd with fearful flight,
Make war with him that climb'd unto their neſt,
Offering their own lives in their young's defence?
For ſhame, my Liege, make them your precedent;
Were it not pity, that this goodly boy
Should loſe his birth-right by his father's fault,
And long hereafter ſay unto his child,
What my great grandfather and grandfire got,
My careleſs father fondly gave away!
Ah, what a ſhame was this! look on the boy,
And let his manly face, which promiſeth
Succeſsful fortune, ſteel thy melting heart
To hold thine own, and leave thine own with him.

K. *Henry.* Full well hath *Clifford* plaid the orator,
Inferring arguments of mighty force.
But, *Clifford*, tell me, didſt thou never hear,
That things ill got had ever bad ſucceſs?
And happy always was it for that ſon,
* Whoſe father for his hoarding went to hell?
I'll leave my ſon my virtuous deeds behind;
And 'would, my father had left me no more!
For all the reſt is held at ſuch a rate,
As brings a thouſand-fold more care to keep,
Than in poſſeſſion any jot of pleaſure.
Ah, Couſin *York*; 'would, thy beſt friends did know,
How it doth grieve me that thy head is here!

Queen. My Lord, cheer up your ſpirits, our foes are nigh;
And this ſoft courage makes your followers faint;
You promis'd knighthood to our forward ſon,
Unſheath your ſword, and dub him preſently.
Edward, kneel down.

K. *Henry. Edward Plantagenet*, ariſe a Knight;
And learn this leſſon, draw thy ſword in right.

Prince. My gracious father, by your kingly leave,
I'll draw it as Apparent to the crown,

* Alluding to a common Proverb.

And

in that quarrel uſe it to the death.
f. Why, that is ſpoken like a toward Prince.

Enter a Meſſenger.

ſ. Royal commanders, be in readineſs;
with a band of thirty thouſand men,
s *Warwick*, backing of the Duke of *York*:
in the towns, as they do march along,
aims him King; and many fly to him.
raign your battle, for they are at hand.
f. I would your highneſs would depart the field,
Queen hath beſt ſucceſs, when you are abſent,
een. Ay, good my Lord, and leave us to our fortune.
Henry. Why, that's my fortune too; therefore I'll ſtay.
rth. Be it with reſolution then to fight.
ince. My royal father, cheer theſe noble Lords,
hearten thoſe that fight in your defence.
eath your ſword, good father; cry, St. *George!*

SCENE IV.

b. *Enter* Edward, Warwick, Richard, Clarence, Norfolk, Montague, *and Soldiers.*

w. Now, perjur'd *Henry*, wilt thou kneel for grace,
fet thy Diadem upon my head;
ide the mortal fortune of the field?
een. Go rate thy minions, proud inſulting boy.
mes it thee to be thus bold in terms
e thy ſovereign and thy lawful King?
w. I am his King, and he ſhould bow his knee;
adopted heir by his conſent;
when, his oath is broke, for, as I hear,
that are King, though he do wear the crown,

)arraign] That is, *range* your hoſt, put your hoſts in order.

Have caus'd him by new act of parliament
To blot out me, and put his own ſon in.
Clif. And reaſon too.
Who ſhould ſucceed the father, but the ſon?
Rich. Are you there, butcher?—O, I cannot ſpeak.
Clif. Ay, Crook-back, here I ſtand to anſwer thee,
Or any he the proudeſt of thy ſort.
Rich. 'Twas you that kill'd young *Rutland*, was it not?
Clif. Ay, and old *York*, and yet not ſatisfy'd.
Rich. For God's ſake, Lords, give ſignal to the fight.
War. What ſay'ſt thou, *Henry*, wilt thou yield the crown?
Queen. Why, how now, long-tongu'd *Warwick*, dare you ſpeak?
When you and I met at St. *Albans* laſt,
Your legs did better ſervice than your hands.
War. Then 'twas my turn to fly, and now 'tis thine.
Clif. You ſaid ſo much before, and yet you fled.
War. 'Twas not your valour, *Clifford*, drove me thence.
North. No, nor your manhood, that durſt make you ſtay.
Rich. *Northumberland*, I hold thee reverently.
——Break off the parle, for ſcarce I can refrain
The execution of my big-ſwoln heart
Upon that *Clifford*, that cruel child killer.
Clif. I ſlew thy father, call'ſt thou him a child?
Rich. Ay, like a daſtard and a treacherous coward,
As thou didſt kill our tender brother *Rutland*;
But, ere ſun-ſet, I'll make thee curſe the deed.
K. *Henry.* Have done with words, my Lords, and hear me ſpeak.
Queen. Defy them then, or elſe hold cloſe thy lips.
K. *Henry.* I pr'ythee, give no limits to my tongue;
I am a King, and privileg'd to ſpeak.
Clif. My Liege, the wound, that bred this meeting here

Can

Cannot be cur'd by words; therefore be ſtill.
Rich. Then, executioner, unſheath thy ſword:
By him that made us all, I am reſolv'd *
That *Clifford's* manhood lies upon his tongue.
Edw. Say, *Henry*, ſhall I have right, or no?
A thouſand men have broke their faſts to day,
That ne'er ſhall dine, unleſs thou yield the crown.
War. If thou deny, their blood upon thy head!
For *York* in juſtice puts his armour on.
Prince. If that be right, which *Warwick* ſays is right,
There is no wrong, but every thing is right.
Rich. Whoever got thee, there thy mother ſtands,
For, well I wot, thou haſt thy mother's tongue.
Queen. But thou art neither like thy ſire nor dam,
But like a foul miſ-ſhapen ſtigmatick,
Mark'd by the deſtinies to be avoided,
As venomous toads, or lizards' dreadful ſtings.
Rich. Iron of *Naples* hid with *Engliſh* gilt,
Whoſe father bears the title of a King,
As if a channel ſhould be call'd the ſea,
Sham'ſt thou not, knowing whence thou art extraught,
† To let thy tongue detect thy baſe-born heart?
Edw. [9] A wiſp of ſtraw were worth a thouſand crowns,
To make this ſhameleſs Callat know herſelf.
—*Helen* of *Greece* was fairer far than thou,
Although thy huſband may be *Menelaus*;
And ne'er was *Agamemnon's* brother wrong'd
By that falſe woman, as this King by thee.
His father revell'd in the heart of *France*,
And tam'd the King, and made the Dauphin ſtoop,

* — *I am reſolv'd*] It is my firm perſuaſion; I am no longer in doubt.

† *To let thy tongue detect*] To ſhow thy meanneſs of birth by the indecency of language with which thou raileſt at my deformity.

[9] *A wiſp of ſtraw.*] I ſuppoſe for an inſtrument of correction that might diſgrace but not hurt her.

And had he matcht according to his State,
He might have kept that glory to this day,
But when he took a beggar to his bed,
And grac'd thy poor Sire with his bridal day,
Even then that ſun-ſhine brew'd a ſhow'r for him,
That waſh'd his father's fortunes forth of *France*,
And heap'd ſedition on his Crown at home.
For what hath broach'd this tumult, but thy pride?
Hadſt thou been meek, our Title ſtill had ſlept.
And we, in pity of the gentle King,
Had ſlipt our claim until another age.

Cla. But when [1] we ſaw, our ſun-ſhine made thy ſpring,
And that thy ſummer bred us no increaſe,
We ſet the ax to thy uſurping root;
And though the edge hath ſomething hit ourſelves,
Yet know thou, ſince we have begun to ſtrike,
We'll never leave 'till we have hewn thee down,
Or bath'd thy Growing with our heated bloods.

Edw. And in this reſolution I defy thee;
Not willing any longer conference,
Since thou deny'ſt the gentle King to ſpeak.
—Sound trumpets, let our bloody colours wave,
And either Victory, or elſe a Grave.

Queen. Stay, *Edward*——

Edw. No, wrangling Woman, we'll no longer ſtay,
Theſe words will coſt ten thouſand lives this day.

[*Exeunt omnes.*

[1] *We ſaw our ſun-ſhine made thy ſpring,*
And that thy ſummer bred us no increaſe.] When we ſaw that by favouring thee we made thee grow in fortune, but that we received no advantage from thy fortune flouriſhing by our favour, we then reſolved to deſtroy thee, and determine to try ſome other means, though our firſt efforts have failed.

SCENE

SCENE V.

ges to a Field of Battle at Ferribridge *in* Yorkſhire.

Alarm. Excurſions. Enter Warwick.

FORE-ſpent with toil, as runners with a race,
I lay me down a little while to breathe,
trokes receiv'd, and many blows repaid,
: robb'd my ſtrong-knit ſinews of their ſtrength;
, ſpight of ſpight, needs muſt I reſt a while.

Enter Edward *running.*

ıw. Smile, gentle heav'n! or ſtrike, ungentle death!
his world frowns, and *Edward*'s ſun is clouded.
ar. How now, my Lord, what hap? what hope of good?

Enter Clarence.

a. Our hap is loſs, our hope but ſad deſpair;
ranks are broke, and ruin follows us.
t counſel give you? whither ſhall we fly?
lw. Bootleſs is flight, they follow us with wings;
weak we are, and cannot ſhun purſuit.

Enter Richard.

ch. Ah, *Warwick*, why haſt thou withdrawn thyſelf?
y brother's blood the thirſty earth hath drunk,
Broach'd

by Brother's *Blood the thirſty earth hath drunk,*] This is, from the Variation of Copies, gave me no little Anxiety. The old 4to applies the Deſcription to the Death of *Saliſbury*, *Warwick*'s Father. But this was a notorious Deviation from the Truth of Hiſtory. For the Earl of *Saliſbury* in the Battle at *Wakefield*, wherein *Richard* Duke of *York* loſt his Life, was

Broach'd with the ſteely point of *Clifford*'s lance,
And in the very pangs of death he cry'd,
(Like to a diſmal clangor heard from far)
Warwick, revenge; brother, revenge my death.
So underneath the belly of their ſteeds,
That ſtain'd their fetlocks in his ſmoaking blood,
The noble Gentleman gave up the ghoſt.

War. Then let the Earth be drunken with our blood;
I'll kill my horſe, becauſe I will not fly.
Why ſtand we like ſoft-hearted women here,
Wailing our loſſes, whiles the foe doth rage,
And look upon, as if the Tragedy
Were plaid in jeſt by counterfeiting Actors?
Here on my knee I vow to God above,
I'll never pauſe again, never ſtand ſtill,
Till either Death hath clos'd theſe eyes of mine,
Or Fortune give me meaſure of revenge.

Edw. O *Warwick*, I do bend my knee with thine,
And in this vow do chain my ſoul with thine.
And ere my knee riſe from the earth's cold face,
I throw my hands, mine eyes, my heart to thee,
Thou Setter up, and Plucker down, of Kings!
Beſeeching thee, if with thy will it ſtands
That to my foes this body muſt be prey,
Yet that thy brazen gates of heav'n may ope,
And give ſweet paſſage to my ſinful ſoul.——
Now, Lords, take leave until we meet again;
Where-e'er it be, in heaven or on earth.

was taken Priſoner, beheaded at *Pomfret*, and his Head, together with the Duke of *York*'s, fix'd over *York*-gates. Then, the only Brother of *Warwick*, introduc'd in this Play, is the Marqueſs of *Montacute*; (or *Mountague*, as he is call'd by our Author:) but he does not dye, till ten years after, in the Battle at *Barnet*; where *Warwick* likewiſe was kill'd. The truth is, the Brother here mention'd, is no Perſon in the *Drama*: and his Death is only an incidental Piece of Hiſtory. Conſulting the Chronicles, upon this Action at *Ferribridge*, I find him to have been a natural Son of *Saliſbury*, (in that reſpect, a Brother to *Warwick*;) and eſteem'd a valiant young Gentleman.

THEOBALD.

Rich.

Rich. Brother, give me thy hand; and, gentle *War-wick*,
:t me embrace thee in my weary arms,
that did never weep, now melt with woe;
iat winter ſhould cut off our ſpring time ſo.
War. Away, away. Once more, ſweet Lords, farewel.
Cla. Yet let us all together to our troops,
d give them leave to fly, that will not ſtay,
id call them pillars that will ſtand to us,
d, if we thrive, promiſe them ſuch rewards
Victors wear at the *Olympian* Games.
is may plant courage in their quailing breaſts,
r yet is hope of life and victory.
Fore-ſlow no longer, make we hence amain. [*Exeunt.*

Excurſions. *Enter* Richard *and* Clifford.

Rich. Now, *Clifford*, I have ſingled thee alone;
ppoſe this arm is for the Duke of *York*,
id this for *Rutland*, both bound to revenge,
ert thou environ'd with a brazen wall.
Clif. Now, *Richard*, I am with thee here alone,
is is the hand that ſtabb'd thy father *York*;
id this the hand that ſlew thy brother *Rutland*;
id here's the heart that triumphs in their death,
id cheers theſe hands that ſlew thy ſire and brother,
) execute the like upon thyſelf;
id ſo have at thee.
They fight. Warwick *enters*, Clifford *flies*

Rich. Nay, *Warwick*, ſingle out ſome other chaſe,
r I myſelf will hunt this wolf to death. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

Alarm. *Enter King* Henry *alone.*

K. *Henry.* This battle fares like to the morning's war,
Ven dying clouds contend with growing light,

What time the ſhepherd, blowing of his nails,
Can neither call it perfect day nor night.
Now ſways it this way like a mighty ſea
Forc'd by the tide to combat with the wind;
Now ſways it that way, like the ſelf-ſame ſea
Forc'd to retire by fury of the wind.
Sometime the flood prevails; and then the wind;
Now, one the better, then another beſt,
Both tugging to be victors, breaſt to breaſt,
Yet neither conqueror, nor conquered,
So is the equal poize of this fell war.
Here on this mole-hill will I ſit me down.
To whom God will, there be the victory!
For *Margaret* my Queen and *Clifford* too
Have chid me from the battle; ſwearing both,
They proſper beſt of all when I am thence.
Would I were dead, if God's good will were ſo,
For what is in this world but grief and woe?
O God! methinks it were a happy life [2]
To be no better than a homely ſwain,
To ſit upon a hill, as I do now,
To carve out dials queintly, point by point,
Thereby to ſee the minutes how they run,
How many make the hour full compleat,
How many hours bring about the day,
How many days will finiſh up the year,
How many years a mortal man may live.
When this is known, then to divide the time;
So many hours muſt I tend my flock;
So many hours muſt I take my reſt;
So many hours muſt I contemplate;
So many hours muſt I ſport myſelf;
So many days my ewes have been with young;

[2] — *methinks it were a happy life*] This ſpeech is mournful and ſoft, exquiſitely ſuited to the character of the king, and makes a pleaſing interchange, by affording, amidſt the tumult and horrour of the battle, an unexpected glimpſe of rural innocence and paſtoral tranquillity.

weeks ere the poor fools will yean;
months ere I ſhall ſheer the fleece;
es, hours, days, weeks, months and years,
, to the end they were created,
ring white hairs unto a quiet grave.
it a life were this! how ſweet, how lovely!
t the haw-thorn buſh a ſweeter ſhade
ierds looking on their ſilly ſheep,
th a rich-embroider'd canopy
s, that fear their ſubjects' treachery?
it doth; a thouſand-fold it doth.
conclude, the ſhepherd's homely curds,
thin drink out of his leather bottle,
ted ſleep under a freſh tree's ſhade,
h ſecure and ſweetly he enjoys,
yond a Prince's delicates,
ds ſparkling in a golden cup,
y couched on a curious bed,
ire, miſtruſt and treaſons wait on him.

SCENE VII.

*Enter a Son that had kill'd his Father.**

ll blows the wind, that profits no body.—
in, whom hand to hand I ſlew in fight,
poſſeſſed with ſome ſtore of crowns;
iat haply take them from him now,
, ere night, yield both my life and them
: man elſe, as this dead man doth me.
's this! oh God! it is my father's face,
in this conflict I unwares have kill'd:
y times, begetting ſuch events!
ondon by the King was I preſt forth;
er, being the Earl of *Warwick*'s man,
n the part of *York*, preſt by his maſter:
who at his hands receiv'd my life,
y my hands of life bereaved him.

* ſe two horrible incidents are ſelected to ſhow the inhumanities of civil war.

Pardon

Pardon me, God, I knew not what I did;
And pardon, father, for I knew not thee.
My tears ſhall wipe away theſe bloody marks,
And no more words, till they have flow'd their fill.

K. *Henry.* O piteous ſpectacle! O bloody times!
Whiles lions war and battle for their dens,
Poor harmleſs lambs abide their enmity.
Weep, wretched man, I'll aid thee tear for tear;
And let our hearts and eyes, like civil war, [3]
Be blind with tears, and break o'er-charg'd with grief.

Enter a Father bearing his Son.

Fath. Thou, that ſo ſtoutly haſt reſiſted me,
Give me thy gold, if thou haſt any gold,
For I have bought it with an hundred blows.
But let me ſee—Is this our foe-man's face?
Ah, no, no, no, it is my only ſon!
Ah, boy, if any life be left in thee,
Throw up thine eyes; ſee, ſee, what ſhowers ariſe,
Blown with the windy tempeſt of my heart
Upon thy wounds, that kill mine eye and heart.
O pity, God, this miſerable age!
[4] What ſtratagems, how fell, how butcherly,
Erroneous, mutinous, and unnatural,
This deadly quarrel daily doth beget!
O boy! thy father gave thee life too ſoon, [5]
And

[3] *And let our hearts and eyes, like civil war,*
Be blind with tears, and break o'er-charg'd with grief.] The meaning is here inaccurately expreſſed. The king intends to ſay that the ſtate of their *hearts and eyes* ſhall be like that of the kingdom in a *civil war*, all ſhall be deſtroyed by power formed within themſelves.

[4] *What ſtratagems,—*] *Stratagem* ſeems to ſtand here only for *an event of war*, or may intend *ſnares* and *ſurpriſes*.

[5] *O boy! thy father gave thee life too ſoon,*] Becauſe had he been born later he would not now have been of years to engage in this quarrel.

And hath bereft thee of thy life too late.] i. e. he ſhould have done it by not bringing thee into being, to make both father and

And hath bereft thee of thy life too late.
K. *Henry.* Woe above woe; grief, more than common grief;
, that my death would ſtay theſe rueful deeds!
pity, pity, gentle heaven, pity!
he red roſe and the white are on his face,
ne fatal colours of our ſtriving houſes.
ne one his purple blood right well reſembles,
ne other his pale cheek, methinks, preſenteth.
ither one roſe, and let the other flouriſh!
you contend, a thouſand lives muſt wither.
Son. How will my mother, for a father's death,
ke on with me, and ne'er be ſatisfy'd?
Fath. How will my wife, for ſlaughter of my ſon,
ed ſeas of tears, and ne'er be ſatisfy'd?
K. *Henry.* How will the country, for theſe woful chances,
iſ-think the King, and not be ſatisfy'd?
Son. Was ever ſon, ſo ru'd a father's death?
Fath. Was ever father, ſo bemoan'd his ſon?
K. *Henry.* Was ever King, ſo griev'd for ſubjects' woe?
uch is your ſorrow; mine, ten times ſo much.
Son. I'll bear thee hence, where I may weep my fill.
[*Exit.*
Fath. Theſe arms of mine ſhall be thy winding-ſheet,
y heart, ſweet boy, ſhall be thy ſepulchre;
r from my heart thine image ne'er ſhall go.
y ſighing breaſt ſhall be thy funeral bell,
nd ſo obſequious will thy father be,

Sad

ſon thus m ſerable. This is
ſenſe, ſuch as it is, of the
lines, however an indifferent
ſe was better than none, as it
rought to by the *Oxford* Edi-
by reading the lines thus,
O boy! thy father gave thee life too late,
And hath bereft thee of thy life too ſoon. WARBURTON.

I rather think the meaning of the line, *And hath bereft thee of thy life too late*, to be this. Thy father expoſed thee to danger by *giving thee life too ſoon*, and hath *bereft thee of life* by living himſelf too long.

And ſo obſequious will thy father

Sad for the loſs of thee, having no more,
* As *Priam* was for all his valiant ſons.
I'll bear thee hence, and let them fight that will;
For I have murder'd, where I ſhould not kill. [*Exit.*

K. *Henry*. Sad-hearted men, much overgone with care,
Here ſits a King more woful than you are.

SCENE VIII.

Alarms. Excurſions. Enter the Queen, Prince of Wales, *and* Exeter.

Prince. Fly, father, fly, for all your friends are fled;
And *Warwick* rages like a chafed bull.
Away! for death doth hold us in purſuit.

Queen. Mount you, my Lord, towards *Berwick* poſt amain.
Edward and *Richard*, like a brace of greyhounds
Having the fearful flying hare in ſight,
With fiery eyes ſparkling for very wrath,
And bloody ſteel graſpt in their ireful hands,
Are at our backs; and therefore hence amain.

Exe. Away, for vengeance comes along with them.
—Nay, ſtay not to expoſtulate, make ſpeed;
Or elſe come after, I'll away before.

K. *Henry*. Nay, take me with thee, good ſweet *Exeter*;
Not that I fear to ſtay, but love to go
Whither the Queen intends. Forward, away! [*Exeunt.*

SCENE IX.

A loud Alarm. Enter Clifford *wounded.*

Clif. Here burns my candle out; ay, here it dies,
Which, while it laſted, gave King *Henry* light.
O *Lancaſter!* I fear thy overthrow,
More than my body's parting with my ſoul.

ther be.] *Obſequious* is here careful of *obſequies*, or of funeral rites.

* *As* Priam *was for all!*] I having but *one* ſon, will grieve as much for that *one*, as *Priam*, who had *many*, could grieve for *many*.

My

My love and fear glew'd many friends to thee; [*Falling.*
And, now I fall, thy tough commixtures melt,[7]
Impairing *Henry*, ſtrengthn'ing miſ-proud *York*.
The common People ſwarm like ſummer flies;
And whither fly the gnats, but to the Sun?
And who ſhines now, but *Henry*'s enemies?
O *Phœbus!* hadſt thou never giv'n conſent
That *Phaeton* ſhould check thy fiery ſteeds,
Thy burning Car had never ſcorch'd the earth;
And *Henry*, hadſt thou ſway'd as Kings ſhould do,
Or as thy father and his father did,
Giving no ground unto the Houſe of *York*,
They never then had ſprung like ſummer flies.
I and ten thouſand in this luckleſs Realm,
Had left no mourning widows for our death;
And thou this day hadſt kept thy Chair in peace.
For what doth cheriſh Weeds, but gentle air?
And what makes robbers bold, but too much lenity?
Bootleſs are plaints, and cureleſs are my wounds;
No way to fly, nor ſtrength to hold our flight.[8]
The foe is mercileſs, and will not pity.
For at their hands I have deſerv'd no pity.
The air hath got into my deadly wounds,
And much Effuſe of blood doth make me faint.
Come *York*, and *Richard*; *Warwick*, and the reſt;
I ſtabb'd your fathers' boſoms, ſplit my breaſt.
[*He faints.*

Alarm and Retreat. *Enter* Edward, Warwick, Richard, Montague, Clarence, *and Soldiers.*

Edw. Now breathe we, Lords, good fortune bids us pauſe;

[7] —— *thy tough commixtures*] Perhaps better, the *tough commixtures.*

[8] *No way to fly, nor ſtrength to hold our flight.*] This line is clear and proper as it is now read, yet perhaps an oppoſition of images was meant, and *Cliffford* ſaid,

No way to fly, nor ſtrength to hold out fight.

And ſmooth the frowns of war with peaceful looks.
Some troops purſue the bloody-minded Queen,
That led calm *Henry*, though he were a King,
As doth a Sail, fill'd with a fretting guſt,
Command an Argoſie to ſtem the waves.
But think you, Lords, that *Clifford* fled with them?
War. No, 'tis impoſſible he ſhould eſcape:
For though before his face I ſpeak the word,
Your brother *Richard* mark'd him for the grave:
And whereſoe'er he is, he's ſurely dead.
[Clifford *groans.*
Rich. Whoſe ſoul is that which takes her heavy leave?
A deadly groan, like life and death's departing.[9]
See who it is.
Edw. And now the battle's ended,
If friend or foe, let him be gently uſed.
Rich. Revoke that doom of mercy, for 'tis *Clifford*;
Who not contented that he lopp'd the branch,
In hewing *Rutland* when his leaves put forth;
But ſent his murd'ring knife unto the root
From whence that tender ſpray did ſweetly ſpring;
I mean, our princely father, Duke of *York*.
War. From off the gates of *York* fetch down the head,
Your father's head, which *Clifford* placed there;
Inſtead whereof, let his ſupply the room.
Meaſure for Meaſure muſt be anſwered.
Edw. Bring forth that fatal ſcreech-owl to our Houſe,
That nothing ſung but death to us and ours;
Now death ſhall ſtop his diſmal threatning ſound,
And his ill-boading tongue no more ſhall ſpeak.
War. I think, his underſtanding is bereft.
—Speak, *Clifford*, doſt thou know who ſpeaks to thee?

9 —— *like life and death's departing.*] Sir *T. Hanmer* reads, *like life* in death *departing*, which Dr. *Warburton* has received.

Da

t cloudy death o'er-ſhades his beams of life,
he nor ſees, nor hears us what we ſay.
ch. O, 'would he did! and ſo, perhaps, he doth:
but his policy to counterfeit,
ſe he would avoid ſuch bitter taunts,
the time of death he gave our father.
r. If ſo thou think'ſt, vex him with * eager words.
ch. *Clifford*, aſk mercy, and obtain no grace.
w. *Clifford*, repent in bootleſs penitence.
r. *Clifford*, deviſe excuſes for thy faults.
r. While we deviſe fell tortures for thy faults.
ch. Thou didſt love *York*, and I am ſon to *York*.
w. Thou pitied'ſt *Rutland*, I will pity thee.
r. Where's Captain *Margaret* to fence you now?
r. They mock thee, *Clifford*, ſwear as thou waſt wont.
ch. What, not an oath! nay, then the world goes hard,
n *Clifford* cannot ſpare his friends an oath,
w by that, he's dead; and, by my ſoul,
is right hand would buy but two hours' life,
I in all deſpight might rail at him,
hand ſhould chop it off; and with the iſſuing blood
the villain, whoſe unſtanched thirſt
and young *Rutland* could not ſatisfy.
r. Ay, but he's dead. Off with the traitor's head,
rear it in the place your father's ſtands.
now to *London* with triumphant March,
e to be crowned *England*'s royal King,
whence ſhall *Warwick* cut the Sea to *France*,
aſk the lady *Bona* for thy Queen;
alt thou ſinew both theſe lands together.
having *France* thy friend, thou ſhalt not dread
ſcatter'd foe that hopes to riſe again;
though they cannot greatly ſting to hurt,
look to have them buz t'offend thine ears.
, will I ſee the Coronation,

* *Eager words.*] Sour words; words of aſperity.

And then to *Britanny* I'll croſs the ſea,
T'effect this marriage, ſo it pleaſe my Lord.
Edw. Ev'n as thou wilt, ſweet *Warwick*, let it be;
For on thy ſhoulder do I build my Seat:
And never will I undertake the thing,
Wherein thy counſel, and conſent, is wanting.
Richard, I will create thee Duke of *Glo'ſter*;
And *George*, of *Clarence*; *Warwick* as ourſelf
Shall do and undo, as him pleaſeth beſt.
Rich. Let me be Duke of *Clarence*; *George*, of *Glo'ſter*;
For *Glo'ſter*'s Dukedom is too ominous.
War. Tut, that's a fooliſh obſervation.
Richard, be Duke of *Glo'ſter*. Now to *London*,
To ſee theſe honours in poſſeſſion. [*Exeunt.*

ACT III. SCENE I.

A Wood in Lancaſhire.

Enter Sinklo *and* Humphry, *with croſs-bows in their hands.*

SINKLO.

UNDER this thick-grown brake we'll ſhroud ourſelves,
For through this laund anon the Deer will come,
And in this covert will we make our Stand,
Culling the principal of all the Deer.
Hum. I'll ſtay above the hill, ſo both may ſhoot.
Sink. That cannot be; the noiſe of thy croſs-bow
Will ſcare the herd, and ſo my ſhoot is loſt;
Here ſtand we both, and aim we at the beſt,
And, for the time ſhall not ſeem tedious,
I'll tell thee what befel me on a day,
In this ſelf-place where now we mean to ſtand.
Hum. Here comes a man, let's ſtay till he be paſt.

Enter King Henry *with a prayer-book.*

K. Henry. From *Scotland* am I ſtol'n ev'n of pure love,
greet mine own land with my wiſhful ſight.
Harry, *Harry*, 'tis no land of thine,
place is fill'd, thy ſcepter wrung from thee;
balm waſht off, [1] wherewith thou waſt anointed:
ending knee will call thee *Cæſar* now,
umble ſuitors preſs to ſpeak for Right,
not a man comes for redreſs to thee;
ow can I help them, and not myſelf?
k. Ay, here's a deer whoſe ſkin's a keeper's fee.
is the *quondam* King, let's ſeize upon him.
Henry. Let me embrace theſe four Adverſities;
iſe men ſay, it is the wiſeſt courſe.
m. Why linger we? let us lay hands upon him.
k. Forbear a while, we'll hear a little more.
Henry. My Queen and Son are gone to *France* for aid.
as I hear, the great commanding *Warwick*
ther gone to crave the *French* King's Siſter
iſe for *Edward*. If this news be true,
Queen and Son! your labour is but loſt,
Warwick is a ſubtle orator,
Lewis, a Prince ſoon won with moving words.
this account, then, *Margaret* may win him,
he's a woman to be pitied much;
ighs will make a batt'ry in his breaſt,
ears will pierce into a marble heart,
Tyger will be mild, while ſhe doth mourn,
Nero would be tainted with remorſe,
ear, and ſee her plaints, her briniſh tears.
, but ſhe's come to beg, *Warwick* to give;

[1] *by balm waſht off,*———] It is common in theſe Plays to find the ſame images, whether jocular or ſerious, frequently recurring. is an image very frequent works of *Shakſpeare*. So in this Scene,
I was anointed King.

She, on his left ſide, craving aid for *Henry*;
He, on his right, aſking a wife for *Edward*.
She weeps, and ſays, her *Henry* is depos'd;
He ſmiles, and ſays, his *Edward* is inſtall'd;
That ſhe, poor wretch, for grief can ſpeak no more,
While *Warwick* tells his Title, ſmooths the wrong,
* Inferreth arguments of mighty ſtrength,
And in concluſion wins the King from her,
With promiſe of his ſiſter, and what elſe,
To ſtrengthen, and ſupport King *Edward*'s place.
—O *Marg'ret*, thus 'twill be, and thou, poor ſoul,
Art then forſaken, as thou went'ſt forlorn.

Hum. Say, what art thou that talk'ſt of Kings
Queens?

K. *Henry*. More than I ſeem, and leſs than I
born to;
A man at leaſt, for leſs I ſhould not be;
And men may talk of Kings, and why not I?

Hum. Ay, but thou talk'ſt, as if thou wert a Ki

K. *Henry*. Why, ſo I am in mind, and that's enou

Hum. But if thou be a King, where is thy Crow

K. *Henry*. My Crown is in my heart, not on
head,
Not deck'd with Diamonds and *Indian* Stones,
Not to be ſeen; my Crown is call'd *Content*,
A Crown it is, that ſeldom Kings enjoy.

Hum. Well, if you be a King crown'd with C
tent,
Your crown *Content* and you muſt be contented
To go along with us. For, as we think,
You are the King, King *Edward* hath depos'd,
And we his ſubjects, ſworn in all allegiance,
Will apprehend you as his enemy.

K. *Henry*. But did you never ſwear, and breal
oath?

* In the former act was the ſame line,
Inferring arguments of mighty force.

Hum. No, never ſuch an oath; nor will not now.

K. *Henry.* Where did you dwell when I was king of *England?*

Hum. Here, in this country, where we now remain.

K. *Henry.* I was anointed King at nine months old;
My father and my grandfather were Kings,
And you were ſworn true ſubjects unto me;
And tell me then, have you not broke your oaths?

Sink. No, we were ſubjects, but while you were King.

K. *Henry.* Why am I dead? do I not breathe a man?
Ah, ſimple men, you know not what you ſwear.
Look, as I blow this feather from my face,
And as the air blows it to me again,
Obeying with my wind when I do blow,
And yielding to another when it blows,
Commanded always by the greater guſt,
Such is the lightneſs of you common men.
—But do not break your oaths, for of that ſin
My mild intreaty ſhall not make you guilty.
Go where you will, the King ſhall be commanded,
And be you, Kings, command, and I'll obey.

Sink. We are true Subjects to the King, King *Edward.*

K. *Henry* So would you be again to *Henry,*
If he were ſeated as King *Edward* is.

Sink. We charge you in God's name, and in the King's,
To go with us unto the officers.

K. *Henry.* In God's name lead, your King's name be obey'd;
And what God will, that let your king perform;
And what he will, I humbly yield unto. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

Changes to the Palace.

Enter King Edward, Glouceſter, Clarence, *and* *Lady* Gray.

K. *Edw.* BROTHER of *Glo'ſter*, at St. *Alban's* field
This lady's huſband, [a] Sir *John Gray*, was ſlain,
His land then ſeiz'd on by the Conqueror;
Her ſuit is now to repoſſeſs thoſe lands,
Which we in juſtice cannot well deny,
Becauſe, in quarrel of the houſe of *York*,
The worthy gentleman did loſe his life.

Glo. Your Highneſs ſhall do well to grant her ſuit,
It were diſhonour to deny it her.

K. *Edw.* It were no leſs; but yet I'll make a pauſe.

Glo. Yea! is it ſo? [*Aſide.*
I ſee, the lady hath a thing to grant,
Before the king will grant her humble ſuit.

Clar. He knows the game; how true he keeps the wind?

Glo. Silence.

K. *Edw.* * Widow we will conſider of your ſuit,
And come ſome other time to know our mind.

Gray. Right gracious Lord, I cannot brook delay,
May't pleaſe your Highneſs to reſolve me now,
And what your pleaſure is, ſhall ſatisfy me.

Glo. [*Aſide.*] Ay, widow? then I'll warrant you all your lands,
And if what pleaſes him ſhall pleaſure you.
—Fight cloſer, or, good faith you'll catch a blow.

Clar. [*Aſide.*] I fear her not, unleſs ſhe chance to fall.

[a] *Sir* John Gray,] Vid. *Hall*, 3d year of *Edw.* IV. folio 5. It was hitherto fairly printed *Richard.* POPE.

This is a very lively and ſpritely dialogue; the reciprocation is quicker than is common in *Shakeſpeare.*

* [*Widow, we will conſider.*]

Glo-

e.] God forbid that! for he'll take vantages.
How many children haſt thou, widow?
me.
ide.] I think, he means to beg a child of her.
le.] Nay, whip me then: he'll rather give
two.
iree, my moſt gracious Lord.
le.] You ſhall have four, if you'll be ruled
im.
'Twere pity they ſhould loſe their father's
s.
pitiful, dread Lord, and grant it then.
Lords, give us leave; I'll try this widow's

good leave have you, for you will have leave;
ake leave, and leave you to the crutch.
uceſter *and* Clarence *retire to the other ſide.*
Now tell me, Madam, do you love your
lren?
', full as dearly as I love myſelf.
And would you not do much to do them
l?
do them good, I would ſuſtain ſome harm.
Then get your huſband's lands to do them
l.
erefore I came unto your Majeſty.
I'll tell you how theſe lands are to be got.
ſhall you bind me to your Highneſs' ſervice.
What ſervice wilt thou do me, if I give
1?
hat you command that reſts in me to do.
But you will take exceptions to my boon?
', gracious Lord, except I cannot do it.
Ay, but thou canſt do what I mean to aſk.
hy, then I will do what your Grace com-
ds.
plies her hard, and much rain wears the
ble,

Clar.

Clar. As red as fire! nay, then her wax muſt melt
Gray. Why ſtops my Lord? ſhall I not hear my
taſk?
K. *Edw.* An eaſy taſk, 'tis but to love a King.
Gray. That's ſoon perform'd, becauſe I am a ſubject
K. *Edw.* Why then, thy huſband's lands I freely
give thee.
Gray. I take my leave with many thouſand thanks.
Glo. The match is made, ſhe ſeals it with a curt'ſy
K. *Edw.* But ſtay thee, 'tis the fruits of love I
mean.
Gray. The fruits of love I mean, my loving Liege
K. *Edw.* Ay, but I fear me, in another ſenſe.
What love, think'ſt thou, I ſue ſo much to get?
Gray. My love till death, my humble thanks, my
prayers;
That love which virtue begs, and virtue grants.
K. *Edw.* No, by my troth, I did not mean ſuch
love.
Gray. Why, then you mean not as I thought you
did.
K. *Edw.* But now you partly may perceive my mind
Gray. My mind will never grant what I perceive
Your Highneſs aims at, if I aim aright.
K. *Edw.* To tell thee plain, I aim to lie with thee
Gray. To tell you plain, I'd rather lie in priſon.
K. *Edw.* Why, then thou ſhalt not have thy hus-
band's lands.
Gray. Why, then my honeſty ſhall be my dower
For by that loſs I will not purchaſe them.
K. *Edw.* Therein thou wrong'ſt thy children mi-
tily.
Gray. Herein your Highneſs wrongs both them and
me.
But, mighty Lord, this merry inclination
Accords not with the ſadneſs of my ſuit;
Pleaſe you diſmiſs me, or with *ay*, or *no*.
K. *Edw.* *Ay*, if thou wilt ſay, *Ay*, to my reque

No, if thou doſt ſay, *No*, to my demand.

Gray. Then, *No*, my Lord. My ſuit is at an end.

Glo. The widow likes him not, ſhe knits her brows.

Clar. He is the blunteſt wooer in Chriſtendom.

K. *Edw.* [*aſide.*] Her looks do argue her replete with modeſty.

Her words do ſhew her wit incomparable,
All her perfections challenge Sovereignty;
One way, or other, ſhe is for a King;
And ſhe ſhall be my love, or elſe my Queen.
—Say, that King *Edward* take thee for his Queen?

Gray. 'Tis better ſaid than done, my gracious Lord;
I am a ſubject fit to jeſt withal,
But far unfit to be a Sovereign.

K. *Edw.* Sweet Widow, by my State, I ſwear to thee,
I ſpeak no more than what my ſoul intends;
And that is, to enjoy thee for my love.

Gray. And that is more than I will yield unto.
I know I am too mean to be your Queen;
And yet too good to be your Concubine.

K. *Edw.* You cavil, Widow; I did mean, my Queen.

Gray. 'Twill grieve your Grace, my ſons ſhould call you father.

K. *Edw.* No more than when my daughters call thee mother.
Thou art a widow, and thou haſt ſome children;
And, by God's mother, I, being but a batchelor,
Have other ſome. Why, 'tis a happy thing,
To be the father unto many ſons.
Anſwer no more, for thou ſhalt be my Queen.

Glo. The ghoſtly father now hath done his ſhrift.

Clar. When he was made a ſhriver, 'twas for ſhift.

K. *Edw.* Brothers, you muſe what Chat we two have had.

Glo. The widow likes it not, for ſhe looks ſad.

K. *Edw.* You'd think it ſtrange, if I ſhould marry her.

Clar. To whom, my Lord?

K. Edw. Why, *Clarence*, to myſelf.

Glo. That would be ten days Wonder at the leaſt.

Clar. That's a day longer than the wonder laſts.

Glo. By ſo much is the Wonder in extreams.

K. *Edw.* Well, jeſt on, Brothers; I can tell you both,
Her ſuit is granted for her huſband's lands.

Enter a Nobleman.

Nob. My gracious Lord, *Henry* your foe is taken,
And brought your priſoner to your Palace-gates.

K. *Edw.* See that he be conveyed unto the *Tower*:
And go we, Brothers, to the man that took him,
To queſtion of his Apprehenſion.
——Widow, go you along——Lords, uſe her honourably. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

Manet Glouceſter.

Glo. Ay, *Edward* will uſe women honourably.
Would he were waſted, marrow, bones, and all,
That from his loins no hopeful branch may ſpring,
To croſs me from the golden time I look for.
And yet between my ſoul's deſire and me,
The luſtful *Edward*'s Title buried,
Is *Clarence*, *Henry*, and his ſon young *Edward*;
And all th' unlook'd for iſſue of their bodies,
To take their rooms ere I can place myſelf.
A cold premeditation for my purpoſe!
Why, then I do but dream on Sov'reignty,
Like one that ſtands upon a promontory,
And ſpies a far-off ſhore where he would tread,
Wiſhing his foot were equal with his eye,
And chides the Sea that ſunders him from thence,

Say-

he'll lade it dry to have his way:
wiſh, the Crown being ſo far off,
I chide the means that keep me from it;
, I ſay, I'll cut the cauſes off,
ng my mind with things impoſſible.
's too quick, my heart o'erweens too much,
my hand and ſtrength could equal them.
, ſay there is no Kingdom then for *Richard*,
ther pleaſure can the world afford?
ce my heaven in a lady's lap,
ck my body in gay ornaments,
itch ſweet ladies with my words and looks.
erable thought! and more unlikely,
accompliſh twenty golden Crowns.
Love forſwore me in my mother's womb;
or I ſhould not deal in her ſoft laws,
corrupt frail nature with ſome bribe
ink mine arm up like a wither'd ſhrub;
ke an envious mountain on my back,
ſits deformity to mock my body;
pe my legs of an unequal ſize;
roportion me in every part,
a Chaos, or [3] unlick'd bear-whelp,
arries no impreſſion like the dam.
I then a man to be belov'd?
onſtrous fault, to harbour ſuch a thought!
ſince this earth affords no joy to me,
command, to check, [4] to o'erbear ſuch
of better perſon than myſelf;

I'll

ick'd bear-whelp.] It was
n which, in ſpite of its
, prevailed long, that
brings forth only ſhape-
ps of animated fleſh,
e licks into the form of
It is now well known
whelps of the bear are
produced in the ſame ſtate with
thoſe of other creatures.

[4] ——*To o'erbear ſuch*
As are of better perſon than my-
ſelf.] *Richard* ſpeaks here
the language of nature. Who-
ever is ſtigmatized with deformi-
ty has a conſtant ſource of envy

in

I'll make my heav'n to dream upon the Crown;
And, while I live, t'account this world but Hell,
Until the miſ-ſhap'd trunk that bears this head,
Be round impaled with a glorious Crown,
And yet I know not how to get the Crown,
For many lives ſtand between me and home,
And I, like one loſt in a thorny wood,
That rends the thorns, and is rent with the thorns,
Seeking a way, and ſtraying from the way,
Not knowing how to find the open air,
But toiling deſp'rately to find it out,
Torment myſelf to catch the *Engliſh* Crown,
And from that torment I will free myſelf,
Or hew my way out with a bloody ax.
Why, I can ſmile, and murder while I ſmile;
And cry, *Content*, to that which grieves my heart;
And wet my cheeks with artificial tears,
And frame my face to all occaſions.
I'll drown more ſailors than the Mermaid ſhall;
I'll ſlay more gazers, than the Baſiliſk;
I'll play the orator as well as *Neſtor*:
Deceive more ſlily than *Ulyſſes* could;
And, like a *Sinon*, take another *Troy*.
I can add colours ev'n to the Camelion;
Change Shapes with *Proteus*, for advantages;
[5] And ſet the murd'rous *Machiavel* to ſchool.
Can I do this, and cannot get a Crown?
Tut, were it farther off, I'll pluck it down. [*Exit.*

[4] in his mind, and would counterballance by ſome other ſuperiority, theſe advantages which they feel themſelves to want. *Bacon* remarks that the deformed are commonly daring, and it is almoſt proverbially obſerved that they are ill-natured. The truth is, that the deformed, like all other men, are diſpleaſed with inferiority, and endeavour to gain ground by good or bad means, as they are virtuous or corrupt.

[5] *And ſet the* murth'rous *Machiavel to ſchool.*] As this is an Anachroniſm, and the old quarto reads,

*And ſet th'*aſpiring Catiline *to ſchool,*

I don't know why it ſhould not be preferr'd. WARBURTON.

SCENE

SCENE IV.

Changes to France.

Flouriſh. Enter King Lewis, *Lady* Bona, Bourbon, Edward *Prince of* Wales, *Queen* Margaret, *and the Earl of* Oxford. Lewis *ſits, and riſeth up again.*

K. *Lewis.* FAIR Queen of *England*, worthy *Margaret*,
Sit down with us; it ill befits thy State,
And Birth, that thou ſhouldſt ſtand, while *Lewis* ſits.

Queen. No, mighty King of *France*, now *Margaret*
Muſt ſtrike her ſail, and learn a while to ſerve,
Where Kings command. I was, I muſt confeſs,
Great *Albion*'s Queen in former golden days,
But now miſchance hath trod my title down,
And with diſhonour laid me on the ground;
Where I muſt take like ſeat unto my fortune,
And to my humble Seat conform myſelf.

K. *Lew.* Why ſay, fair Queen, whence ſprings this deep deſpair?

Queen. From ſuch a cauſe as fills mine eyes with tears;
And ſtops my tongue, while my heart's drown'd in cares.

K. *Lew.* Whate'er it be, be thou ſtill like thyſelf,
And ſit thou by our ſide. Yield not thy neck
[*Seats her by him.*
To fortune's yoke, but let thy dauntleſs mind
Still ride in triumph over all miſchance.
Be plain, Queen *Margaret*, and tell thy grief;
It ſhall be eas'd, if *France* can yield relief.

Queen. Thoſe gracious words revive my drooping thoughts,
And give my tongue-ty'd ſorrows leave to ſpeak.
Now therefore be it known to noble *Lewis*,

That

That *Henry*, ſole poſſeſſor of my love,
Is, of a King, become a baniſh'd man,
And forc'd to live in *Scotland* a forlorn;
While proud ambitious *Edward*, Duke of *York*,
Uſurps the regal Title and the Seat
Of *England*'s true-anointed lawful King.
This is the cauſe, that I, poor *Margaret*,
With this my ſon Prince *Edward*, *Henry*'s heir,
Am come to crave thy juſt and lawful aid,
And, if thou fail us, all our hope is done.
Scotland hath will to help, but cannot help,
Our People and our Peers are both miſ-led,
Our Treaſure ſeiz'd, our Soldiers put to flight,
And, as thou ſeeſt, ourſelves in heavy plight.

K. *Lew.* Renowned Queen, with patience calm the ſtorm,
While we bethink a means to break it off.

Queen. The more we ſtay, the ſtronger grows our foe.

K. *Lew.* The more I ſtay, the more I'll ſuccour thee.

Queen. [6] O, but impatience waiteth on true ſorrow:
And ſee, where comes the breeder of my ſorrow.

[6] *O, but impatience* WAITETH ON TRUE SORROW:
And ſee where comes the breeder of my ſorrow.] How does *impatience* more particularly, *wait on true ſorrow!* On the contrary, ſuch ſorrow as the Queen's, which came gradually on, through a long courſe of misfortunes, is generally leſs impatient than that of thoſe who have fallen into ſudden miſeries. The true reading ſeems to be,

O, but impatience WAITING, RUES TO MORROW:
And ſee, where comes the breeder of my ſorrow.

i. e When impatience waits and ſolicits for redreſs, there is nothing ſhe ſo much dreads as being put off till to *morrow* (a proverbial expreſſion for procraſtination.) This was a very proper reply to what the King ſaid laſt, and is a ſentiment worthy of the poet. A rhime too is added, as was cuſtomary with him, at the cloſing a ſcene.

WARBURTON.

It is ſtrange that, when the ſenſe is ſo clear, any commentator ſhould thus laboriouſly obſcure it, to introduce a new reading; and yet ſtranger that he ſhould ſhew ſuch confidence in his emendation as to inſert it in the text.

SCENE

SCENE V.

Enter Warwick.

K. *Lew.* What's he, approacheth boldly to our preſence?

Queen. Our Earl of *Warwick*, *Edward*'s greateſt friend.

K. *Lew.* Welcome, brave *Warwick*. What brings thee to *France?* [*He deſcends. She ariſeth.*

Queen. Ay, now begins a ſecond ſtorm to riſe;
For this is he, that moves both wind and tide.

War. From worthy *Edward*, King of *Albion*,
My Lord and Sov'reign, and thy vowed friend,
I come in kindneſs and unfeigned love,
Firſt to do greetings to thy royal perſon,
And then to crave a league of amity;
And laſtly, to confirm that amity
With nuptial knot, if thou vouchſafe to grant
That virtuous lady *Bona*, thy fair ſiſter,
To *England*'s King in lawful marriage.

Queen. If that go forward, *Henry*'s hope is done!

War. And, gracious Madam, in our King's behalf, [*Speaking to* Bona.
I am commanded, with your leave and favour,
Humbly to kiſs your hand, and with my tongue
To tell the paſſion of my Sov'reign's heart.
Where fame, late ent'ring at his heedful ears,
Hath plac'd thy beauty's image and thy virtues.

Queen. King *Lewis*, and lady *Bona*, hear me ſpeak,
Before you anſwer *Warwick*. His demand
Springs not from *Edward*'s well-meant honeſt love,
But from deceit bred by neceſſity;
For how can tyrants ſafely govern home,
Unleſs abroad they purchaſe great alliance?
To prove him tyrant, this reaſon may ſuffice,
That *Henry* liveth ſtill; but were he dead,

Yet here Prince *Edward* ſtands, King *Henry*'s ſon.
Look therefore, *Lewis*, that by this league and marria
Thou draw not on thee danger and diſhonour,
For tho' Uſurpers ſway the Rule a while,
Yet heav'ns are juſt, and time ſuppreſſeth wrongs.

War. Injurious *Margaret!*———

Prince. And why not Queen?

War. Becauſe thy father *Henry* did uſurp,
And thou no more art Prince, than ſhe is Queen.

Oxf. Then *Warwick* diſannuls great *John* of *Gaun*
Which did ſubdue the greateſt part of *Spain*;
And, after *John* of *Gaunt*, *Henry* the fourth
Whoſe wiſdom was a mirror to the wiſeſt;
And, after that wiſe Prince, *Henry* the fifth
Who by his Proweſs conquered all *France*;
From theſe our *Henry* lineally deſcends.

War. Oxford, how haps it in this ſmooth diſcourſe,
You told not, how *Henry* the ſixth hath loſt
All that which *Henry* the fifth had gotten?
Methinks, theſe Peers of *France* ſhould ſmile at that.
But, for the reſt; you tell a Pedigree
Of threeſcore and two years, a ſilly time
To make Preſcription for a Kingdom's worth.

Oxf. Why, *Warwick*, canſt thou ſpeak againſt thy Liege,
Whom thou obeyedſt thirty and ſix years,
And not bewray thy treaſon with a bluſh?

War. Can *Oxford*, that did ever fence the Right,
Now buckler falſhood with a Pedigree?
For ſhame, leave *Henry*, and call *Edward* King.

Oxf. Call him my King, by whoſe injurious doom,
My elder brother, the Lord *Aubrey Vere*,
Was done to death? and more than ſo, my father;
Even in the downfall of his mellow'd years,
When nature brought him to the door of death?
No, *Warwick*, no; while life upholds this arm,
This arm upholds the Houſe of *Lancaſter*.

War. And I the Houſe of *York*.

K. *Lew*

K. *Lew.* Queen *Margaret*, Prince *Edward*, and *Oxford*,
Vouchſafe at our requeſt to ſtand aſide,
While I uſe farther conference with *Warwick*.
Queen. Heav'ns grant, that *Warwick*'s words bewitch him not! [*They ſtand aloof.*
K. *Lew.* Now, *Warwick*, tell me ev'n upon thy conſcience,
Is *Edward* your true King? for I were loth
To link with him, that were not lawful choſen.
War. Thereon I pawn my credit and mine honour.
K. *Lew.* But is he gracious in the people's eyes?
War. The more, that *Henry* was unfortunate.
K. *Lew.* Then further; all diſſembling ſet aſide,
Tell me for truth the meaſure of his love
Unto our ſiſter *Bona*.
War. Such it ſeems,
As may beſeem a Monarch like himſelf;
Myſelf have often heard him ſay, and ſwear,
That this his love was an eternal plant,
Whereof the root was fix'd in virtue's ground,
The leaves and fruit maintain'd with beauty's ſun,
Exempt from envy, but not from diſdain,
Unleſs the lady *Bona* quit his pain.
K. *Lew.* Now, ſiſter, let us hear your firm reſolve.
Bona. Your Grant, or your Denial, ſhall be mine.
Yet I confeſs, that often ere this day, [*Speaking to* War.

[1] *That this his love was an* EXTERNAL *plant.*] The old text reads rightly *eternal*: Alluding to the plants of *Paradiſe*. WARBURTON.

[2] *Exempt from envy, but not from diſdain,*] Envy is always ſuppoſed to have ſome faſcinating or blaſting power, and to be out of the reach of envy therefore a privilege belonging only to great excellence. I know not well why *envy* is mentioned here, or whoſe *envy* can be meant, but the meaning is that his love is ſuperiour to *envy*, and can feel no blaſt but from the Lady's *diſdain*. Or, that if *Bona* refuſe to *quit* or *requite* his pain, his *love* may turn to *diſdain*, though the conſciouſneſs of his own merit will exempt him from the pangs of *envy*.

When I have heard your King's deſert recounted,
Mine ear hath tempted judgment to deſire.
K. *Lew.* Then, *Warwick*, this. Our ſiſter ſhal
Edward's.
And now forthwith ſhall articles be drawn
Touching the jointure that your King muſt make,
Which with her dowry ſhall be counterpois'd.
Draw near, Queen *Margaret*, and be a witneſs,
That *Bona* ſhall be wife to th' *Engliſh* King.
Prince. To *Edward*, but not to the *Engliſh* King.
Queen. Deceitful *Warwick*, it was thy device
By this alliance to make void my ſuit;
Before thy Coming, *Lewis* was *Henry*'s friend.
K. *Lew.* And ſtill is friend to him and *Margaret*;
But if your Title to the Crown be weak,
As may appear by *Edward*'s good ſucceſs,
Then 'tis but reaſon, that I be releas'd
From giving aid, which late I promiſed.
Yet ſhall you have all kindneſs at my hand,
That your eſtate requires, and mine can yield.
War. Henry now lives in *Scotland* at his eaſe,
Where having nothing, nothing can he loſe.
And as for you yourſelf, our *quondam* Queen,
* You have a father able to maintain you;
And better 'twere, you troubled him than *France*.
Queen. Peace, impudent and ſhameleſs *Warwick*
peace!
Proud ſetter-up and puller-down of Kings!
I will not hence, till with my talk and tears,
Both full of truth, I make King *Lewis* behold
[9] Thy ſly conveyance, and thy Lord's falſe love;
[*Poſt, blowing a horn with*
For both of you are birds of ſelf-ſame feather.
K. *Lew. Warwick*, this is ſome Poſt to us, or th

* *You have a father able*——] This ſeems ironical. The poverty of *Margaret*'s father is a very frequent topick of reproach.

[9] *Thy ſly conveyance.*] C veyance is *juggling*, and th is taken for artifice and frau

SCEN

SCENE VI.

Enter a Poſt.

Poſt. My Lord Ambaſſador, theſe letters are for you; [*To* Warwick.
nt from your brother, Marquis *Montague.*
-Theſe, from our King unto your Majeſty. [*To K.* Lew.
-And, Madam, theſe for you; from whom I know not.
[*To the Queen. They all read their Letters.*
Oxf. I like it well, that our fair Queen and Miſtreſs
niles at her news, while *Warwick* frowns at his.
Prince. Nay, mark, how *Lewis* ſtamps as he were nettled.
hope, all's for the beſt.
K. *Lew. Warwick*, what are thy news? and yours, fair Queen?
Queen. Mine ſuch, as fills my heart with unhop'd joys.
War. Mine full of ſorrow and heart's diſcontent.
K. *Lew.* What! has your King marry'd the lady *Gray?*
id now, to ſooth your forgery and his,
nds me a paper to perſuade me patience?
this th'alliance, that he ſeeks with *France?*
re he preſume to ſcorn us in this manner?
Queen. I told your Majeſty as much before;
is proveth *Edward*'s love and *Warwick*'s honeſty.
War. King *Lewis*, I here proteſt in ſight of heav'n,
d by the hope I have of heav'nly bliſs,
at I am clear from this miſdeed of *Edward*'s,
more my King; for he diſhonours me,
t moſt himſelf, if he could ſee his ſhame.
d I forget, that by the Houſe of *York*,
r father came untimely to his death?

' Did I let paſs th'abuſe done to my Niece?
Did I impale him with the regal Crown?
Did I put *Henry* from his native Right?
And am I guerdon'd at the laſt with ſhame?
Shame on himſelf, for my deſert is honour!
And to repair my honour loſt for him,
I here renounce him, and return to *Henry*.
—My noble Queen, let former grudges paſs,
And, henceforth, I am thy true ſervitor:
I will revenge his wrong to lady *Bona*,
And replant *Henry* in his former ſtate.

Queen. *Warwick*, theſe words have turn'd my hate to love,
And I forgive and quite forget old faults,
And joy, that thou becom'ſt King *Henry*'s friend.

War. So much his friend, ay, his unfeigned friend,
That if King *Lewis* vouchſafe to furniſh us
With ſome few bands of choſen ſoldiers,
I'll undertake to land them on our coaſt,
And force the tyrant from his ſeat by war.
'Tis not his new-made bride ſhall ſuccour him,
And, as for *Clarence*, as my letters tell me,
He's very likely now to fall from him,
For matching more for wanton luſt than honour,
Or than for ſtrength and ſafety of our Country.

Bona. Dear brother, how ſhall *Bona* be reveng'd,
But by thy help to this diſtreſſed Queen?

Queen. Renowned Prince, how ſhall poor *Henry* live,
Unleſs thou reſcue him from foul deſpair?

Bona. My quarrel, and this *Engliſh* Queen's, are one.

War. And mine, fair lady *Bona*, joins with yours.

K. *Lew*. And mine with hers, and thine, and *Margaret*'s.
Therefore at laſt I firmly am reſolv'd
You ſhall have aid.

' *Did I let paſs th' a'uſe done to my Niece?*] Whom King *Edward* attempted in the Earl of *Warwick*'s houſe. HOLINGSHED.

een. Let me give humble thanks for all at once.
Lew. Then, *England*'s meſſenger, return in poſt,
tell falſe *Edward*, thy ſuppoſed King,
Lewis of *France* is ſending over maſkers,
vel it with him and his new bride.
ı ſeeſt what's paſt, [2] go fear thy King withal.
ta. Tell him, in hope he'll prove a widower ſhortly,
ır the willow garland for his ſake.
een. Tell him, my mourning weeds are laid aſide;
I am ready to put armour on.
r. Tell him from me, that he hath done me wrong;
therefore I'll uncrown him ere't be long.
ıere's thy reward, be gone.——— [*Exit Poſt.*
Lew. But, *Warwick*,
elf and *Oxford* with five thouſand men
croſs the ſeas, and bid falſe *Edward* battle.
, as occaſion ſerves, this noble Queen
prince ſhall follow with a freſh ſupply.
ere thou go, but anſwer me one doubt:
ıt pledge have we of thy firm loyalty?
ar. This ſhall aſſure my conſtant loyalty,
: if our Queen and this young Prince agree,
oin my younger daughter and my joy, [3]

o, fear thy King.] That *ight* thy King.

[3] In former copies, *in my* eldeſt *Daughter and my Joy*, *im forthwith,*——] Surely a Miſtake of the Copyiſts. in the 56th Year of K. *Ed-* IV. ſays *Edward* Prince of , wedded *Anne* SECOND hter to the Earl of *War-*

And the Duke of *Cla-* was in Love with the EL- , the Lady *Iſabel*; and in reality was married to her five Years before Prince *Edward* took the Lady *Anne* to Wife.

And in K. *Richard* third, *Glouceſter*, who married this Lady *Anne* when a Widow, ſays,

For then I'll marry Warwick's YOUNGEST *Daughter.*
What tho' I kill'd her Huſband and her Father?

i. e. Prince *Edward*, and K. *Henry* VI her Father-in-Law. See likewiſe *Holingſhed* in his Chronicle; p. 671 and 674. THEOB.

To him forthwith, in holy wedlock' bands.

Queen. Yes, I agree, and thank you for your motion.
Son *Edward*, ſhe is fair and virtuous;
Therefore delay not, give thy hand to *Warwick*,
And, with thy hand, thy faith irrevocable,
That only *Warwick*'s daughter ſhall be thine.

Prince. Yes, I accept her, for ſhe well deſerves it,
And here to pledge my vow, I give my hand.
[*He gives his hand to* Warwick.

K. *Lew.* Why ſtay we now; theſe ſoldiers ſhall be levy'd,
And thou, Lord *Bourbon*, our High Admiral,
Shalt waft them over with our royal fleet.
I long, till *Edward* fall by war's miſchance,
For mocking marriage with a Dame of *France*.
[*Exeunt.* *Manet* Warwick.

War. I came from *Edward* as ambaſſador,
But I return his ſworn and mortal foe.
Matter of marriage was the Charge he gave me,
But dreadful war ſhall anſwer his demand.
Had he none elſe to make a Stale but me?
Then none but I ſhall turn his jeſt to ſorrow.
I was the chief that rais'd him to the Crown,
And I'll be chief to bring him down again:
Not that I pity *Henry*'s miſery,
But ſeek revenge on *Edward*'s mockery. [*Exit.*

ACT

ACT IV. SCENE I.

The Palace in England.

Enter Glouceſter, Clarence, Somerſet *and* Montague.

GLOUCESTER.

NOW tell me, brother *Clarence*, what think you
Of this new marriage with the lady *Gray?*
Hath not our brother made a worthy choice?
Clar. Alas, you know, 'tis far from hence to *France:*
How could he ſtay till *Warwick* made return?
Som. My Lords, forbear this talk. Here comes the King.

Flouriſh. Enter King Edward, *Lady* Gray *as Queen*, Pembroke, Stafford, *and* Haſtings: *Four ſtand on one ſide, and four on the other.*

Glo. And his well choſen bride.
Cla. I mind to tell him plainly what I think.
K. *Edw.* Now, brother *Clarence*, how like you our choice,
That you ſtand penſive, as half malecontent?
Clar. As well as *Lewis* of *France*, or th' Earl of *Warwick*,
Which are ſo weak of courage, and in judgment,
That they'll take no offence at our abuſe.
K. *Edw.* Suppoſe, they take offence without a cauſe.
They are but *Lewis* and *Warwick*, and I am *Edward*,
Your King and *Warwick*'s, and muſt have my will.
Glo. And you ſhall have your will, becauſe our King.
Yet haſty marriage ſeldom proveth well.
K. *Edw.* Yea, brother *Richard*, are you offended too?
Glo. Not I; no. God forbid that I ſhould wiſh
Them ſevered whom God hath join'd together;

Pity

Pity to ſunder them, that yoke ſo well.

K. *Edw.* Setting your ſcorns and your miſlike aſide,
Tell me ſome reaſon, why the Lady *Gray*
Should not become my wife, and *England*'s Queen?
And you too, *Somerſet* and *Montague*,
Speak freely what you think.

Clar. Then, this is my opinion; that King *Lewis*
Becomes your enemy for mocking him
About the marriage of the lady *Bona*.

Glo. And *Warwick*, doing what you gave in charge,
Is now diſhonoured by this new marriage.

K. *Edw.* What if both *Lewis* and *Warwick* be appeas'd,
By ſuch invention as I can deviſe?

Mont. Yet to have join'd with *France* in ſuch alliance,
Would more have ſtrengthen'd this our Commonwealth
'Gainſt foreign ſtorms, than any home-bred marriage.

Haſt. Why, knows not *Montague*, that of itſelf
England is ſafe, if true within itſelf?

Mont. Yes; but the ſafer, when 'tis back'd with *France*.

Haſt. 'Tis better uſing *France*, than truſting *France*.
Let us be back'd with God, and with the ſeas,[a]
Which he hath given for fence impregnable,
And with their helps alone defend ourſelves;
In them, and in ourſelves, our ſafety lies.

Clar. For this one ſpeech, Lord *Haſtings* well deſerves
To have the Heir of the Lord *Hungerford*.

K. *Edw.* Ay, what of that? it was my will and Grant,
And for this once my will ſhall ſtand for law.

Glo. And yet, methinks, your Grace hath not done well,
To give the heir and daughter of Lord *Scales*

[a] —— *with the ſeas,*] This has been the advice of every man who in any age underſtood and favoured the intereſt of *England*.

Unto

to the brother of your loving bride.
better would have fitted Me, or *Clarence*;
in your bride you bury brotherhood.
lar. Or elſe you * would not have beſtow'd the heir
the Lord *Bonvil* on your new wife's ſon,
l leave your brothers to go ſpeed elſewhere.
. *Edw.* Alas, poor *Clarence!* is it for a wife
it thou art malecontent? I will provide thee.
lar. In chuſing for yourſelf, you ſhew'd your judgment;
ich being ſhallow, you ſhall give me Leave
play the broker in mine own behalf;
l, to that end, I ſhortly mind to leave you.
. *Edw.* Leave me, or tarry, *Edward* will be King,
l not be ty'd unto his brother's will.
ueen. My Lords, before it pleas'd his Majeſty
raiſe my ſtate to Title of a Queen,
me but right, and you muſt all confeſs
t. I was not ignoble of Deſcent;
l meaner than myſelf have had like fortune.
as this Title honours me and mine,
our diſlikes, to whom I would be pleaſing,
cloud my joys with danger and with ſorrow.
. *Edw.* My Love, forbear to fawn upon their frowns;
t danger, or what ſorrow, can befal thee,
ng as *Edward* is thy conſtant friend,
their true Sovereign, whom they muſt obey?
, whom they ſhall obey, and love thee too,
ſs they ſeek for hatred at my hands,
ch if they do, yet will I keep thee ſafe,
they ſhall feel the vengeance of my wrath.
o. [*aſide*] I hear, yet ſay not much, but think the more.

* *—you would not have beſtow'd the heir*] It muſt be obſerved, that till the reſtoration the heireſſes of great eſtates were in the wardſhip of the crown, who in their minority gave them up to plunder, and afterwards matched them to his favourites. I know not when liberty gained more than by the abolition of the court of wards.

SCENE

SCENE II.

Enter a Poſt

K. *Edw.* Now, Meſſenger, what letters or what news from *France?*

Poſt. My Sovereign Liege, no letters, and few words;
But ſuch as I, without your ſpecial pardon,
Dare not relate.

K. *Edw.* Go to, we pardon thee.
So tell their words, as near as thou canſt gueſs them.
What anſwer makes King *Lewis* to our letters?

Poſt. At my depart, theſe were his very words;
—Go tell falſe *Edward*, thy ſuppoſed King,
That *Lewis* of *France* is ſending over maſkers
To revel it with him and his new bride.

K. *Edw.* Is *Lewis* ſo brave? belike, he thinks me *Henry.*
But what ſaid lady *Bona* to my marriage?

Poſt. Theſe were her words, utter'd with mild diſdain;
—Tell him, in hope he'll prove a widower ſhortly,
I'll wear the willow garland for his ſake.

K. *Edw.* I blame not her, ſhe could ſay little leſs;
She had the wrong. But what ſaid *Henry*'s Queen?
For ſo I heard, that ſhe was there in place.

Poſt. Tell him, quoth ſhe, my mourning weeds are done;
And I am ready to put armour on.

K. *Edw.* Belike, ſhe means to play the *Amazon.*
But what ſaid *Warwick* to theſe injuries?

Poſt. He, more incens'd againſt your Majeſty
Than all the reſt, diſcharg'd me with theſe words;
—Tell him from me, that he hath done me Wrong,
And therefore I'll uncrown him ere't be long.

K. *Edw.* Ha! durſt the Traitor breathe out ſo proud words?
Well, I will arm me, being thus forewarn'd:
They ſhall have wars, and pay for their preſumption.
But ſay, is *Warwick* friends with *Margaret?*

Poſt—

Poſt. Ay, gracious Sov'reign, they're ſo link'd in friendſhip,
hat young Prince *Edward* marries *Warwick*'s daughter.
[*Exit.*

Clar. Belike the younger; *Clarence* will have the elder.[5]
Now, brother King, farewel, and ſit you faſt,
r I will hence to *Warwick*'s other daughter;
hat though I want a Kingdom, yet in Marriage
nay not prove inferior to yourſelf.
You, * that love me and *Warwick*, follow me.
[*Exit* Clarence, *and* Somerſet *follows.*

Glo. Not I: my thoughts aim at a further matter:
tay not for love of *Edward*, but the Crown. [*Aſide.*

K. *Edw.* *Clarence* and *Somerſet* both gone to *Warwick*?
:t am I arm'd againſt the worſt can happen;
nd haſte is needful in this deſp'rate caſe.
mbroke and *Stafford*, you in our behalf
o levy men, and make prepare for war;
hey are already, or will ſoon be landed;
yſelf in perſon will ſtrait follow you.
[*Exe.* Pembroke *and* Stafford.
ıt ere I go, *Haſtings* and *Montague*,
eſolve my doubt: You twain, of all the reſt,
re near to *Warwick* by blood and by alliance;
ell me, if you love *Warwick* more than me?
it be ſo, then both depart to him,
rather wiſh you foes, than hollow friends.
ıt if you mind to hold your true obedience,
ive me aſſurance with ſome friendly vow,
hat I may never have you in ſuſpect.

[5] *Belike the* Elder; Clarence *will have the* Younger.] I ve ventured to make *Elder* and *unger* change Places in this ne againſt the Authority of All e printed Copies. The Rea- n of it will be obvious.
THEOBALD.

* *You, that love me and* Warwick, *follow me.*] That *Clarence* ſhould make this ſpeech in the king's hearing is very improbable, yet I do not ſee how it can be palliated. The king never goes out, nor can *Clarence* be talking to a company apart, for he anſwers immediately to that which the *Poſt* ſays to the king.

Mon.

Mon. So God help *Montague*, as he proves true!
Haſt. And *Haſtings*, as he favours *Edward*'s Cauſe
K. *Edw.* Now, brother *Richard*, will you ſtand by us
Glo. Ay, in deſpight of all that ſhall withſtand you
K. *Edw.* Why ſo. Then am I ſure of victory.
Now therefore let us hence, and loſe no hour,
'Till we meet *Warwick* with his foreign Power. [*Ex*

SCENE III.

In Warwickſhire.

Enter Warwick *and* Oxford, *with* French *Soldiers.*

War. TRUST me, my Lord, all hitherto goes well
The common people ſwarm by numbers to us

Enter Clarence *and* Somerſet.

But ſee, where *Somerſet* and *Clarence* come;
—Speak ſuddenly, my Lords, are we all friends?
Clar. Fear not that, my Lord.
War. Then, gentle *Clarence*, welcome unto *Warwick*
And welcome, *Somerſet.* I hold it cowardiſe
To reſt miſtruſtful, where a noble heart
Hath pawn'd an open hand in ſign of love;
Elſe might I think, that *Clarence*, *Edward*'s brother
Were but a feigned friend to our proceedings.
But welcome, friend, my daughter ſhall be thine.
And now what reſts, but in * night's overture,
Thy brother being careleſly encamp'd,
His ſoldiers lurking in the towns about, [b]
And but attended by a ſimple guard,

* —— *night's overture.*] The author muſt, I think, have written *night's coverture.* For though *overture*, which ſignifies firſt an *opening*, then an *offer*, may likewiſe mean an *opportunity*, yet *in* an *overture* ſeems to be an improper phraſe.

[b] *His Soldiers lurking in the Town about.*] Dr. *Thirlb* adviſed the reading *Towns* here the Guard in the Scene imme diately following ſays,

—— *but why commands th King,*
That his chief Follwers lodge i Towns *about him*, &c.

THEOBALD

W

We may ſurprize and take him at our pleaſure?
Our ſcouts have found th'adventure very eaſy;
That as *Ulyſſes* and ſtout *Diomede*
With ſlight and manhood ſtole to *Rheſus'* Tents,
And brought from thence the *Thracian* fatal ſteeds,
* So we, well cover'd with the night's black mantle,
At unawares may beat down *Edward*'s guard,
And ſeize himſelf, I ſay not ſlaughter him,
For I intend but only to ſurprize him.
You, that will follow me to this attempt,
Applaud the name of *Henry* with your leader.
[*They all cry*, Henry!
Why then, let's on our way in ſilent ſort,
For *Warwick* and his friends, God and Saint *George!*
[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Enter the Watchmen to guard the King's Tent.

1 *Watch.* Come on, my maſters, each man take his Stand:
The King by this has ſet him down to ſleep.
2 *Watch.* What, will he not to bed?
1 *Watch.* Why, no; for he hath made a ſolemn vow,
Never to lie and take his natural Reſt,
Till *Warwick* or himſelf be quite ſuppreſt.
2 *Watch.* To morrow then, belike, ſhall be the day;
If *Warwick* be ſo near, as men report.
3 *Watch.* But ſay, I pray, what Nobleman is that,
That with the King here reſteth in his tent?
1 *Watch.* 'Tis the Lord *Haſtings*, the King's chiefeſt friend.
3 *Watch.* O, is it ſo?—But why commands the King,
That his chief followers lodge in towns about him,
While he himſelf keepeth in the cold field?
2 *Watch.* 'Tis the more honour, becauſe the more dangerous.

* *So we, well cover'd with the night's black mantle,*] This line may confirm the reading of *coverture.*

3 *Watch.*

3 *Watch.* Ay, but give me worſhip and quietneſs,
I like it better than a dang'rous honour.
If *Warwick* knew in what eſtate he ſtands,
'Tis to be doubted, he would waken him.
1 *Watch.* Unleſs our halberds did ſhut up his paſſage.
2 *Watch.* Ay; wherefore elſe guard we this royal tent
But to defend his perſon from night-foes?

Enter Warwick, Clarence, Oxford, Somerſet, *and* French *Soldiers, ſilent all.*

War. This is his tent; and ſee, where ſtands his guard.
—Courage, my maſters: honour now, or never!
But follow me, and *Edward* ſhall be ours.
1 *Watch.* Who goes there?
2 *Watch.* Stay, or thou dieſt.
[Warwick *and the reſt cry all*, Warwick! Warwick! *and ſet upon the Guard; who fly, crying, Arms! Arms!* Warwick *and the reſt following them.*

The Drum beating, and Trumpets ſounding.

Enter Warwick, Somerſet, *and the reſt, bringing the King out in a gown, ſitting in a chair*; Glo'ſter and Haſtings *flying over the Stage.*

Som. What are they that fly there?
War. Richard and *Haſtings.* Let them go, here is the Duke.
K. *Edw.* The Duke! why, *Warwick*, when we parted
Thou call'dſt me King?
War. Ay, but the caſe is alter'd.
When you diſgrac'd me in my ambaſſade,
Then I degraded you from being King;
* And come now to create you Duke of *York.*
Alas, how ſhould you govern any kingdom,

* *And come now to create you Duke of* York.] Might we read with a ſlight alteration? *And come* to new create you *D. of* York.

That know not how to uſe ambaſſadors,
Nor how to be contented with one wife,
Nor how to uſe your brothers brotherly,
Nor how to ſtudy for the people's welfare,
Nor how to ſhrowd yourſelf from enemies?

K. *Edw.* Brother of *Clarence*, and art thou here too?
Nay, then I ſee, that *Edward* needs muſt down.
Yet, *Warwick*, in deſpight of all miſchance,
Of thee thyſelf, and all thy complices,
Edward will always bear himſelf as King;
Though fortune's malice overthrow my ſtate,
My mind exceeds the compaſs of her wheel.

War. Then, for his mind, be *Edward England*'s King, [*Takes off his Crown.*
But *Henry* now ſhall wear the *Engliſh* crown,
And be true King, indeed; thou but the ſhadow.
—My Lord of *Somerſet*, at my requeſt,
See that forthwith Duke *Edward* be convey'd
Unto my brother, archbiſhop of *York*.
When I have fought with *Pembroke* and his fellows,
I'll follow you, and tell you what reply
Lewis and Lady *Bona* ſent to him.
—Now for a while farewell, good Duke of *York*.

K. *Edw.* What fates impoſe, that men muſt needs abide;
It boots not to reſiſt both wind and tide.
[*Exit King* Edward *led out.*

Oxf. What now remains, my Lords, for us to do,
But march to *London* with our ſoldiers?

War. Ay, that's the firſt thing that we have to do;
To free King *Henry* from impriſonment,
And ſee him ſeated in the regal throne. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

The Palace.

Enter Rivers *and the* Queen.

Riv. MADAM, what makes you in this ſud change?

Queen. Why, brother *Rivers*, are you yet to le
What late misfortune has befaln King *Edward*?

Riv. What! loſs of ſome pitcht battle againſt *W wick*?

Queen. No, but the loſs of his own royal perſon.

Riv. Then is my ſovereign ſlain?

Queen. Ay, almoſt ſlain, for he is taken priſone
Either betray'd by falſhood of his guard,
Or by his foe ſurpriz'd at unawares;
And, as I further have to underſtand,
Is now committed to the biſhop of *York*,
Fell *Warwick*'s brother, and by that our foe.

Riv. Theſe news, I muſt confeſs, are full of g
Yet, gracious Madam, bear it as you may;
Warwick may loſe, that now hath won the day.

Queen. Till then fair hope muſt hinder life's de
And I the rather wean me from deſpair,
For love of *Edward*'s off-ſpring in my womb,
This is't, that makes me bridle in my paſſion,
And bear with mildneſs my misfortune's croſs;
Ay, ay, for this I draw in many a tear,
And ſtop the riſing of blood-ſucking ſighs,
Leſt with my ſighs or tears, I blaſt or drown
King *Edward*'s fruit, true heir to th' *Engliſh* crow

Riv. But, Madam, where is *Warwick* then bec

Queen. I am informed that he comes tow'rds *L*
To ſet the crown once more on *Henry*'s head:
Gueſs thou the reſt, King *Edward*'s friends muſt d
But to prevent the tyrant's violence,

or truſt not him that once hath broken faith,
ll hence forthwith unto the ſanctuary,
o ſave at leaſt the heir of *Edward*'s right.
here ſhall I reſt ſecure from force and fraud.
ome therefore, let us fly, while we may fly;
f *Warwick* take us, we are ſure to die. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

A Park near Middleham-*Caſtle in* Yorkſhire.

Enter Glouceſter, *Lord* Haſtings, *and Sir* William Stanley.

Glo. NOW, my Lord *Haſtings*, and Sir *William Stanley*,
Leave off to wonder why I drew you hither,
Into the chiefeſt thicket of the park.
Thus ſtands the caſe. You know, our King, my brother,
Is pris'ner to the biſhop, at whoſe hands,
He hath good uſage and great liberty;
And often but attended with weak guard
Comes hunting this way to diſport himſelf.
I have advertis'd him by ſecret means,
That if about this hour he make his way,
Under the colour of his uſual game;
He ſhall here find his friends with horſe and men,
To ſet him free from his captivity.

Enter King Edward *and a Huntſman with him.*

Hunt. This way, my Lord, for this way lies the game.
K. *Edw.* Nay, this way, man; ſee where the huntſmen ſtand.
Now, brother *Glo'ſter*, *Haſtings*, and the reſt,
Stand you thus cloſe to ſteal the biſhop's deer?
Glo. Brother, the time and caſe requireth haſte,
Your horſe ſtands ready by at the park corner.

K. *Edw.* But whither ſhall we then?
Haſt. To *Lyn*, my Lord,
And ſhip from thence to *Flanders*.
Glo. Well gueſs'd, believe me, for that was my meaning.
K. *Edw.* *Stanley*, I will requite thy forwardneſs.
Glo. But wherefore ſtay we? 'tis no time to talk.
K. *Edw.* Huntſman, what ſay'ſt thou? wilt thou go along?
Hunt. Better do ſo, than tarry and be hang'd,
Glo. Come then away, let's ha' no more ado.
K. *Edw.* Biſhop, farewel; ſhield thee from *Warwick*'s frown;
And pray that I may repoſſeſs the crown. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VII.

Changes to the Tower in London.

Enter King Henry, Clarence, Warwick, Somerſet, *young* Richmond, Oxford, Montague, *and Lieutenant of the* Tower.

K. *Henry.* MR. Lieutenant, now that God and friends
Have ſhaken *Edward* from the regal ſeat,
And turn'd my captive ſtate to liberty,
My fear to hope, my ſorrows unto joys,
At our enlargement what are thy due fees?
Lieu. Subjects may challenge nothing of their ſovereigns,
But if an humble prayer may prevail,
I then crave pardon of your Majeſty.
K. *Henry.* For what, lieutenant? for well uſing me?
Nay, be thou ſure, I'll well requite thy kindneſs,
For that it made my impriſonment a pleaſure,
Ay, ſuch a pleaſure as incaged birds
Conceive, when after many moody thoughts,
At laſt, by notes of houſhold harmony,
They quite forget their loſs of liberty.

—But

-But *Warwick*, after God, thou ſett'ſt me free,
ınd chiefly therefore I thank God and thee,
le was the author, thou the inſtrument.
herefore that I may conquer fortune's ſpight,
y living low, where fortune cannot hurt me;
ınd that the people of this bleſſed land
lay not be puniſh'd with my thwarting ſtars;
'arwick, although my head ſtill wear the crown,
here reſign my government to thee,
or thou art fortunate in all thy deeds.
War. Your grace has ſtill been fam'd for virtuous,
nd now may ſeem as wiſe as virtuous,
y ſpying and avoiding fortune's malice;
or few men rightly temper with the ſtars; [7]
et in this one thing let me blame your Grace,
or chuſing me, when *Clarence* is in place.
Clar. No, *Warwick*, thou art worthy of the ſway,
o whom the heav'ns in thy nativity
djudg'd an olive branch and lawrel crown,
s likely to be bleſt in peace and war;
nd therefore I yield thee my free conſent.
War. And I chuſe *Clarence* only for protector.
K. *Henry.* *Warwick* and *Clarence*, give me both your hands;
ow join your hands and with your hands, your hearts;
iat no diſſention hinder government
nake you both protectors of this land,
hile I myſelf will lead a private life,
id in devotion ſpend my latter days
) ſin's rebuke and my Creator's praiſe.
War. What anſwers *Clarence* to his ſov'reign's will?
Clar. That he conſents, if *Warwick* yield conſent;
r on thy fortune I repoſe myſelf.
War. Why then, though loth, yet muſt I be content:

[7] —— *few men rightly temper with the ſtars*;] I ſuppoſe the meaning is, that few men conform their *temper* to their deſtiny, which King *Henry* did, when finding himſelf unfortunate he gave the management of publick affairs to more proſperous hands.

We'll yoke together, like a double ſhadow
To *Henry*'s body, and ſupply his place;
I mean, in bearing weight of government,
While he enjoys the honour, and his eaſe.
And, *Clarence*, now then it is more than needful,
Forthwith that *Edward* be pronounc'd a traitor;
And all his lands and goods confiſcated.

Clar. What elſe? and that ſucceſſion be determi

War. Ay, therein *Clarence* ſhall not want his par

K. *Henry.* But with the firſt of all our chief affai
I et me intreat, for I command no more,
That *Margaret* your Queen and my ſon *Edward*
Be ſent for, to return from *France* with ſpeed.
For till I ſee them here, by doubtful fear
My joy of liberty is half eclips'd.

Clar. It ſhall be done, my ſov'reign, with all ſp

K. *Henry.* My Lord of *Somerſet*, what youth is t
Of whom you ſeem to have ſo tender care?

Som. My Liege, it is young *Henry*, Earl of *Richm*

K. *Henry.* Come hither, *England*'s hope: if ſe
powers [*Lays his hand on his h*
Suggeſt but truth to my divining thoughts,
* This pretty lad will prove our country's bliſs.
His looks are full of peaceful majeſty,
His head by nature fram'd to wear a crown,
His hand to wield a ſcepter, and himſelf
Likely in time to bleſs a regal throne.
Make much of him, my Lords; for this is he
Muſt help you more, than you are hurt by me.

Enter a Poſt.

War. What news, my friend?

Poſt. That *Edward* is eſcaped from your broth
And fled, as he hears ſince, to *Burgundy*.

* *This pretty lad.*] He was afterwards *Henry* VII. A man who put an end to the civil war of the two houſes, but not otherwiſe remarkable for virtue. *Shakeſpeare* knew his trade. *ry* VII. was Grandfathe Queen *Elizabeth*, and the from whom *James* inherite

. Unſavory news; but how made he eſcape?
He was convey'd by *Richard* Duke of *Glo'ſter*,
e Lord *Haſtings*, who attended him
:t ambuſh on the foreſt-ſide,
om the biſhops huntſmen reſcu'd him;
nting was his daily exerciſe.
. My brother was too careleſs of his charge.
et us hence, my ſovereign, to provide
: for any ſore that may betide. [*Exeunt.*

Manet Somerſet, Richmond, *and* Oxford.

My Lord, I like not of this flight of *Edward*'s:
oubtleſs, *Burgundy* will yield him help,
: ſhall have more wars befor't be long.
ry's late preſaging propheſy
id my heart, with hope of this young *Richmond*;
1 my heart miſgive me, in theſe conflicts
may befall him, to his harm and ours.
ore, Lord *Oxford*, to prevent the worſt,
ith we'll ſend him hence to *Britany*,
rms be paſt of civil enmity.
Ay, for if *Edward* re-poſſeſs the crown:
ce that *Richmond* with the reſt ſhall down.
It ſhall be ſo; he ſhall to *Britany*.
therefore let's about it ſpeedily. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VIII.

Changes to York.

King Edward, Gloceſter, Haſtings, *and ſoldiers.*

w. NOW, brother *Richard*, *Haſtings*, and the reſt,
ius far fortune maketh us amends,
ays, that once more I ſhall interchange
ained ſtate for *Henry*'s regal crown.
ave we paſs'd, and now repaſs'd the ſeas,

And brought deſired help from *Burgundy*.
What then remains we being thus arriv'd
From *Ravenſpurg*, before the gates of *York*,
But that we enter, as into our Dukedom?

Glo. The gates made faſt! Brother, I like not this.
For many men, that ſtumble at the threſhold,
Are well foretold that danger lurks within.

K. *Edw.* Tuſh! man, aboadments muſt not now affright us:
By fair or foul means we muſt enter in,
For hither will our friends repair to us.

Haſt. My Liege, I'll knock once more to ſummon them.

Enter on the walls, the Mayor of York *and his Brethren.*

Mayor. My Lords, we were forewarned of your coming,
And ſhut the gates for ſafety of ourſelves;
For now we owe allegiance unto *Henry*.

K. *Edw.* But, maſter Mayor, if *Henry* be your King,
Yet *Edward*, at the leaſt, is Duke of *York*,

Mayor. True, my good Lord, I know you for no leſs.

K. *Edw.* Why, and I challenge nothing but my Dukedom;
As being well content with that alone.

Glo. But when the fox has once got in his noſe,
He'll ſoon find means to make the Body follow. [*Aſide.*

Haſt. Why, maſter Mayor, why ſtand you in a doubt?
Open the gates. We are King *Henry*'s friends.

Mayor. Ay, ſay you ſo? the gates ſhall then be open'd. [*He deſcends.*

Glo. A wiſe ſtout captain, and perſuaded ſoon!

Haſt. The good old man would fain that all were well, [s]

[s] *The good old man would fain that all were well,*] The mayor is willing we ſhould enter to he may not be blamed.

So

so 'twere not 'long of him; but being entered,
I doubt not, I, but we ſhall ſoon perſuade
Both him and all his brothers unto reaſon.

Enter the Mayor, and two Aldermen.

K. *Edw.* So maſter Mayor, theſe gates muſt not be ſhut
But in the night, or in the time of war.
What, fear not, man, but yield me up the keys;
[*Takes his keys.*
For *Edward* will defend the town and thee,
And all thoſe friends that deign to follow me.

March. Enter Montgomery *with Drum and Soldiers.*

Glo. Brother this is Sir *John Montgomery*,
Our truſty friend, unleſs I be deceiv'd.
K. *Edw.* Welcome, Sir *John*; but why come you in arms?
Montg. To help King *Edward* in his time of ſtorm,
As every loyal ſubject ought to do.
K. *Edw.* Thanks, good *Montgom'ry*; but we now forget
Our title to the crown, and only claim
Our Dukedom, till God pleaſe to ſend the reſt.
Montg. Then fare you well, for I will hence again;
I came to ſerve a King, and not a Duke.
—Drummer, ſtrike up, and let us march away.
[*The Drum begins a March.*
K. *Edw.* Nay, ſtay, Sir *John*, a while; and we'll debate,
By what ſafe means the crown may be recover'd.
Montg. What talk you of debating? in few words,
If you'll not here proclaim yourſelf our King,
I'll leave you to your fortune, and be gone
To keep them back that come to ſuccour you.
Why ſhall we fight if you pretend no title?

Glo.

Glo. Why brother, wherefore ſtand you on nice points?

K. *Edw.* When we grow ſtronger, then we'll make our claim:
'Till then, 'tis wiſdom to conceal our meaning.

Haſt. Away with ſcrupulous wit, now arms muſt rule.

Glo. And fearleſs minds climb ſooneſt unto crowns.
—Brother, we will proclaim you out of hand,
The bruit thereof will bring you many friends.

K. *Edw.* Then be it, as you will, for 'tis my right,
And *Henry* but uſurps the diadem.

Mont. Ay, now my Sov'reign ſpeaketh like himſelf:
And now will I be *Edward*'s champion.

Haſt. Sound, trumpet, *Edward* ſhall be here proclaimed:
Come, fellow-ſoldier, make thou proclamation.

[*Flouriſh.*

Sold. Edward *the fourth, by the grace of God, King of* England *and* France, *and Lord of* Ireland, *&c.*

Mont. And whoſoe'er gain-ſays King *Edward*'s right,
By this I challenge him to ſingle fight.

[*Throws down his Gauntlet.*

All. Long live *Edward* the fourth!

K. *Edw.* Thanks, brave *Montgomery*; and thanks to all.
If fortune ſerve me, I'll requite this kindneſs.
Now, for this night, let's harbour here in *York*,
And when the morning ſun ſhall raiſe his car
Above the border of this horizon,
We'll forward towards *Warwick*, and his mates;
For well I wot, that *Henry* is no ſoldier.
Ah, froward *Clarence*, evil it beſeems thee
To flatter *Henry*, and forſake thy brother!
Yet as we may, we'll meet both thee and *Warwick*.

on, brave ſoldiers, doubt not of the day;
that once gotten, doubt not of large pay.
[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IX.

Changes again to London.

King Henry, Warwick, Montague, Clarence, Oxford, *and* Somerſet.

WHAT counſel, Lords? *Edward* from *Belgia*,
haſty *Germans*, and blunt *Hollanders*,
paſſed in ſafety through the narrow ſeas;
with his troops doth march amain to *London*;
many giddy people flock to him.
Henry. ? Let's levy men and beat him back again.
r. A little fire is quickly trodden out,
h being ſuffer'd, rivers cannot quench.
r. In *Warwickſhire* I have true hearted friends,
nutinous in peace, yet bold in war,
e will I muſter up; and thou, ſon *Clarence*,
ſtir, in *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, and in *Kent*,
knights and gentlemen to come with thee,
i, brother *Montague*, in *Buckingham*,
hampton, and in *Leiceſterſhire*, ſhalt find
well inclin'd to hear what thou command'ſt.
thou, brave *Oxford*, wondrous well belov'd,
xfordſhire ſhalt muſter up thy friends.
Sov'reign, with the loving citizens,
to his iſland girt with th' ocean,

Let's levy men and beat him back again.] This line exis a ſpirit of war ſo unſuitto the character of *Henry*, [would give the firſt cold h to the King, and the briſk anſwer to *Warwick*. This line is not in the old quarto, and when *Henry* ſaid nothing, the firſt ſpeech might be as properly given to *Warwick* as to any other.

Or

Or modeſt *Dian* circled with her nymphs,
Shall reſt in *London*, 'till we come to him?
—Fair Lords, take leave, and ſtand not to reply.
—Farewel, my Sovereign.

K. *Henry*. Farewel, my *Hector* and my *Troy*'s true hope.

Clar. In ſign of truth, I kiſs your highneſs' hand.

K. *Henry*. Well-minded *Clarence*, be thou fortunate!

Mont. Comfort, my Lord. And ſo I take my leave.

Oxf. [*Kiſſing* Henry's *hand*.] And thus I ſeal my truth, and bid adieu.

K. *Henry*. Sweet *Oxford*, and my loving *Montague*,
And all at once, once more a happy farewel.

War. Farewel, ſweet Lords; let's meet at *Coventry*.
[*Exeunt*.

K. *Henry*. Here at the palace will I reſt a while.
Couſin of *Exeter*, what thinks your Lordſhip:
Methinks, the pow'r, that *Edward* hath in field,
Should not be able to encounter mine.

Exe. The doubt is, that he will ſeduce the reſt.

K. *Henry*. That's not my fear, [1] my meed hath got me fame;
I have not ſtopt mine ears to their demands,
Nor poſted off their ſuits with ſlow delays,
My pity hath been balm to heal their wounds,
My mildneſs hath allay'd their ſwelling griefs,
My mercy dried their water flowing tears.
I have not been deſirous of their wealth,
Nor much oppreſt them with great ſubſidies,
Nor forward of revenge, though they much err'd.
Then why ſhould they love *Edward* more than me;
No, *Exeter*, theſe graces challenge grace,
And when the lion fawns upon the lamb,

[1] ——*My meed hath got me fame*:] *Meed* ſignifies reward. We ſhould read my DEED, i. e. my manners, conduct in the adminiſtration. WARBURTON.

The

mb will never ceaſe to follow him.

[*Shout within. A* Lancaſter! *a* Lancaſter!*

Hark, hark, my Lord, what ſhouts are theſe?

Enter King Edward, *and his Soldiers.*

Edw. Seize on the ſhame-fac'd *Henry*, bear him hence,
ıce again proclaim us King of *England*.
are the fount that makes ſmall brooks to flow,
ops thy ſpring, my ſea ſhall ſuck them dry,
rell ſo much the higher by their ebb.
e with him to the *Tower*, let him not ſpeak.

[*Ex. with King* Henry.

Lords, to *Coventry* bend we our courſe,
peremptory *Warwick* now remains.
ſhines hot; and if we uſe delay,
iting winter mars our hop'd for hay.
Away betimes, before his forces join,
ke the great-grown traitor unawares:
varriors, march amain tow'rds *Coventry*.

[*Exeunt.*

* *within. A* Lancaſter!] he ſhouts that uſhered *ward* ſhould be a *York*, I ſuppoſe the authour did not write the marginal directions, and the players confounded the characters.

ACT

ACT V. SCENE I.

Before the Town of Coventry.

Enter Warwick, *the Mayor of* Coventry, *two Meſſengers and others, upon the walls.*

WARWICK.

WHERE is the Poſt, that came from valiant *Oxford?*
How far hence is thy Lord, mine honeſt fellow?

1 *Meſ.* By this at *Dunſmore*, marching hither-ward.

War. How far off is our brother *Montague?*
—Where is the Poſt, that came from *Montague?*

2 *Meſ.* By this at *Daintry*, with a puiſſant troop.

Enter Somerville.

War. Say, *Somerville*, what ſays my loving ſon?
And by thy gueſs how nigh is *Clarence* now?

Somerv. At *Southam* I did leave him with his forces,
And do expect him here ſome two hours hence.

War. Then *Clarence* is at hand, I hear his drum.

Somerv. It is not his, my Lord; here *Southam* lies.
The drum your Honour hears, marcheth from *Warwick.*

War. Who ſhould that be? belike, unlook'd for friends.

Somerv. They are at hand, and you ſhall quickly know.

March. Flouriſh. Enter King Edward, Glouceſter, *and Soldiers.*

K. *Edw.* Go, trumpet to the walls, and ſound a parle.

Glo.

Glo. See how the ſurly *Warwick* mans the wall.
War. Oh, unbid ſpight! is ſportful *Edward* come?
ere ſlept our ſcouts, or how are they ſeduc'd,
at we could hear no news of his repair?
K. *Edw.* Now, *Warwick*, wilt thou ope the city-gates,
ak gentle words, and humbly bend thy knee,
ll *Edward* King, and at his hands beg mercy,
d he ſhall pardon thee theſe outrages.
War. Nay, rather, wilt thou draw thy forces hence,
nfeſs who ſet thee up, and pluck'd thee down?
ll *Warwick* patron, and be penitent,
d thou ſhalt ſtill remain the Duke of *York*.
Glo. I thought, at leaſt, he would have ſaid the King;
did he make the jeſt againſt his will?
War. Is not a Dukedom, Sir, a goodly gift?
Glo. Ay, by my faith, for a poor Earl to give;
I do thee ſervice for ſo good a gift.
War. 'Twas I that gave the Kingdom to thy brother.
K. *Edw.* Why, then 'tis mine, if but by *Warwick*'s gift.
War. Thou art no *Atlas* for ſo great a weight,
nd, Weakling, *Warwick* takes his gift again;
nd *Henry* is my King, *Warwick* his ſubject.
K. *Edw.* But *Warwick*'s King is *Edward*'s priſoner;
nd, gallant *Warwick*, do but anſwer this,
'hat is the body when the head is off?
Glo. Alas! that *Warwick* had no more fore-caſt,
nt while he thought to ſteal the ſingle ten,
he King was ſlily finger'd from the Deck.
ou left poor *Henry* at the Biſhop's palace,
nd ten to one you'll meet him in the *Tower*.
K. *Edw.* 'Tis even ſo; yet you are *Warwick* ſtill.
Glo. Come, *Warwick*, take the time, kneel down, kneel down,
lay, when? Strike now, or elſe the iron cools.
War. I'd rather chop this hand off at a blow,

And

And with the other fling it at thy face,
Than bear ſo low a ſail, to ſtrike to thee.
K. *Edw.* Sail, how thou canſt; have wind and tide thy friend;
This hand faſt wound about thy coal-black hair
Shall, while thy head is warm and new cut off,
Write in the duſt this ſentence with thy blood;
Wind-changing Warwick *now can change no more.*

SCENE II.

Enter Oxford, *with drum and colours.*

War. O chearful colours! ſee, where *Oxford* comes!
Oxf. Oxford! Oxford! for *Lancaſter!*
Glo. The gates are open, let us enter too.
K. *Edw.* So other foes may ſet upon our backs.
Stand we in good array; for they, no doubt,
Will iſſue out again and bid us battle:
If not, the city being of ſmall defence,
We'll quickly rouze the traitors in the ſame.
War. O, welcome, *Oxford!* for we want thy help.

Enter Montague, *with drum and colours.*

Mont. Montague! Montague! for *Lancaſter!*
Glo. Thou and thy brother both, ſhall buy this treaſon
Ev'n with the deareſt blood your bodies bear.
K. *Edw.* The harder match'd, the greater victory;
My mind preſageth happy gain and conqueſt.

Enter Somerſet, *with drum and colours.*

Som. Somerſet! Somerſet! for *Lancaſter*;
Glo. Two of thy name, both Dukes of *Somerſet*,
Have ſold their lives unto the Houſe of *York*,
And thou ſhalt be the third, if this ſword hold.

Enter

Enter Clarence, *with drum and colours.*

'ar. And lo! where *George* of *Clarence* ſweeps along,
orce enough to bid his brother battle,
h whom an upright zeal to right prevails
e than the nature of a brother's love.
ıe *Clarence*, come; thou wilt, if *Warwick* call—
l Parley is ſounded; Richard *and* Clarence *whiſper together*; *and then* Clarence *takes his red roſe out of his hat, and throws it at* Warwick.]
a. Father of *Warwick*, know you what this means?
t, here, I throw my infamy at thee.
I not ruinate my father's houſe,
ı gave his blood * to lime the ſtones together,
ſet up *Lancaſter*. Why, trow'ſt thou, *Warwick*,
Clarence is ſo harſh, ſo † blunt, unnatural,
ıend the fatal inſtruments of war
nſt his brother, and his lawful King?
aps, thou wilt object my holy oath;
:eep that oath were more impiety,
ı *Jephthah*'s, when he ſacrific'd his daughter.
ſo ſorry for my treſpaſs made,
, to deſerve well at my brother's hands,
e proclaim myſelf thy mortal foe;
ı reſolution, whereſoe'er I meet thee,
will meet thee, if thou ſtir abroad,
ılague thee for thy foul miſ-leading me.
ſo, proud-hearted *Warwick*, I defy thee,
to my brother turn my bluſhing cheeks.
ardon me, *Edward*, I will make amends;

l Parley is ſounded, &c.] Note of Direction I reſtor- ɔm the old Quarto. And, ıut it, it is impoſſible that Reader can gueſs at the ling of this Line of *Cla-*

Look, here, I throw my Infamy at Thee. THEOBALD.

* — *to lime the ſtones*] That is, to *cement* the ſtones. Lime makes mortar.

† *Blunt.*] Stupid, inſenſible of paternal fondneſs.

And, *Richard*, do not frown upon my faults,
For I will henceforth be no more unconſtant.
K. *Edw.* Now welcome more, and ten times more belov'd,
Than if thou never hadſt deſerv'd our hate.
Glo. Welcome, good *Clarence*, this is brother-like.
War. O * paſſing traitor, perjur'd and unjuſt!
K. *Edw.* What *Warwick*, wilt thou leave the town and fight?
Or ſhall we beat the ſtones about thine ears?
War. Alas, I am not coop'd here for defence:
I will away towards *Barnet* preſently,
And bid thee battle, *Edward*, if thou dar'ſt.
K. *Edw.* Yes, *Warwick*, *Edward* dares, and leads the way.
—Lords, to the field; St. *George* and victory! [*Exeunt. March.* Warwick *and his Company follow.*

SCENE III.

A Field of Battle near Barnet.

Alarm and Excurſions. Enter Edward, *bringing forth* Warwick *wounded.*

K. *Edw.* SO, lie thou there: die thou, and die our Fear;
† For *Warwick* was a bug, that ſcar'd us all.
Now, *Montague*, ſit faſt, I ſeek for thee;
That *Warwick*'s bones may keep thine company. [*Exit.*
War. Ah, who is nigh? come to me friend, or foe,
And tell me, who is victor, *York*, or *Warwick*?
Why aſk I that? my mangled body ſhows,
My blood, my want of ſtrength, my ſick heart ſhows,
That I muſt yield my body to the earth,
And, by my Fall, the Conqueſt to my foe.

* *Paſſing.*] Eminent, egregious; traiterous beyond the common track of treaſon.

† *For* Warwick *was a bug that ſcar'd us all.*] *Bug* is a *Bug-bear*, a terrifick being.

ields the Cedar to the ax's edge,
arms gave ſhelter to the princely eagle,
whoſe ſhade the ramping lion ſlept,
top branch over-peer'd *Jove*'s ſpreading tree,
:pt low ſhrubs from winter's pow'rful wind.
:yes, that now are dim'd with death's black veil,
)een as piercing as the mid-day Sun,
:ch the ſecret treaſons of the world.
rinkles in my brow, now fill'd with blood,
ik'ned oft to kingly ſepulchres,
ıo liv'd King, but I could dig his grave?
'ho durſt ſmile, when *Warwick* bent his brow?
ow my glory ſmear'd in duſt and blood.
parks, my walks, my manors that I had,
ıow forſake me; and of all my lands
ıing left me, but my body's length.
what is pomp, rule, reign, but earth and duſt?
ive we how we can, yet die we muſt.

Enter Oxford *and* Somerſet.

. Ah, *Warwick*, *Warwick*, wert thou as we are,
ıight recover all our loſs again;
)ueen from *France* hath brought a puiſſant Pow'r;
ıow we heard the news. Ah, could'ſt thou fly!
r. Why, then I would not fly.—Ah, *Montague*,
ı be there, ſweet brother, take my hand,
vith thy lips keep in my ſoul a while.
lov'ſt me not; for, brother, if thou didſt,
ears would waſh this cold congealed blood,
glews my lips, and will not let me ſpeak.
quickly, *Montague*, or I am dead.
t. Ah, *Warwick*, *Montague* hath breath'd his laſt,
o the lateſt gaſp cry'd out for *Warwick*,
ſaid, Commend me to my valiant brother.
more he would have ſaid, and more he ſpoke,

des cæmptis ſaltibus, et de-
o, Villâque. HOR.
mention of his *parks* and *manours* diminiſhes the pathetick effect of the foregoing lines.

[5] Which ſounded like a clamour in a vault,
That might not be diſtinguiſh'd; but at laſt
I well might hear deliver'd with a groan,
O, farewel, *Warwick!*——
War. Sweetly reſt his ſoul!
Fly, Lords, and ſave yourſelves; for *Warwick* bids
You all farewel, to meet again in heav'n. [*Dies*
Oxf. Away, away, to meet the Queen's great power
[*They bear away his Body, and Exeunt*

SCENE IV.

Changes to another Part of the Field.

Flouriſh. Enter King Edward *in triumph; with* Glouceſter, Clarence, *and the reſt.*

K. *Edw.* THUS far our fortune keeps an upward courſe,
And we are grac'd with wreaths of victory.
But, in the midſt of this bright-ſhining day,
I ſpy a black, ſuſpicious, threat'ning cloud,
That will encounter with our glorious Sun,
Ere he attain his eaſeful weſtern bed;
I mean, my Lords, thoſe Powers, that the Queen
Hath rais'd in *Gallia*, have arriv'd our Coaſt,
And, as we hear, march on to fight with us.
Clar. A little gale will ſoon diſperſe that cloud,
And blow it to the ſource from whence it came;
Thy very beams will dry thoſe vapours up,
For every cloud engenders not a ſtorm.
Glo. The Queen is valued thirty thouſand ſtrong,

[5] *Which ſounded like a* CANNON *in a vault,*] The old quarto reads CLAMOUR, which is undoubtedly right, *i. e.* a clamour of tongues, which, as he ſays, *could not be diſtinguiſh'd.* This was a pertinent ſimilitude: The other abſurd, and neither agrees with what is predicated of it, nor with what it is intended to illuſtrate. WARBURTON.

And

Somerſet with *Oxford*, fled to her.
: hath time to breathe, be well aſſur'd,
faction will be full as ſtrong as ours.
Edw. We are advertis'd by our loving friends,
they do hold their courſe tow'rd *Tewkſbury*.
aving now the beſt at *Barnet* field,
thither ſtraight; for willingneſs rids way;
as we march, our ſtrength will be augmented
ery county as we go along.
e up the Drum, cry,—Courage, and away. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

Changes to Tewkſbury.

b. Enter the Queen, Prince of Wales, Somerſet, Oxford, *and Soldiers.*

t. GREAT Lords, wiſe men ne'er ſit and wail their loſs,
:hearly ſeek how to redreſs their arms.
t though the maſt be now blown over-board,
cable broke, the holding anchor loſt,
half our ſailors ſwallow'd in the flood?
ives our Pilot ſtill; is't meet, that he
ld leave the helm, and, like a fearful lad,
tear-full eyes add water to the ſea;
give more ſtrength to that which hath too much,
e in his moan the ſhip ſplits on the rock,
:h induſtry and courage might have ſav'd?
what a ſhame! ah, what a fault were this!
Warwick was our anchor; what of that?
Montague our top-maſt; what of him?
laughter'd friends, the tackle; what of theſe?
, is not *Oxford* here another anchor?
Somerſet another goodly maſt?
friends of *France* our ſhrouds and tackling ſtill?
though unſkilful, why not *Ned* and I

For once allow'd the ſkilful pilot's charge?
We will not from the helm to ſit and weep,
But keep our courſe, though the rough wind ſay, *No*,
From ſhelves and rocks that threaten us with wreck.
As good to chide the waves, as ſpeak them fair;
And what is *Edward*, but a ruthleſs ſea?
What *Clarence*, but a quick ſand of deceit?
And *Richard*, but a ragged fatal rock?
All theſe the enemies to our poor Bark.
Say you can ſwim, alas, 'tis but a while;
Tread on the ſand, why, there you quickly ſink:
Beſtride the rock, the tide will waſh you off,
Or elſe you famiſh, that's a three-fold death.
This ſpeak I, Lords, to let you underſtand,
In caſe ſome one of you would fly from us,
That there's no hop'd-for mercy with the brothers,
More than with ruthleſs waves, with ſands, and rocks.
Why, courage, then! what cannot be avoided,
'Twere childiſh weakneſs to lament, or fear.

Prince. Methinks, a woman of this valiant ſpirit
Should, if a coward heard her ſpeak theſe words,
Infuſe his breaſt with magnanimity,
And make him naked, foil a man at arms.
I ſpeak not this, as doubting any here,
For did I but ſuſpect a fearful man,
He ſhould have leave to go away betimes;
Leſt, in our Need, he might infect another,
And make him of like ſpirit to himſelf.
If any ſuch be here, as, God forbid!
Let him depart before we need his help.

Oxf. Women and children of ſo high a courage!
And warriors faint! why, 'twere perpetual ſhame.
Oh, brave young Prince! thy famous Grandfather
Doth live again in thee; long may'ſt thou live,
To bear his image, and renew his glories!

Som. And he, that will not fight for ſuch a hope,
Go home to bed, and, like the owl by day,
If he ariſe, be mock'd and wonder'd at.

Que-

Queen. Thanks, gentle *Somerſet*; ſweet *Oxford*, thanks.

Prince. And take his thanks, that yet hath nothing elſe.

Enter a Meſſenger.

Meſſ. Prepare you, Lords, for *Edward* is at hand,
Ready to fight; therefore be reſolute.

Oxf. I thought no leſs; it is his policy,
To haſte thus faſt to find us unprovided.

Som. But he's deceiv'd; we are in readineſs.

Queen. This cheers my heart, to ſee your forwardneſs,

Oxf. Here pitch our battle, hence we will not budge.

SCENE VI.

March. Enter King Edward, Glouceſter, Clarence, *and Soldiers, on the other ſide of the ſtage.*

*K. *Edw.* Brave followers, yonder ſtands the thorny wood,
Which, by the heav'n's aſſiſtance and your ſtrength,
Muſt by the roots be hewn up yet ere night.
I need not add more fuel to your fire,
For, well I wot, ye blaze to burn them out.
Give ſignal to the fight, and to it, Lords.

Queen. Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen, what I ſhould ſay,
My tears gainſay, for every word I ſpeak,
Ye ſee, I drink the water of my eye;
Therefore no more but this: *Henry*, your Sov'reign,
Is priſ'ner to the foe, his State uſurp'd,
His Realm a ſlaughter-houſe, his Subjects ſlain,
His Statutes cancell'd, and his Treaſure ſpent,
And yonder is the wolf that makes this ſpoil.
You fight in juſtice; then, in God's name, Lords,
Be valiant, and give ſignal to the battle.

* *K. Edw. Brave followers,* &c.] This ſcene is ill contrived, in which the king and queen appear at once on the ſtage at the head of oppoſite armies. It had been eaſy to make one retire before the other entered.

Alarm. Retreat. Excurſions. Both Parties go out.

Re-Enter King Edward, Glouceſter, Clarence, *&c. The Queen,* Oxford, *and* Somerſet, *Priſoners.*

K. *Edw.* Now here's a period of tumultuous broils.
Away with *Oxford* to *Hammes*-caſtle ſtraight;
For *Somerſet*, off with his guilty head.
—Go, bear them hence; I will not hear them ſpeak.
Oxf. For my part, I'll not trouble thee with words.
Som. Nor I, but ſtoop with patience to my fortune.
[*Exeunt.*

Queen. So part we ſadly in this troublous world,
To meet with joy in ſweet *Jeruſalem.*
K. *Edw.* Is Proclamation made that who finds *Edward*,
Shall have a high reward, and he his life?
Glo. It is, and lo where youthful *Edward* comes.

Enter the Prince of Wales.

K. *Edw.* Bring forth the Gallant, let us hear him ſpeak.
—What can ſo young a thorn begin to prick?
Edward, what ſatisfaction canſt thou make,
For bearing arms, for ſtirring up my Subjects,
And all the trouble thou haſt turn'd me to?
Prince. Speak like a Subject, proud ambitious *York*,
Suppoſe that I am now my father's mouth;
Reſign thy Chair; and where I ſtand, kneel thou,
Whilſt I propoſe the ſelf-ſame words to thee,
Which, Traitor, thou wouldſt have me anſwer to.
Queen. Ah! that thy father had been ſo reſolv'd!
Glo. That you might ſtill have worn the petticoat,
And ne'er have ſtoln the breech from *Lancaſter.*
Prince. Let [6] *Æſop* fable in a winter's night,

[6] *Let Æſop, &c.*] The prince calls *Richard*, for his crookedneſs, *Æſop*; and the poet, following nature, makes *Richard* highly incenſed at the reproach

Hi

ırriſh riddles ſort not with this place.
. By heav'n, Brat, I'll plague ye for that word.
:en. Ay, thou waſt born to be a plague to men.
'. For God's ſake, take away this captive ſcold.
ince. Nay, take away this ſcolding crook-back rather.
. *Edw.* Peace, wilful boy, or I will charm your tongue.
'a. Untutor'd lad, thou art too malapert.
rince. I know my duty, you're undutiful:
ivious *Edward*, and thou perjur'd *George*,
thou miſ-ſhapen *Dick*, I tell ye all,
your Better, Traitors as ye are,
thou uſurp'ſt my Father's Right and mine.
'o. Take that, * thou likeneſs of this railer here.
[*Stabs him.*
. *Edw.* And take thou that, to end thy agony.
[Edw. *ſtabs him.*
'a. And there's for twitting me with perjury.
[Clar. *ſtabs him.*
ueen. Oh, kill me too!
'o. Marry, and ſhall—— [*Offers to kill her.*
. *Edw.* Hold, *Richard*, hold; for we have done too much.
'o. Why ſhould ſhe live, to fill the world with words?
. *Edw.* What? doth ſhe ſwoon? uſe means for her recov'ry.
'o. *Clarence*, excuſe me to the King my brother;
ence to *London* on a ſerious matter.
ye come there, be ſure to hear ſome news.
a. What? what?
'o. The *Tower*, man, the *Tower!*— I'll root 'em out. [*Exit.*
ueen. Oh *Ned!* ſweet *Ned!* ſpeak to thy mother, Boy.
t thou not ſpeak? O traitors, murderers!
y, that ſtabb'd *Cæſar*, ſhed no blood at all;

—thou likeneſs of this railer here.] Thou that reſembleſt thy brother,

Did

Did not offend, and were not worthy blame,
If this foul deed were by, to equal it.
He was a man; this (in reſpect) a child;
And men ne'er ſpend their fury on a child.
What's worſe than murderer, that I may name it?
No, no, my heart will burſt, and if I ſpeak——
And I will ſpeak, that ſo my heart may burſt.
Butchers and villains, bloody cannibals,
How ſweet a plant have you untimely cropt!
You have no children, Butchers; if you had,
The thought of them would have ſtirr'd up remorſe;
But if you ever chance to have a child,
Look in his youth to have him ſo cut off;
As, Deathſmen! * you have rid this ſweet young Prince.

K. Edw. Away with her, go bear her hence by force.

Queen. Nay, never bear me hence, diſpatch me here,
Here ſheath thy ſword, I'll pardon thee my death.
What, wilt thou not? Then, *Clarence*, do it thou.

Cla. By heav'n, I will not do thee ſo much eaſe.

Queen. Good *Clarence*, do; ſweet *Clarence*, do thou do it.

Cla. Didſt thou not hear me ſwear I would not do it?

Queen. Ay, but thou uſeſt to forſwear thyſelf.
† 'Twas ſin before, but now 'tis charity.
What, wilt thou not? [7] where is that Devil's butcher,
Richard? hard-favour'd *Richard*, where art thou?
Thou art not here; Murder is thy Alms-deed,
Petitioner for blood thou ne'er put'ſt back.

* — *you have rid this ſweet young Prince.*] The condition of this warlike queen would move compaſſion could it be forgotten that ſhe gave *York*, to wipe his eyes in his captivity, a handkerchief ſtained with his young child's blood.

† *'Twas ſin.*] She alludes to the deſertion of *Clarence*.

7 —— *Where is that Devil's Butcher,*
Richard?] Thus all the Editions. But *Devil's Butcher*, in other Terms, I think, is *Kill-devil's*: rare News for the *Free-Thinkers*, if there were any Grounds for depending on it. But the Poet certainly wrote *devil-Butcher*; and the firſt Part of the Compound is to be taken adjectively, meaning, *execrable, infernal, deviliſh*. THEOBALD.

Devil's butcher is a butcher ſet on by the devil. Either reading may ſerve, without ſo long a note. K. *Edw.*

Edw. Away, I ſay; I charge ye, bear her hence.
een. So come to you and yours, as to this Prince.
[*Exit Queen.*

Edw. Where's *Richard* gone?
a. To *London* all in poſt; and, as I gueſs,
make a bloody ſupper in the *Tower*.
Edw. He's ſudden, if a thing comes in his head.
v march we hence, diſcharge the common ſort
h pay and thanks, and let's away to *London*,
l ſee our gentle Queen, how well ſhe fares,
his, I hope, ſhe hath a ſon for me. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VII.

Changes to the Tower *of* London.

r King Henry *with a book, and* Glouceſter, *with the Lieutenant on the* Tower *Walls.*

GOOD day, my Lord; what at your book ſo hard?
. Henry. Ay, my good Lord; my Lord, I ſhould ſay rather;
; ſin to flatter, *good* was little better;
d *Glo'ſter*, and good devil, were alike,
l both prepoſt'rous, therefore not good Lord.
lo. Sir, leave us to ourſelves, we muſt confer.
[*Exit Lieutenant.*
. Henry. So flies the reckleſs ſhepherd from the wolf.
irſt the harmleſs flock doth yield his fleece,
l next his throat unto the butcher's knife.
What ſcene of death hath *Roſcius* now to act?

What ſcene of death hath Roscius *now to act?*] *ius* was certainly put for *ard* by ſome ſimple conceit-player, who had heard of *Roſcius* and of *Rome*; but did not know that he was an Actor in Comedy, not in Tragedy. WARBURTON.

Glo.

Glo. Suſpicion always haunts the guilty mind;
The thief doth fear each buſh an officer.
K. *Henry.* The bird, that hath been limed in a buſh,
With trembling wings miſ-doubteth ev'ry buſh;
And I, the hapleſs male to one ſweet bird,
Have now the fatal object in my eye,
Where my poor young was lim'd, was caught, and kill'd.
Glo. Why what a [9] peeviſh fool was that of *Crete*,
That taught his ſon the office of a fowl?
And yet, for all his wings, the fool was drown'd,
K. *Henry.* I, *Dædalus*, my poor boy, *Icarus*;
Thy father, *Minos* that deny'd our courſe;
The Sun, that ſear'd the wings of my ſweet boy,
Thy brother *Edward*; and thyſelf, the ſea,
Whoſe envious gulph did ſwallow up his life.
Ah, kill me with thy weapon, not with words;
My breaſt can better brook thy dagger's point,
Than can my ears that tragick hiſtory.
—But wherefore doſt thou come? Is't for my life?
Glo. Think'ſt thou I am an executioner?
K. *Henry.* A perſecutor, I am ſure thou art;
If murd'ring innocents be executing,
Why then thou art an executioner.
Glo. Thy ſon I kill'd for his preſumption.
K. *Henry.* Hadſt thou been kill'd, when firſt thou didſt preſume,
Thou hadſt not liv'd to kill a ſon of mine.
And thus I propheſy, that many a thouſand,
[1] Which now miſtruſt no parcel of my fear,
And many an old man's ſigh, and many a widow's,
And many an orphan's water-ſtanding eye,
Men for their ſons, wives for their husbands fate,
And orphans for their parents' timeleſs death.

[9] *Peeviſh fool*] As *peeviſhneſs* is the quality of children, *peeviſh* ſeems to ſignify *childiſh*, and by conſequence *filly*. *Peeviſh* is explained by *childiſh*, in a former note of Dr. *Warburton*.

[1] *Which now miſtruſt no parcel of my fear.*] Who ſuſpect no part of what my fears preſage.

Shall

hall rue the hour that ever thou waſt born,
he owl ſhriek'd at thy birth, an evil ſign,
he night-crow cry'd, a boding luckleſs Tune,
ogs howl'd, and hideous tempeſt ſhook down trees,
The raven rook'd her on the chimney's top,
nd chattering pyes in diſmal diſcord ſung:
hy mother felt more than a mother's pain,
nd yet brought forth leſs than a mother's hope.
o wit, an indigeſted deform'd lump,
ot like the fruit of ſuch a goodly tree.
eeth hadſt thou in thy head when thou waſt born,
o ſignify, thou cam'ſt to bite the world:
And, if the reſt be true which I have heard,
hou cam'ſt into the World with thy Legs forward.

Glo. I'll hear no more: die Prophet in thy ſpeech; [*Stabs him.*

or this, amongſt the reſt, was I ordain'd.

K. *Henry.* Ay, and for much more ſlaughter after this.

O God! forgive my ſins, and pardon thee. [*Dies.*

[z] *The raven* ROOK'D HER.] hat is *rook'd her?* Read, OAE'D HOARSE. WARBURT. The true reading ſeems to be o great diſtance.

[a] *the tempeſt ſhook down trees,*
The raven rock'd *her on the chimney's top;*
the top of the chimney ſhaken the tempeſt.

[b] *And, if the reſt be true which I have heard,*
Thou cam'ſt———] Had r Editors had but a Grain of gacity, or due Diligence, there ld have been no Room for abſurd Break, ſince they ght have ventured to fill it up h Certainty too. The old arto would have led them part the way,
Thou cam'ſt into the world——
And that the Verſe is to be compleated in the manner I have given it, is inconteſtible; for unleſs we ſuppoſe King *Henry* actually reproaches him with this his prepoſterous Birth, how can *Richard* in his very next Soliloquy ſay?

Indeed, 'tis true, that Henry *told me of,*
For I have often heard my Mother ſay,
I came into the World with my Legs forward.

I can eaſily ſee, that this Blank was caus'd by the Nicety of the Players, to ſuppreſs an indecent Idea. But with Submiſſion, this was making but half a Cure, unleſs they had expung'd the Repetition of it out of *Richard*'s Speech too THEOBALD.

Glo.

Glo. What! will th' aſpiring blood of *Lancaſter*
Sink in the ground? I thought, it would have mounted.
See, how my ſword weeps for the poor King's death!
O, may ſuch purple tears be always ſhed,
From thoſe who wiſh the Downfall of our Houſe.
If any ſpark of life be yet remaining,
Down, down to hell, and ſay, I ſent thee thither;
[*Stabs him again.*
I, that have neither pity, love nor fear.——
Indeed, 'tis true, that *Henry* told me of:
For I have often heard my mother ſay,
I came into the world with my legs forward.
Had I not reaſon, think ye, to make haſte,
And ſeek their ruin that uſurp'd our right?
The midwife wonder'd, and the women cry'd,
O, Jeſus bleſs us, he is born with teeth!
And ſo I was; which plainly ſignify'd
That I ſhould ſnarle, and bite, and play the dog.
Then, ſince the heav'ns have ſhap'd my body ſo,
Let hell make crook'd my mind to anſwer it.
I had no father, I am like no father.
I have no brother, I am like no brother;
And this word *Love*, which grey-beards call divine,
Be reſident in men like one another,
And not in me: I am myſelf alone.——
Clarence, beware; thou keep'ſt me from the light;
But I will ſort a pitchy day for thee;
For I will buz abroad ſuch Prophecies,
That *Edward* ſhall be fearful of his life,
And then, to purge his fear, I'll be thy death.
King *Henry*, and the Prince his ſon, are gone;
Clarence, thy Turn is next, and then the reſt;
Counting myſelf but bad, till I be beſt.
I'll throw thy body in another room;
And triumph, *Henry!* in the day of doom. [*Exit.*

SCENE

SCENE VIII.

The Palace in London.

ter King Edward, *Queen*, Clarence, Glouceſter, Haſtings, *Nurſe with the young Prince and Attendants.*

Edw. ONCE more we ſet on *England*'s royal Throne,
-purchas'd with the blood of enemies:
'hat valiant foe-men, like to autumn's corn,
ave we mow'd down in top of all their pride?
hree Dukes of *Somerſet*, three-fold renown'd
or hardy and undoubted champions;
'wo *Cliffords*, as the father and the ſon;
nd two *Northumberlands*; two braver men
le'er ſpurr'd their Courſers at the trumpet's ſound.
Vith them the two brave bears, *Warwick* and *Montague*,
'hat in their chains fetter'd the kingly Lion,
nd made the foreſt tremble when they roar'd.
Thus have we ſwept ſuſpicion from our Seat,
nd made our footſtool of Security.
Come hither, *Beſs*, and let me kiſs my boy.
[*Taking the child.*
Young *Ned*, for thee, thine Uncles and myſelf
Have in our armours watch'd the winter-night;
Went all a-foot in ſummer's ſcalding heat;
That thou mightſt repoſſeſs the Crown in peace;
And of our labours thou ſhalt reap the gain.

Glo. I'll blaſt his harveſt, if your head were laid,
For yet I am not look'd on in the world.
This ſhoulder was ordain'd ſo thick, to heave? } *Aſide.*
And heave it ſhall ſome weight, or break my back;
Work thou the way, and that ſhall execute. *

* *Work thou the way, and that ſhall execute.*] I believe we ſhould read,
——*and* this *ſhall execute.*
Richard laying his hand on his forehead ſays,
Work thou the way,——
then bringing down his hand and beholding it,
——*and* this *ſhall execute.*
Though *that* may ſtand, the arm being included in the ſhoulder.

K. *Edw.*

K. *Edw.* *Clarence* and *Glo'ſter*, love my lovely Queen;
And kiſs your princely Nephew, Brothers both.
Clar. The Duty, that I owe your Majeſty,
I ſeal upon the lips of this ſweet Babe.
Queen. [4] Thanks, noble *Clarence*; worthy brother, thanks.
Glo. And that I love the tree, from whence thou ſprang'ſt,
Witneſs the loving kiſs I give the fruit.——
To ſay the truth, ſo *Judas* kiſs'd his maſter;
And cry'd, all hail! when as he meant all harm. } *Aſide.*
K. *Edw.* Now am I ſeated as my ſoul delights,
Having my country's Peace and Brothers' Loves.
Clar. What will your Grace have done with *Margaret?*
Reignier her father to the King of *France*
Hath pawn'd the *Sicils* and *Jeruſalem*;
And hither have they ſent it for her ranſom.
K. *Edw.* Away with her, and waft her hence to *France.*
And now what reſts but that we ſpend the time
With ſtately Triumphs, mirthful Comick Shows,
Such as befit the pleaſure of the Court?
Sound, drums and trumpets. Farewel, ſour Annoy!
For here, I hope, begins our laſting Joy.

[*Exeunt omnes.*

[4] *Thanks noble* Clarence; *worthy Brother, thanks*] This Line has been given to King *Edward*; but I have, with the old *Quarto*, reſtored it to the Queen. THEOBALD.

THE three parts of *Henry* VI. are ſuſpected, by Mr. *Theobald*, of being ſuppoſititious, and are declared, by Dr. *Warburton*, to be *certainly not Shakeſpeare's*. Mr. *Theobald's* ſuſpicion ariſes from ſome obſolete words; but the phraſeology is like the reſt of our author's ſtile, and ſingle words, of which however I do not obſerve more than two, can conclude little.

Dr. *Warburton* gives no reaſon, but I ſuppoſe him to judge upon deeper principles and more comprehenſive views, and to draw his opinion from the general effect

irit of the compoſition,
thinks inferior to the
orical plays.
ere inferiority nothing
ferred; in the produc-
it there will be inequa-
ietimes judgment will
ometimes the matter it-
feat the artiſt. Of every
works one will be the
one will be the worſt.
irs are not equally plea-
the attitudes equally
in all the pictures of
Reynolds.
litude of ſtile and hete-
neſs of ſentiment, may
y ſhow that a work does
belong to the reputed
But in theſe plays no
ks of ſpuriouſneſs are
The diction, the verſi-
and the figures, are
e's. Theſe plays, con-
without regard to cha-
d incidents, merely as
in verſe, are more hap-
ceived and more accu-
ſhed than thoſe of king
chard II. or the tragick
Henry IV. and V. If
heſe plays from *Shake-*
whom ſhall they be
What author of that age
ſame eaſineſs of ex-
nd fluency of numbers?
gconſideredthe evidence
the plays themſelves,
id it in their favour,
w enquire what corro-
can be gained from other
r. They are aſcribed to
re by the firſt editors,
eſtation may be received
ons of fact, however un-
they ſuperintended their
They ſeem to be declared
genuine by the voice of *Shake-ſpeare* himſelf, who refers to the ſecond play in his epilogue to *Henry* V. and apparently connects the firſt acts of *Richard* III. with the laſt of the third part of *Henry* VI. If it be objected that the plays were popular, and therefore he alluded to them as well known; it may be anſwered, with equal probability, that the natural paſſions of a poet would have diſpoſed him to ſeparate his own works from thoſe of an inferior hand. And indeed if an author's own teſtimony is to be overthrown by ſpeculative criticiſm, no man can be any longer ſecure of literary reputation.

Of theſe three plays I think the ſecond the beſt. The truth is, that they have not ſufficient variety of action, for the incidents are too often of the ſame kind; yet many of the characters are well diſcriminated. King *Henry*, and his queen, king *Edward*, the duke of *Gloucester*, and the earl of *Warwick*, are very ſtrongly and diſtinctly painted.

The old copies of the two latter parts of *Henry* VI. and of *Henry* V. are ſo apparently imperfect and mutilated, that there is no reaſon for ſuppoſing them the firſt draughts of *Shakeſpeare*. I am inclined to believe them copies taken by ſome auditor who wrote down, during the repreſentation, what the time would permit, then perhaps filled up ſome of his omiſſions at a ſecond or third hearing, and when he had by this method formed ſomething like a play, ſent it to the printer.

THE

LIFE and DEATH

OF

RICHARD III.

Dramatis Perſonæ.

KING Edward IV.

Edward, *Prince of* Wales, *afterwards* Edward V.
Richard, *Duke of* York,
} *Sons to* Edward IV.

George, *Duke of* Clarence, *Brother to* Edward IV.

Richard, *Duke of* Glouceſter, *Brother to* Edward IV. *afterwards King* Richard III.

Cardinal, *Archbiſhop of* York.

Duke of Buckingham.

Duke of Norfolk. *Earl of* Surrey.

Marquis of Dorſet, *Son to Queen* Elizabeth.

Earl Rivers, *Brother to the Queen.*

Lord Gray, *Son to Queen* Elizabeth.

Earl of Richmond, *afterwards King* Henry VII.

Biſhop of Ely.

Lord Haſtings.

Sir Thomas Vaughan.

Sir Richard Ratcliff.

Lord Lovel.

Cateſby.

Sir James Tyrrel.

Thomas, *Lord* Stanley.

Earl of Oxford.

Blount.

Herbert.

Sir Will. Brandon.

Brakenbury, *Lieutenant of the* Tower.

Two Children of the Duke of Clarence.

Sir Chriſtopher Urſwick, *a Prieſt.*

Lord Mayor.

Elizabeth, *Queen of* Edward IV.

Queen Margaret, *Widow of* Henry VI.

Anne, *Widow of* Edward *Prince of* Wales, *Son to* Henry VI. *afterwards married to the Duke of* Glouceſter.

Dutcheſs of York, *Mother to* Edward IV. Clarence, *and* Richard III.

Sheriff, *Purſuivant*, *Citizens*, *Ghoſts of thoſe murder'd by* Richard III. *with Soldiers*, *and other Attendants.*

THE

[1]LIFE and DEATH of

ng *RICHARD* III.

ACT I. SCENE I.

The COURT.

Enter Richard *Duke of* Glouceſter, *ſolus.*

NOW is the Winter of our Diſcontent
Made glorious Summer by this Sun of *York*,
And all the clouds, that lowr'd upon our Houſe,
the deep boſom of the Ocean bury'd.
ow are our brows bound with victorious wreaths,
ir bruiſed arms hung up for monuments,
ir ſtern Alarums chang'd to merry meetings,
ir dreadful Marches to delightful meaſures.
im viſag'd War hath ſmooth'd his wrinkled front;
nd now, inſtead of mounting barbed ſteeds
o fright the ſouls of fearful adverſaries,

[1] *The* Life *and* Death *of King* chard III.] This Tragedy, ough it is called the Life and ath of this Prince, comprizes, moſt, but the laſt eight Years his Time: For it opens with *rge* Duke of *Clarence* being clap'd up in the Tower, which happen'd in the beginning of the Year 1477; and cloſes with the Death of *Richard* at *Boſworth*-field, which Battle was fought on the 22d of *Auguſt* in the Year 1485. THEOBALD.

[2] He capers nimbly in a lady's chamber,
To the laſcivious pleaſing of a lute.
But I, that am not ſhap'd for ſportive tricks,
Nor made to court an am'rous looking-glaſs,—
I, that am rudely ſtampt, and want love's majeſty,
To ſtrut before a wanton ambling Nymph;
I, that am curtail'd of this fair proportion,
[3] Cheated of feature by diſſembling nature,
Deform'd, unfiniſh'd, ſent before my time
Into this breathing world, ſcarce half made up;
And that ſo lamely and unfaſhionably,
That dogs bark at me as I halt by them:
Why I, in this weak piping time of peace
Have no delight to paſs away the time;
Unleſs to ſpy my ſhadow in the Sun,
And deſcant on mine own deformity.
And therefore, ſince I cannot prove a lover, [4]
To entertain theſe fair well-ſpoken days,
I am determined to prove a villain,
And * hate the idle pleaſures of theſe days.
Plots have I laid, † inductions dangerous,
To ſet my brother *Clarence* and the King
In deadly hate, the one againſt the other:
By drunken propheſies, libels, and dreams,

[2] *He capers*——] War *capers*. This is poetical, though a little harſh; if it be *York* that capers, the antecedent is at ſuch a diſtance that it is almoſt forgotten.

[3] *Cheated of feature by* diſſembling *nature*,] By *diſſembling* is not meant *hypocritical* nature, that pretends one thing and does another: But nature that puts together things of a diſſimular kind, as a brave ſoul and a deformed body.

WARBURTON.

Diſſembling is here put very licentiouſly for *fraudful, deceitful*.

[4] *And therefore, ſince I cannot prove a lover*,] *Shakeſpeare* very diligently inculcates, that the wickedneſs of *Richard* proceeded from his deformity, from the envy that roſe at the compariſon of his own perſon with others, and which incited him to diſturb the pleaſures that he could not partake.

* *And* hate *the idle pleaſures*.] Perhaps we might read,

And bate *the idle pleaſures*.

† *Inductions dangerous*.] Preparations for miſchief. The *induction* is preparatory to the action of the play.

And

And, if King [5] *Edward* be as true and juſt,
As I am ſubtle, falſe, and treacherous,
This day ſhould *Clarence* cloſely be mew'd up;
About a Propheſy, which ſays, that *G*
Of *Edward*'s Heirs the Murtherer ſhall be.
—Dive, thoughts, down to my ſoul! here *Clarence* comes.

Enter Clarence *guarded, and* Brakenbury.

Brother, good day, what means this armed Guard,
That waits upon your Grace?
Clar. His Majeſty,
Tend'ring my perſon's ſafety, hath appointed
This conduct to convey me to the *Tower*.
Glo. Upon what cauſe?
Clar. Becauſe my name is *George*.
Glo. Alack, my lord, that fault is none of yours:
He ſhould for That commit your godfathers.
Belike, his Majeſty hath ſome intent,
That you ſhould be new chriſtened in the *Tower*.
But what's the matter, *Clarence*, may I know?
Clar. Yea, *Richard*, when I know; for, I proteſt,
As yet I do not; but as I can learn,
He hearkens after Propheſies and Dreams,
And from the croſs-row plucks the letter *G*;
And ſays, a wizard told him, that by *G*
His Iſſue diſinherited ſhould be.
And, for my name of *George* begins with *G*,
It follows in his thought, that I am he.
Theſe, as I learn, and ſuch like * toys as theſe,
Have mov'd his Highneſs to commit me now.
Glo. Why, this it is, when men are rul'd by women.
'Tis not the King that ſends you to the *Tower*,
My lady *Gray* his wife, *Clarence*, 'tis ſhe,
That tempts him to this harſh extremity.

[5] ——Edward *be as* true and juſt,] *i. e.* as open hearted and free from deceit. WARB. The meaning is only this; if *Edward* keeps his word.

* *Toys.*] Fancies, freaks of imagination.

Was it not ſhe, and that good man of worſhip,
Anthony Woodvil her brother there,
That made him ſend lord *Haſtings* to the *Tower?*
From whence this day he is delivered.
We are not ſafe, *Clarence*, we are not ſafe.

Clar. By heav'n, I think, there is no man ſecure
But the Queen's kindred, and night-walking heralds,
That trudge between the King and miſtreſs *Shore.*
Heard you not, what an humble ſuppliant
Lord *Haſtings* was to her for his delivery?

Glo. [6] Humbly complaining to her Deity,
Got my lord Chamberlain his liberty.
I'll tell you what;—I think, it is our way,
If we will keep in favour with the King,
To be her men, and wear her livery:
* The jealous o'erworn widow, and herſelf,
Since that our Brother dubb'd them gentlewomen,
Are mighty goſſips in this Monarchy.

Brak. I beg your Graces both to pardon me:
His Majeſty has ſtraitly giv'n in charge,
That no man ſhall have private conference,
Of what degree ſoever, with your brother.

Glo. Ev'n ſo, an't pleaſe your worſhip? *Brakenbury*,
You may partake of any thing we ſay,
We ſpeak no treaſon, man——we ſay, the King
Is wiſe and virtuous; and his noble Queen
Well ſtrook in years; fair, and not jealous——
We ſay, that *Shore*'s wife hath a pretty foot,
A cherry lip, a paſſing pleaſing tongue;
That the Queen's kindred are made gentle-folk.
How ſay you, Sir? can you deny all this?

Brak. With this, my lord, myſelf have nought to do.

Glo. What, fellow? nought to do with miſtreſs *Shore?*
I tell you, Sir, he that doth naught with her,

[6] *Humbly complaining, &c.*] I think theſe two lines might be better given to *Clarence*.

* *The jealous o'erworn widow.*] That is, the *Queen* and *Shore.*

Excepting

xcepting one, were beſt to do it ſecretly.
Brak. What one, my Lord?
Glo. Her huſband, knave—wouldſt thou betray me?
Brak. I do beſeech your Grace to pardon me,
nd to forbear your conf'rence with the Duke.
Clar. We know thy charge, *Brakenbury*, and will
obey.
Glo. We are the [7] Queen's abjects, and muſt obey.
other, farewel; I will unto the King,
nd whatſoe'er you will employ me in,
'ere it to call King *Edward*'s widow ſiſter, [8]
will perform it to infranchiſe you.
ean time, this deep diſgrace of brotherhood
oaches me deeper than you can imagine.
Clar. I know it pleaſeth neither of us well.
Glo. Well, your impriſonment ſhall not be long,
will deliver you, or elſe lye for you:
lean time have patience.
Clar. I muſt perforce; farewel. [*Exe.* Brak. Clar.
Glo. Go, tread the path that thou ſhalt ne'er return:
imple, plain *Clarence*!—I do love thee ſo,
hat I will ſhortly ſend thy ſoul to heav'n,
f heav'n will take the Preſent at our hands.
-But who comes here? the new-deliver'd *Haſtings?*

Enter Lord Haſtings.

Haſt. Good time of day unto my gracious lord.
Glo. As much unto my good lord Chamberlain:

[7] —— *the Queen's abjects,*—] That is, not the Queen's *ſubjects*, whom ſhe might protect, but her *abjects*, whom ſhe drives away.

[8] *Were it to call King* Edward's *widow ſiſter,*] This is a very covert and ſubtle manner of inſinuating treaſon. The natural expreſſion would have been, *were it to call King* Edward's *wife ſiſter.* I will ſolicit for you though it ſhould be at the expence of ſo much degradation and conſtraint, as to own the lowborn wife of King *Edward* for a ſiſter. But by ſlipping as it were caſually *widow* into the place of *wife*, he tempts *Clarence* with an oblique propoſal to kill the king.

Well

Well are you welcome to the open air.
How hath your lordſhip brook'd impriſonment?
Haſt. With patience, noble lord, as pris'ners muſt:
But I ſhall live, my lord, to give them thanks,
That were the cauſe of my impriſonment.
Glo. No doubt, no doubt; and ſo ſhall *Clarence* too;
For they, that were your enemies, are his,
And have prevail'd as much on him as you.
Haſt. More pity, that the Eagle ſhould be mew'd,
While kites and buzzards prey at liberty.
Glo. What news abroad?
Haſt. No news ſo bad abroad, as this at home;
The King is ſickly, weak and melancholy,
And his Phyſicians fear him mightily.
Glo. Now, by St. *Paul*, that news is bad, indeed.
O, he hath kept an evil diet long,
And over-much conſum'd his royal perſon:
'Tis very grievous to be thought upon.
Where is he, in his bed?
Haſt. He is.
Glo. Go you before, and I will follow you.
[*Exit* Haſtings.
He cannot live, I hope; and muſt not die,
'Till *George* be pack'd with poſt-horſe up to heav'n.
I'll in, to urge his hatred more to *Clarence*,
With Lies well ſteel'd with weighty arguments;
And if I fail not in my deep intent,
Clarence hath not another day to live:
Which done, God take King *Edward* to his mercy;
And leave the world for me to buſtle in!
For then, I'll marry *Warwick*'s youngeſt daughter;
What though I kill'd her huſband, and her father?
The readieſt way to make the wench amends,
Is to become her huſband and her father:
The which will I, not all ſo much for love,
As for another ſecret cloſe intent,
By marrying her, which I muſt reach unto.
—But yet I run before my horſe to market:

Clarence

nce ſtill breathes, *Edward* ſtill lives and reigns;
n they are gone, then muſt I count my Gains.
[*Exit.*

SCENE II.

Changes to a Street.

· *the Coarſe of* Henry *the Sixth, with Halberds to guard it, Lady* Anne *being the mourner.*

SET down, ſet down your honourable load,
If honour may be ſhrouded in a herſe;
ſt I awhile obſequiouſly lament
ntimely Fall of virtuous *Lancaſter.*
or key-cold figure of a holy King!
aſhes of the Houſe of *Lancaſter!*
a bloodleſs remnant of that royal blood!
lawful, that I invocate thy ghoſt,
ear the lamentations of poor *Anne,*
: to thy *Edward,* to thy ſlaughter'd ſon;
b'd by the ſelf-ſame hand, that made theſe wounds.
in theſe windows, that let forth thy life,
ır the helpleſs balm of my poor eyes.
'd be the hand, that made theſe fatal holes!
'd be the heart, that had the heart to do it!
: direful hap betide that hated wretch,
: makes us wretched by the death of thee,
ı I can wiſh to adders, ſpiders, toads,
ny creeping venom'd thing that lives!
ver he have child, abortive be it,
ligious, and untimely brought to light,
ıle ugly and unnatural aſpect
fright the hopeful mother at the view,
That be heir to his unhappineſs!
ver he have wife, let her be made
e miſerable by the death of him,
n I am made by my young lord and thee!
ome, now tow'rds *Chertſey* with your holy load,

Taken from *Paul*'s to be interred there.
And ſtill, as you are weary of this weight,
Reſt you, while I lament King *Henry*'s Coarſe.

Enter Richard *Duke of* Glouceſter.

Glo. Stay you, that bear the Coarſe, and ſet it down.
Anne. What black magician conjures up this fiend,
To ſtop devoted charitable deeds?
Glo. Villains, ſet down the Coarſe; or, by St. *Paul*,
I'll make a Coarſe of him that diſobeys. [9]
Gen. My lord, ſtand back, and let the coffin paſs.
Glo. Unmanner'd dog! ſtand thou when I command;
Advance thy halbert higher than my breaſt,
Or, by St. *Paul*, I'll ſtrike thee to my foot,
And ſpurn upon thee, beggar, for thy boldneſs.
Anne. What, do you tremble? are you all afraid?
Alas, I blame you not, for you are mortal;
And mortal eyes cannot endure the devil.
—Avaunt, thou dreadful miniſter of hell!
Thou had'ſt but power over his mortal body,
His ſoul thou canſt not have; therefore be gone.
Glo. Sweet Saint, for charity, be not ſo curſt.
Anne. Foul Dev'l! for God's ſake hence, trouble us not,
For thou haſt made the happy earth thy hell,
Fill'd it with curſing cries, and deep exclaims.
If thou delight to view thy heinous deeds,
Behold this pattern of thy butcheries. [1]
Oh, gentlemen, ſee! ſee dead *Henry*'s wounds
Open their congeal'd mouths and bleed afreſh. [2]

Bluſh,

[9] *I'll make a coarſe of him that diſobeys*] So in *Hamlet*, *I'll make a ghoſt of him that lets me.*

[1] —*pattern of thy butcheries.*] *Pattern* is *inſtance*, or *example*.

[2] —*ſee, dead* Henry's *wounds Open their congealed mouths and bleed afreſh.*] It is a tradition very generally received, that the murdered body bleeds on the touch of the murderer. This

luſh, bluſh, thou lump of foul deformity;
or 'tis thy preſence that exhales this blood
rom cold and empty veins, where no blood dwells.
hy deeds, inhuman and unnatural
rovoke this deluge moſt unnatural,
) God! which this blood mad'ſt, revenge his death,
) earth! which this blood drink'ſt, revenge his death,
r Heav'n with lightning ſtrike the murth'rer dead,
r Earth gape open wide, and eat him quick;
s thou doſt ſwallow up this good King's blood,
Vhich his hell-govern'd arm hath butchered!

Glo. Lady, you know no rules of charity,
Vhich renders good for bad, bleſſings for curſes.

Anne. Villain, thou know'ſt nor law of God nor man;
lo beaſt ſo fierce, but knows ſome touch of pity.

Glo. But I know none, and therefore am no beaſt.

Anne. O wonderful, when devils tell the truth!

Glo. More wonderful, when angels are ſo angry.
'ouchſafe, divine perfection of a woman,
f theſe ſuppoſed crimes, to give me leave,
y circumſtance, but to acquit myſelf.

Anne. [1] Vouchſafe, diffus'd infection of a man,
'or theſe known evils, but to give me leave,
y circumſtance, to curſe thy curſed ſelf.

Glo. Fairer than tongue can name thee, let me have
ome patient leiſure to excuſe myſelf.

Anne. Fouler than heart can think thee, thou canſt make
No excuſe current, but to hang thyſelf.

Glo. By ſuch deſpair I ſhould accuſe myſelf.

Anne. And by deſpairing ſhalt thou ſtand excus'd,
For doing worthy vengeance on thyſelf;

This was ſo much believed by Sir *Kenelm Digby* that he has endeavoured to explain the reaſon.

[1] *Vouchſafe, diffus'd infection of a man,*] I believe *diffus'd* in this place ſignifies *irregular, uncouth*; ſuch is its meaning in other paſſages of *Shakeſpeare*.

That

That didſt unworthy ſlaughter upon others.
Glo. Say, that I ſlew them not.
Anne. Then ſay, they were not ſlain:
But dead they are; and, deviliſh ſlave, by thee.
Glo. I did not kill your huſband.
Anne. Why, then he is alive.
Glo. Nay, he is dead, and ſlain by *Edward*'s hands.
Anne. In thy foul throat thou ly'ſt. Queen *Marg'ret* ſaw
Thy murd'rous faulchion ſmoaking in his blood:
The which thou once didſt bend againſt her breaſt,
But that thy Brothers beat aſide the point.
Glo. I was provoked by her ſland'rous tongue,
[4] That laid their guilt upon my guiltleſs ſhoulders.
Anne. Thou waſt provoked by thy bloody mind,
That never dreamt on aught but butcheries:
Didſt thou not kill this King?
Glo. I grant ye.
Anne. Doſt grant me, hedge-hog? then God grant me too,
Thou may'ſt be damned for that wicked deed!
O, he was gentle, mild and virtuous.——
Glo. The fitter for the King of heav'n, that hath him.
Anne. He is in heav'n, where thou ſhalt never come.
Glo. Let him thank me, that help'd to ſend him thither;
For he was fitter for that place than earth.
Anne. And thou unfit for any place but hell.
Glo. Yes, one place elſe, if you will hear me name it.
Anne. Some dungeon.
Glo. Your bed-chamber.
Anne. Ill Reſt betide the chamber where thou lyeſt!
Glo. So will it, Madam, till I lie with you.

[4] *That laid their guilt*——] The crime of my brothers. He has juſt charged the murder of lady *Anne*'s huſband upon *Edward*.

Anne.

me. I hope ſo.
o. I know ſo.——But, gentle lady *Anne*,
ave this keen encounter of our wits,
fall ſomething into a ſlower method:
it the cauſer of the timeleſs deaths
heſe *Plantagenets*, *Henry* and *Edward*,
lameful as the executioner?
me. [5] Thou waſt the cauſe, and moſt accurſt effect.
o. Your beauty was the cauſe of that effect;
: beauty, that did haunt me in my ſleep,
ndertake the death of all the world,
might live one hour in your ſweet boſom.
me. If I thought that, I tell thee, homicide,
e nails ſhould rend that beauty from my cheeks.
o. Theſe eyes could not endure ſweet beauty's
wreck.
ſhould not blemiſh it, if I ſtood by;
ll the world is cheered by the Sun,
by That; it is my day, my life.
me. Black night o'erſhade thy day, and death
thy life!
o. Curſe not thyſelf, fair creature: thou art both.
me. I would I were, to be reveng'd on thee.
o. It is a quarrel moſt unnatural,
e reveng'd on him that loveth thee.
me. It is a quarrel juſt and reaſonable,
e reveng'd on him that kill'd my huſband.
o. He that bereft thee, lady, of thy huſband,

[5] *hou waſt the cauſe, and moſt curſt effect,*] *Effect*, for ioner. He aſks, was not *ſer* as ill as the *executioner?* ıſwers, Thou waſt both. or *cauſer*, uſing the word this led her to the word for *execution*, or execu-

But the *Oxford Editor* ng himſelf with nothing of this, will make a fine oratorical period of it.

Thou waſt the cauſe. And moſt accurſt th' effect!

WARBURTON.

I cannot but be rather of Sir *T. Hanmer*'s opinion than Dr. *Warburton*'s, becauſe *effect* is uſed immediately in its common ſenſe, in anſwer to this line.

Did

Did it to help thee to a better huſband.

Anne. His better doth not breathe upon the earth.

Glo. He lives, that loves thee better than he could.

Anne. Name him.

Glo. Plantagenet.

Anne. Why, that was he.

Glo. The ſelf-ſame name, but one of better nature.

Anne. Where is he?

Glo. Here: [*She ſpits at him.*] Why doſt thou ſpit at me?

Anne. Would it were mortal poiſon for thy ſake!

Glo. Never came poiſon from ſo ſweet a place.

Anne. Never hung poiſon on a fouler toad.
—Out of my ſight! thou doſt infect mine eyes.

Glo. Thine eyes, ſweet Lady, have infected mine.

Anne. Would they were baſiliſks to ſtrike thee dead!

Glo. I would they were, that I might die at once:
For now they kill me with a living death. [6]
Thoſe eyes of thine from mine have drawn ſalt tears;
Sham'd their aſpects with ſtore of childiſh drops,
[7] Theſe eyes, which never ſhed remorſeful tear,
Not when my father *York*, and *Edward* wept,
To hear the piteous moan that *Rutland* made;
When black-fac'd *Clifford* ſhook his ſword at him:
Nor when thy warlike father, like a child,
Told the ſad ſtory of my father's death,
And twenty times made pauſe to ſob and weep,
That all the ſtanders-by had wet their cheeks,
Like trees bedaſh'd with rain; in that ſad time,
My manly eyes did ſcorn an humble tear;
And what theſe ſorrows could not thence exhale,

[6] —— *they kill me with a living death.*] In imitation of this paſſage, and I ſuppoſe of a thouſand more;

——*a* living death *I bear,*
Says Dapperwit, and ſighs till ſhake his chair.

[7] *Theſe eyes, which never,* &c.] The twelve following beautiful lines added after the firſt editions. POPE.

They were added with many more.

Thy

beauty hath, and made them blind with weeping.
:r ſued to friend, nor enemy;
ɔngue could never learn ſweet ſmoothing words;
ow thy beauty is propos'd my fee,
roud heart ſues, and prompts my tongue to ſpeak.
[*She looks ſcornfully at him.*
ı not thy lip ſuch ſcorn, for it was made
iſſing, lady, not for ſuch contempt.
y revengeful heart can not forgive,
here I lend thee this ſharp pointed ſword,
:h, if thou pleaſe to hide in this true breaſt,
let the ſoul forth that adoreth thee,
it naked to the deadly ſtroke,
humbly beg the death upon my knee.
He lays his breaſt open, ſhe offers at it with his ſword.
do not pauſe; for I did kill King *Henry*;
'twas thy beauty that provoked me.
now diſpatch: 'twas I that ſtabb'd young *Edward*;
twas thy heavenly face that ſet me on.
[*She lets fall the ſword.*
: up the ſword again, or take up me.
me. Ariſe, diſſembler; though I wiſh thy death,
I not be thy executioner.
o. Then bid me kill myſelf, and I will do it.
me. I have already.
o. That was in thy rage:
k it again, and even with thy word,
hand, which for thy love, did kill thy love,
, for thy love, kill a far truer love;
ɔoth their deaths ſhalt thou be acceſſary.
me. I would I knew thy heart.
o. 'Tis figur'd in my tongue.
me. I fear me, both are falſe.

ut 'twas thy beauty——] *ſpeare* countenances the obion, that no woman can ever be offended with the mention of her beauty.

Glo. Then never man was true.
Anne. Well, well, put up your ſword.
Glo. Say then, my peace is made.
Anne. That ſhalt thou know hereafter.
Glo. But ſhall I live in hope?
Anne. All men, I hope, live ſo.
Glo. Vouchſafe to wear this ring. [*She puts on the ring.*
Look, how my ring encompaſſeth thy finger,
Ev'n ſo thy breaſt encloſeth my poor heart;
Wear both of them, for both of them are thine.
And if thy poor devoted ſuppliant may
But beg one favour at thy gracious hand,
Thou doſt confirm his happineſs for ever.
Anne. What is it?
Glo. That it may pleaſe you leave theſe ſad deſigns
To him that hath more cauſe to be a Mourner;
And preſently repair to *Croſby*-place: [9]
Where, after I have ſolemnly interr'd
At *Chertſey*-monaſt'ry this noble King,
And wet his grave with my repentant tears,
I will with all expedient duty ſee you.
For divers unknown reaſons, I beſeech you,
Grant me this boon.
Anne. With all my heart, and much it joys me too,
To ſee you are become ſo penitent.
Traſſel and *Barkley*, go along with me.
Glo. Bid me farewel.
Anne. 'Tis more than you deſerve:
But ſince you teach me how to flatter you,
Imagine, I have ſaid farewel already.
[*Exeunt two with* Anne.
Glo. Sirs, take up the coarſe.
Gent. Towards *Chertſey*, noble Lord?
Glo. No, to *White Friyars*, there attend my coming.
[*Exeunt with the Corſe.*

9 — Croſby-*place*:] A houſe near *Biſhopſgate-ſtreet* belonging to the Duke of *Glouceſter*.

Was

ever woman in this humour woo'd?
ever woman in this humour won?
ave her—— but I will not keep her long.
t! I that kill'd her huſband, and his father!
ake her in her heart's extreameſt hate,
ı curſes in her mouth, tears in her eyes,
bleeding witneſs of her hatred by:
ı God, her conſcience, and theſe bars againſt me,
I no friends to back my ſuit withal,
:he plain devil and diſſembling looks:
yet to win her—— All the world to nothing!

ı ſhe forgot already that brave Prince,
ard, her Lord, whom I, ſome three months ſince,
'd in my angry mood at *Tewkſbury*?
'eeter and a lovelier gentleman,
ım'd in the prodigality of nature,
ng, wiſe, and valiant, and, no doubt, right royal,
ſpacious world cannot again afford:——
will ſhe yet debaſe her eyes on me,
t cropt the golden prime of this ſweet Prince,
made her widow to a woful bed?
me, whoſe All not equals *Edward*'s Moiety?
me, that halt, and am mis-ſhapen thus?
Dukedom to a beggarly Denier,
miſtake my perſon all this while:

Fram'd in the prodigality of nature,] i. e. when nature n a prodigal or laviſh mood. WARBURTON.

——— *and, no doubt, right royal,*] Of the degree of ty belonging to *Henry* the there could be *no doubt*, could Richard have men- d it with any ſuch heſita- ; he could not indeed very erly allow him *royalty*. I ve we ſhould read, — *and, no doubt, right* loyal. That is, *true to her bed*. He enumerates the reaſons for which ſhe ſhould love him. He was *young, wiſe, and valiant*; theſe were apparent and indiſputable excellencies. He then mentions another not leſs likely to endear him to his wife, but which he had leſs opportunity of knowing with certainty, *and, no doubt, right* loyal.

Upon my life, ſhe finds, although I cannot,
Myſelf to be a marv'lous proper man.
I'll be at charges for a looking-glaſs,
And entertain a ſcore or two of tailors,
To ſtudy faſhions to adorn my body:
Since I am crept in favour with myſelf,
I will maintain it with ſome little coſt.
But firſt I'll turn yon fellow in his grave,
And then return lamenting to my love.
Shine out, fair ſun, till I have bought a glaſs,
That I may ſee my ſhadow as I paſs. [*Exit.*

SCENE III.

Changes to the Palace.

Enter the Queen, Lord Rivers, *and Lord* Gray.

Riv. HAVE patience, Madam, there's no doubt his Majeſty
Will ſoon recover his accuſtom'd health.

Gray. In that you brook it ill, it makes him worſe;
Therefore, for God's ſake, entertain good comfort,
And cheer his Grace with quick and merry eyes.

Queen. If he were dead what would betide of me?

Gray. No other harm, but loſs of ſuch a Lord.

Queen. The loſs of ſuch a Lord includes all harms.

Gray. The heav'ns have bleſt you with a goodly ſon,
To be your comforter when he is gone.

Queen. Ah! he is young, and his minority
Is put into the truſt of *Richard Glo'ſter*,
A man that loves not me, nor none of you.

Riv. Is it concluded, he ſhall be protector?

Queen. [3] It is determin'd, not concluded yet:

[3] *It is* determin'd, not concluded *yet.*] *Determin'd* ſignifies the final concluſion of the will: *concluded*, what cannot be alter'd by reaſon of ſome act, conſequent on the final judgment. WARBURTON.

But

ſo it muſt be, if the king miſcarry.

Enter Buckingham *and* Stanley.

ay. Here come the Lords of *Buckingham* and *Stanley.*

ck. Good time of day unto your royal Grace!

anley. God make your Majeſty joyful as you have been!

ueen. The Counteſs *Richmond*, good my Lord of *Stanley*,

our good pray'r will ſcarcely ſay, Amen;

Stanley, notwithſtanding ſhe's your wife,

loves not me, be you, good Lord, aſſur'd,

e not you for her proud arrogance.

anley. I do beſeech you, either not believe

envious ſlanders of her falſe accuſers:

if ſhe be accuſed on true report,

with her weakneſs; which, I think, proceeds

a wayward ſickneſs, and no grounded malice.

ueen. Saw you the King to day, my Lord of *Stanley?*

nley. But now the Duke of *Buckingham* and I

come from viſiting his Majeſty.

ueen. What likelihood of his amendment, Lords?

ck. Madam, good hope; his Grace ſpeaks chearfully.

ueen. God grant him health! did you confer with him?

'ere come the Lords of Buckingham *and* Derby.] This blunder of Inadvertence, has run thro' the whole of Impreſſions. It could ill be original in *Shake-* who was moſt minutely te with his Hiſtory and termarriages of the No- The Perſon here called *was Thomas* Lord *Stanley* ſteward of King *Edward* the IVth's Houſhold. But this *Thomas* Lord *Stanley* was not created Earl of *Derby* till after the Acceſſion of *Henry* VII; and, accordingly, afterwards in the Fourth and Fifth *Acts* of this Play, before the Battle of *Boſworth-field*, he is every where call'd Lord *Stanley*. This ſufficiently juſtifies the Change I have made in his Title.

THEOBALD.

Buck. Madam, we did; he ſeeks to make atonement
Between the Duke of *Glo'ſter* and your brothers,
And between them and my Lord chamberlain;
And ſent to warn them to his royal preſence.

Queen. 'Would all were well—but that will never be——
I fear, our happineſs is at the height.

Enter Gloucester.

Glo. They do me wrong, and I will not endure it.
Who are they, that complain unto the King,
That I, forſooth, am ſtern, and love them not?
By holy *Paul* they love his Grace but lightly,
That fill his ears with ſuch diſſentious rumours,
Becauſe I cannot flatter, and look fair,
Smile in men's faces, ſmooth, deceive and cog,
Duck with *French* nods, and apiſh courteſy,
I muſt be held a rancorous enemy.
Cannot a plain man live and think no harm,
But thus his ſimple truth muſt be abus'd
By ſilken, ſly, inſinuating *Jacks?*

Gray. To whom in all this preſence ſpeaks your Grace?

Glo. To thee, that haſt nor honeſty, nor grace:
When have I injur'd thee? when done thee wrong?
Or thee? or thee? or any of your faction?
A plague upon you all! His royal perſon,
Whom God preſerve better than you would wiſh,
Cannot be quiet ſcarce a breathing while,
But you muſt trouble him with lew'd complaints.

Queen. Brother of *Glo'ſter*, you miſtake the matter:
The King of his own royal diſpoſition,
And not provok'd by any ſuitor elſe,
Aiming, belike, at your interior hatred,
That in your outward action ſhews itſelf
Againſt my children, brothers, and myſelf;
Makes him to ſend, that he may learn the ground

Of

[1]Of your ill will, and thereby to remove it.
Glo. I cannot tell; the world is grown ſo bad,
That wrens make prey, where eagles dare not perch,
Since every *Jack* became a gentleman,
There's many a gentle perſon made a *Jack*.
Queen. Come, come, we know your meaning, brother *Glo'ſter*.
You envy my advancement and my friends:
God grant we never may have need of you!
Glo. Mean time, God grant that we have need of you!
Our Brother is impriſon'd by your means;
Myſelf diſgrac'd; and the nobility
Held in contempt; while many fair promotions
Are daily given to enoble thoſe,
That ſcarce ſome two days ſince were worth a noble.
Queen. By him, that rais'd me to this careful height,
From that contented hap which I enjoy'd,
I never did incenſe his Majeſty
Againſt the Duke of *Clarence*; but have been
An earneſt Advocate to plead for him.
My Lord, you do me ſhameful injury,
Falſly to draw me in theſe wild ſuſpects.
Glo. You may deny that you were not the cauſe
Of my Lord *Haſtings'* late impriſonment.
Riv. She may, my Lord, for——
Glo. She may, Lord *Rivers*——why, who knows not ſo?
She may do more, Sir, than denying that:
She may help you to many fair preferments,
And then deny her aiding hand therein,
And lay thoſe honours on your high deſerts.
What may ſhe not? ſhe may——ay, marry, may ſhe——
Riv. What, marry, may ſhe?

[1] *Of your ill will*, &c.] This line is reſtored from the firſt edition. POPE.

Glo. What, marry, may ſhe? marry with a King,
A batchelor, a handſome ſtripling too:
I wis, your grandam had a worſer match.——
Queen. My Lord of *Glo'ſter*, I have too long borne
Your blunt upbraidings, and your bitter ſcoffs;
By heav'n, I will acquaint his Majeſty,
Of thoſe groſs taunts I often have endur'd.
I had rather be a country ſervant-maid,
Than a great Queen with this condition;
To be thus taunted, ſcorn'd and baited at.
Small joy have I in being *England*'s Queen.

SCENE IV.

Enter Queen Margaret.

Q. *Mar.* And leſſen'd be that ſmall, God, I beſeech thee!
Thy honour, ſtate, and ſeat is due to me.
Glo. What! threat you me with telling of the King?
[6] Tell him, and ſpare not; look, what I have ſaid.
I will avouch in preſence of the King:
'Tis time to ſpeak, [7] my pains are quite forgot.
Q. *Mar.* [8] Out, Devil! I remember thee too well:
Thou kill'dſt my huſband *Henry* in the *Tower*,
And *Edward*, my poor ſon, at *Tewkſbury*.
Glo. Ere you were Queen, ay, or your huſband King,
I was a pack-horſe in his great affairs;
A weeder out of his proud Adverſaries,
A liberal rewarder of his friends;
To royalize his blood, I ſpilt mine own.

[6] *Tell him, and ſpare not; look, what I have ſaid,*] This Verſe I have reſtored from the old *Quarto's*. THEOBALD.

[7] *My pains.*] My labours; my toils.

[8] OUT, *Devil!*——] Read NO. WARBURTON.

There is no need of change, but if there were, the commentator does not change enough: he ſhould read, *I remember* them *too well*; that is, *his pains.*

Q. *Mar.*

Q. *Mar.* Ay, and much better blood than his, or thine.

Glo. In all which time you and your huſband *Grey* ere factious for the houſe of *Lancaſter*;
nd, *Rivers*, ſo were you;—[9] was not your huſband,
i *Marg'ret*'s battle, at St. *Albans* ſlain?
et me put in your minds, if you forget,
hat you have been ere now, and what you are?
ithal, what I have been, and what I am.

Q. *Mar.* A murd'rous villain, and ſo ſtill thou art.

Glo. Poor *Clarence* did forſake his father *Warwick*,
y, and forſwore himſelf, which, Jeſu pardon!—

Q. *Mar.* Which God revenge!——

Glo. To fight on *Edward*'s party for the crown;
nd for his meed, poor Lord, he is mew'd up:
would to God, my heart were flint, like *Edward*'s;
r *Edward*'s ſoft and pitiful like mine;
im too childiſh-fooliſh for this world.

Q. *Mar.* Hie thee to hell for ſhame, and leave this world,
ou Cacodæmon, there thy kingdom is.

Riv. My Lord of *Glo'ſter*, in thoſe buſy days,
hich here you urge to prove us enemies,
e follow'd then our Lord, our lawful King,
ſhould we you, if you ſhould be our King.

Glo. If I ſhould be!—I had rather be a pedlar:
r be it from my heart the thought thereof.

Queen. As little joy, my Lord, as you ſuppoſe
ou ſhould enjoy, were you this country's King,
s little joy you may ſuppoſe in me,
hat I enjoy, being the Queen thereof.

Q. *Mar.* A little joy enjoys the Queen thereof;
or I am ſhe, and altogether joyleſs.
can no longer hold me patient.

[9] ——*Was not your huſband, In Marg'ret's battle,*] It is ſaid in *Henry* VI. that he died *in quarrel of the houſe of* York.

Hear

[1] Hear me, ye wrangling pirates, that fall out
In ſharing that which you have pill'd from me;
Which of you trembles not that looks on me?
If not that I being Queen, you bow like ſubjects;
Yet that by you depos'd, you quake like rebels?
[2] Ah, gentle villain, do not turn away!

Glo. Foul wrinkled witch, what mak'ſt thou in my ſight?

Q. *Mar.* But repetition of what thou haſt marr'd,
That will I make, before I let thee go.
A huſband and a ſon thou ow'ſt to me; [*To Glo.*
And thou, a kingdom; [*To the Queen.*] all of you allegiance;
The ſorrow that I have, by Right is yours;
And all the pleaſures, you uſurp, are mine.

Glo. The curſe my noble father laid on thee,
When thou didſt crown his warlike brows with paper,
And with thy ſcorns drew'ſt rivers from his eyes,
And then, to dry them, gav'ſt the Duke a clout,
Steep'd in the faultleſs blood of pretty *Rutland*;
His curſes, then from bitterneſs of ſoul
Denounc'd againſt thee, are now fall'n upon thee,
And God, not we, has plagu'd thy bloody deed.

[3] *Queen.* So juſt is God, to right the innocent.

Haſt. O, 'twas the foulеſt deed to ſlay that babe,
And the moſt mercileſs, that e'er was heard of.

[1] *Hear me, ye wrangling pirates*, &c.] This ſcene of *Margaret*'s imprecations is fine and artful. She prepares the audience, like another *Caſſandra*, for the following tragic revolutions. WARBURTON.

[2] *Ah, gentle villain,*—] We ſhould read, UNGENTLE *villain*. WARBURTON.

The meaning of *gentle* is not, as the commentator imagines, *tender* or *courteous*, but *high-born*. An oppoſition is meant between that and *villain*, which means at once a *wicked* and a *low-born wretch*. So before,

Since ev'ry Jack is made a gentleman,
There's many a gentle *perſon made a Jack.*

[3] Q. Mar. *So juſt is God*, &c.] This line ſhould be given to *Edward* IVth's Queen. WARB.

Riv.

Riv. Tyrants themſelves wept when it was reported.

Dorſ. No man but propheſy'd revenge for it.

Buck. Northumberland, then preſent, wept to ſee it.

Q. *Mar.* What! were you ſnarling all before I came,

Ready to catch each other by the throat,

And turn you all your hatred now on me?

Did *York*'s dread curſe prevail ſo much with heav'n,

That *Henry*'s death, my lovely *Edward*'s death,

Their Kingdom's loſs, my woful baniſhment,

Could all but anſwer for that peeviſh brat?

Can curſes pierce the clouds, and enter heav'n?

Why, then give way, dull clouds, to my quick curſes!

If not by war, [4] by ſurfeit die your King,

As ours by murder, to make him a King!

Edward thy ſon, that now is Prince of *Wales*,

For *Edward* our ſon, that was Prince of *Wales*,

Die in his youth by like untimely violence!

Thyſelf a Queen, for me that was a Queen,

Outlive thy glory, like my wretched ſelf;

Long may'ſt thou live to wail thy children's loſs,

And ſee another, as I ſee thee now,

Deck'd in thy rights, as thou art ſtall'd in mine:

Long die thy happy days before thy death,

And after many length'ned hours of grief,

Die, neither mother, wife, nor *England*'s Queen!

Rivers and *Dorſet*, you were ſtanders-by,

And ſo waſt thou, Lord *Haſtings*, when my ſon

Was ſtabb'd with bloody daggers: God, I pray him,

That none of you may live your natural age,

But by ſome unlook'd accident cut off! [hag.

Glo. Have done thy charm, thou hateful wither'd

Q. *Mar.* And leave out thee? ſtay, dog, for thou ſhalt hear me.

If heav'ns have any grievous plague in ſtore,

[4] *By ſurfeit die your King.*] Alluding to his luxurious life.

Exceeding thoſe that I can wiſh upon thee,
O, let them keep it till thy ſins be ripe,
And then hurl down their indignation
On thee, thou troubler of the poor world's peace!
The worm of conſcience ſtill be-gnaw thy ſoul!
Thy friends ſuſpect for traitors while thou liv'ſt,
And take deep traitors for thy deareſt friends:
No ſleep cloſe up that deadly eye of thine,
Unleſs it be while ſome tormenting dream
Affrights thee with a hell of ugly devils!
Thou elviſh-markt abortive, [5] rooting hog!
Thou that waſt ſeal'd in thy nativity
[6] The ſlave of nature, and the ſon of hell!
Thou ſlander of thy mother's womb!
Thou loathed iſſue of thy father's loins!
[7] Thou rag of honour, thou deteſted———

[5] ———*rooting hog!*] The expreſſion is fine, alluding (in memory of her young ſon) to the ravage which hogs make, with the fineſt flowers, in gardens; and intimating that *Elizabeth* was to expect no other treatment for her ſons. WARB.

She calls him *hog* as an appellation more contemptuous than *bear*, as he is elſewhere termed from his enſigns armorial. There is no ſuch heap of alluſion as the commentator imagines.

[6] *The ſlave of nature,*—] The expreſſion is ſtrong and noble, and alludes to the antient cuſtom of maſters' branding their profligate ſlaves: by which it is inſinuated that his miſ-ſhapen perſon was the mark that nature had ſet upon him to ſtigmatize his ill conditions. *Shakſpeare* expreſſes the ſame thought in *The Comedy of Errors*.

He is deformed, crooked, &c.
Stigmatical in making———

But as the ſpeaker riſes in her reſentment, ſhe expreſſes this contemptuous thought much more openly, and condemns him to a ſtill worſe ſtate of ſlavery.

Sin, Death, and Hell, have ſet their marks *upon him.*

Only, in the firſt line, her mention of his moral condition inſinuates her reflections on his deformity: and, in the laſt, her mention of his deformity inſinuates her reflections on his moral condition: And thus he has taught her to ſcold in all the elegance of figure. WARB.

[7] *Thou* RAG *of honour,* &c.] We ſhould certainly read,

Thou WRACK *of honour* ——
i. e. the ruin and deſtruction of honour; which I ſuppoſe was firſt writ *rack*, and then further corrupted to *rag*. WARB.

Rag is, in my opinion, right, and intimates that much of his honour is torn away.

Glo-

Glo. Margaret.———
Q. Mar. Richard.———
Glo. Ha?———
Q. Mar. I call thee not.
Glo. I cry thee mercy then! for, I did think,
at thou had'ſt call'd me all theſe bitter names.
Q. Mar. Why ſo I did; but look'd for no reply.
, let me make the period to my curſe.
Glo. 'Tis done by me, and ends in *Margaret.*
Queen. Thus have you breath'd your curſe againſt
yourſelf.
Q. Mar. Poor painted Queen, vain flouriſh of my
fortune!
ıy ſtrew'ſt thou ſugar on that [s] bottled ſpider,
ıoſe deadly web enſnareth thee about?
)l, fool, thou whet'ſt a knife to kill thyſelf:
: day will come, that thou ſhalt wiſh for me
help thee curſe this pois'nous bunch-back'd toad.
Haſt. Falſe-boding woman, end thy frantic curſe;
t to thy harm thou move our patience.
Q. Mar. Foul ſhame upon you! you have all mov'd
mine.
Riv. Were you well ſerv'd, you would be taught
your duty.
Q. Mar. To ſerve me well, you all ſhould do me
duty,
ıch me to be your Queen, and you my Subjects:
ſerve me well, and teach yourſelves that duty.
Dorſ. Diſpute not with her, ſhe is lunatick.
Q. Mar. Peace, maſter Marquis, you are malapert;
ur fire new ſtamp of honour is ſcarce current.
that your young nobility could judge
ıat 'twere to loſe it, and be miſerable!

[s] *Bottled ſpider.*] A *ſpider* is d bottled, becauſe, like o- inſects, he has a middle ſlender and a belly protuberant. *Richard*'s form and venom make her liken him to a ſpider.

They

They that ſtand high, have many blaſts to ſhak
them;
And, if they fall, they daſh themſelves to pieces.
Glo. Good counſel, marry, learn it, learn it, Ma
quis.
Dorſ. It touches you, my Lord, as much as me.
Glo. Ay, and much more; but I was born ſo high
Our Airy buildeth in the cedar's top,
And dallies with the wind, and ſcorns the ſun.
Q. *Mar.* And turns the ſun to ſhade;—alas! alas
Witneſs my ſon, now in the ſhade of death;
Whoſe bright out-ſhining beams thy cloudy wrath
Hath in eternal darkneſs folded up.
Your Airy buildeth in our Airy's neſt;
O God, that ſeeſt it, do not ſuffer it:
As it was won with blood, ſo be it loſt!
Buck. Peace, peace for ſhame, if not for charity.
Q. *Mar.* Urge neither charity nor ſhame to me;
Uncharitably with me have you dealt,
And ſhamefully my hopes, by you, are butcher'd.
My charity is outrage, life my ſhame,
And in my ſhame ſtill live my ſorrows rage!
Buck. Have done, have done.
Q. *Mar.* O Princely *Buckingham*, I'll kiſs thy hand
In ſign of league and amity with thee:
Now fair befall thee, and thy noble Houſe!
Thy garments are not ſpotted with our blood;
Nor thou within the compaſs of my curſe.
Buck. Nor no one here; for curſes never paſs
The lips of thoſe that breathe them in the air.
Q. *Mar.* I'll not believe but they aſcend the ſky,
And there awake God's gentle-ſleeping peace.
O *Buckingham*, beware of yonder dog;
Look, when he fawns, he bites; and when he bites,
His venom-tooth will rankle to the death;
Have not to do with him, beware of him,
Sin, death, and hell, have ſet their marks upon him
And all their miniſters attend on him.

Gl

. What doth ſhe ſay, my Lord of *Buckingham*?
ck. Nothing that I reſpect, my gracious Lord.
Mar. What doſt thou ſcorn me for my gentle
counſel?
ſooth the devil, that I warn thee from?
ut remember this another day,
n he ſhall ſplit thy very heart with ſorrow;
ſay, poor *Marg'ret* was a Propheteſs.
each of you the ſubject to his hate,
he to you, and all of you to God's! [*Exit.*
ck. My hair doth ſtand on end to hear her curſes.
v. And ſo doth mine: I wonder ſhe's at liberty.
o. I cannot blame her, by God's holy Mother;
ath had too much wrong, and I repent
part thereof, that I have done to her.
rſ. I never did her any to my knowledge.
o. Yet you have all the 'vantage of her wrong:
s too hot to do ſomebody good,
t is too cold in thinking of it now.
y, for *Clarence*, he is well repay'd;
is frank'd up to fatting for his pains,
pardon them, that are the cauſe thereof!
v. A virtuous and a chriſtian-like concluſion,
ray for them, that have done ſcathe to us.
o. So do I ever, being well adviſ'd;
had I curſt now, I had curſt myſelf. [*Aſide.*

Enter Cateſby.

ateſ. Madam, his Majeſty doth call for you,
l for your Grace, and you, my noble Lord.

He is frank'd up to fatting *for his pains.*] A *Frank* is d *Engliſh* word for a *hog-ſty*. poſſible he uſes this meta- to *Clarence*, in alluſion to reſt of the family of *York*, h was a *Boar*. Whereto relate thoſe famous old verſes on *Richard* III.

The cat, the rat, and Lovel *the dog*
Rule all England *under a* hog.

He uſes the ſame metaphor in the laſt ſcene of act 4. POPE.

Queen.

Queen. *Cateſby*, we come; Lords, will you go with us?

Riv. Madam, we will attend your Grace.

[*Exeunt all but* Glouceſter.

Glo. I do the wrong, and firſt begin to brawl.
The ſecret miſchiefs, that I ſet a-broach,
I lay unto the grievous charge of others.
Clarence, whom I indeed have laid in darkneſs,
I do beweep to many ſimple gulls,
Namely to *Stanley*, *Haſtings*, *Buckingham*;
And tell them 'tis the Queen and her allies
That ſtir the King againſt the Duke my brother.
Now they believe it, and withal whet me
To be reveng'd on *Rivers*, *Dorſet*, *Gray*.
But then I ſigh, and with a piece of Scripture,
Tell them, that God bids us do good for evil:
And thus I clothe my naked villany
With old odd ends, ſtol'n forth of holy Writ,
And ſeem a Saint, when moſt I play the Devil.

Enter two Murderers.

But ſoft, here come my executioners.
How now, my handy, ſtout, reſolved mates,
Are you now going to diſpatch this deed?

1 *Vil.* We are, my Lord, and come to have the Warrant,
That we may be admitted where he is.

Glo. Well thought upon, I have it here about me:
When you have done, repair to *Croſby*-place.
But, Sirs, be ſudden in the execution,
Withal obdurate, do not hear him plead;
For *Clarence* is well-ſpoken, and, perhaps,
May move your hearts to pity, if you mark him.

Vil. Fear not, my Lord, we will not ſtand to prate;
Talkers are no good doers; be aſſur'd,
We go to uſe our hands, and not our tongues.

Glo.

o. Your eyes drop mill-ſtones, when fools' eyes drop tears.
: you, lads—about your buſineſs—go. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

Changes to the Tower.

Enter Clarence *and* Brakenbury.

WHY looks your Grace ſo heavily to day?
Clar. O, I have paſt a miſerable night,
ıll of ugly ſights, of ghaſtly dreams,
, as I am a chriſtian [1] faithful man,
uld not ſpend another ſuch a night,
ıgh 'twere to buy a world of happy days;
ıll of diſmal terror was the time.
ak. What was your dream, my Lord? I pray you, tell me.
ir. Methought, that I had broken from the *Tower*,
was embark'd to croſs to *Burgundy*,
in my company my brother *Glo'ſter*,
from my Cabin tempted me to walk
n the Hatches: Thence we look'd tow'rd *England*,
cited up a thouſand heavy times,
ng the Wars of *York* and *Lancaſter*,
: had befal'n us. As we pac'd along
n the giddy footing of the Hatches,
ıought, that *Glo'ſter* ſtumbled; and in falling
ck me, that ſought to ſtay him, over-board,
the tumbling billows of the main.
l, Lord, methought, what pain it was to drown!
ıt dreadful noiſe of waters in my ears!
ıt ſights of ugly death within mine eyes!
ıught, I ſaw a thouſand fearful wrecks;
ıouſand men, that fiſhes gnaw'd upon;
lges of gold, great anchors, heaps of pearl,
ımable ſtones, unvalued jewels.

[1] *Faithful man.*] Not an infidel.

Some lay in dead men's ſkulls; and in thoſe holes,
Where eyes did once inhabit, there were crept,
As 'twere in ſcorn of Eyes, reflecting Gems;
[2] That woo'd the ſlimy bottom of the Deep,
And mock'd the dead bones that lay ſcatter'd by.
Brak. Had you ſuch leiſure in the time of death,
To gaze upon the Secrets of the Deep?
Clar. Methought, I had; and often did I ſtrive
To yield the ghoſt; but ſtill the envious flood
Kept in my ſoul, and would not let it forth
To find the empty, vaſt, and wand'ring air,
But ſmother'd it within my panting bulk,
Which almoſt burſt to belch it in the ſea.
Brak. Awak'd you not with this ſore agony?
Clar. No, no, my dream was length'ned after life;
O then began the tempeſt to my ſoul.
I paſt, methought, the melancholy flood,
With that grim ferry-man, which Poets write of,
Unto the Kingdom of perpetual Night.
The firſt that there did greet my ſtranger ſoul,
Was my great father-in-law, renowned *Warwick*,
Who cry'd aloud——What ſcourge for perjury
Can this dark Monarchy afford falſe *Clarence?*
And ſo he vaniſh'd. Then came wand'ring by
A ſhadow like an angel, with bright hair
Dabbled in blood, and he ſhriek'd out aloud——
Clarence is come, falſe, [3] fleeting, perjur'd *Clarence*,
That ſtabb'd me in the field by *Tewkſbury*;
Seize on him, Furies, take him to your torments!—
With that, methought, a legion of foul fiends
Inviron'd me, and howled in mine ears
Such hideous cries, that with the very noiſe
I, trembling, wak'd; and for a ſeaſon after
Could not believe but that I was in Hell:
Such terrible impreſſion made my dream.
Brak. No marvel, Lord, that it affrighted you;

[2] *That woo'd the ſlimy bottom.*] By ſeeming to gaze upon it.

[3] *Fleeting* is the ſame as *changing ſides.*

I am

am afraid, methinks, to hear you tell it.

Clar. Ah! *Brakenbury*, I have done thoſe things,
That now give evidence againſt my ſoul,
For *Edward*'s ſake; and, ſee, how he requites me!
O God! if my deep prayers cannot appeaſe thee,
But thou wilt be aveng'd on my miſdeeds,
Yet execute thy wrath on me alone:
O, ſpare my guiltleſs wife, and my poor children!
—I pr'ythee, *Brakenbury*, ſtay by me;
My ſoul is heavy, and I fain would ſleep.

Brak. I will, my Lord; God give your Grace good reſt! [Clarence *ſleeps.*

Sorrow breaks ſeaſons and repoſing hours,
Makes the night morning, and the noon tide night,
Princes have but their titles for their glories,
An outward honour, for an inward toil;
And, for unfelt imaginations,
They often feel a world of reſtleſs cares:
So that between their titles, and low name,
There's nothing differs but the outward fame.

SCENE VI.

Enter the two Murderers.

1 *Vil.* Ho, who's there?

Brak. In God's name, what art thou? how cam'ſt thou hither?

[4] O *God! if my deep prayers*, &c.] The four following lines have been added ſince the firſt edition. POPE.

[5] *Sorrow breaks ſeaſons*, &c.] In the common editions the keeper is made to hold the dialogue with *Clarence* till this line. And here *Brakenbury* enters, pronouncing theſe words: which ſeem to me a reflection naturally reſulting from the foregoing converſation, and therefore continued to be ſpoken by the ſame perſon, as it is accordingly in the firſt edition. POPE.

[6] *Princes have but their titles for their glories,*
An outward honour, for an inward toil.] The firſt line may be underſtood in this ſenſe. *The glories of princes are nothing more than empty titles:* but it would more impreſs the purpoſe of the ſpeaker, and correſpond better with the following lines, if it were read,

Princes have but their titles for their troubles.

[7] —*For unfelt imaginations,*
They often feel a world of reſtleſs cares.] They often ſuffer real miſeries for *imaginary* and *unreal* gratifications.

2 *Vil.* I would ſpeak with *Clarence*, and I came hither on my legs.

Brak. What, ſo brief?

1 *Vil.* 'Tis better, Sir, than to be tedious.—Let him ſee our Commiſſion, and talk no more.

Brak. [*Reads.*] I am in this commanded, to deliver
The noble Duke of *Clarence* to your hands.
I will not reaſon what is meant hereby,
Becauſe I will be guiltleſs of the meaning.
There lies the Duke aſleep, and there the keys.
I'll to the King, and ſignify to him,
That thus I have reſign'd to you my Charge. [*Exit.*

1 *Vil.* You may, Sir, 'tis a point of wiſdom. Fare you well. [*Exit* Brakenbury.

2 *Vil.* What, ſhall we ſtab him as he ſleeps?

1 *Vil.* No; he'll ſay, 'twas done cowardly, when he wakes.

2 *Vil.* When he wakes? why, Fool, he ſhall never wake until the great Judgment-day.

1 *Vil.* Why, then he'll ſay, we ſtabb'd him ſleeping.

2 *Vil.* The urging of that word, *Judgment*, hath bred a kind of remorſe in me.

1 *Vil.* What? art thou afraid?

2 *Vil.* Not to kill him, having a Warrant for it: But to be damn'd for killing him, from the which no Warrant can defend me.

1 *Vil.* I'll back to the Duke of *Glo'ſter*, and tell him ſo.

2 *Vil.* Nay, pr'ythee, ſtay a little: I hope, this holy humour of mine will change; it was wont to hold me but while one would tell twenty.

1 *Vil.* How doſt thou feel thyſelf now?

2 *Vil.* Faith, ſome certain dregs of conſcience are yet within me.

1 *Vil.* Remember the reward, when the deed's done.

2. *Vil.* Come, he dies. I had forgot the reward.

1 *Vil.* Where's thy conſcience now?

2 *Vil.* O, in the Duke of *Glo'ſter*'s purſe.

1 *Vil.* When he opens his purſe to give us our reward, thy conſcience flies out.

2 *Vil.* 'Tis no matter, let it go; there's few or none will entertain it.

1 *Vil.* What if it come to thee again?

2 *Vil.* I'll not meddle with it; it is a dangerous Thing, it makes a man a coward: a man cannot ſteal, but it accuſeth him; a man cannot ſwear, but it checks him; a man cannot lie with his neighbour's wife, but it detects him. 'Tis a bluſhing ſham'd-fac'd ſpirit, that mutinies in a man's boſom: it fills one full of obſtacles. It made me once reſtore a purſe of gold, that by chance I found. It beggars any man, that keeps it. It is turned out of towns and cities for a dangerous thing; and every man, that means to live well, endeavours to truſt to himſelf, and live without it.

1 *Vil.* 'Tis even now at my elbow, perſuading me not to kill the Duke.

2 *Vil.* [a] Take the devil in thy mind, and believe him not: he would inſinuate with thee but to make thee ſigh.

1 *Vil.* I am ſtrong fram'd, he cannot prevail with me.

2 *Vil.* [b] Spoke like a tall fellow that reſpects his reputation. Come, ſhall we fall to work?

1 *Vil.* Take him over the coſtard, with the hilt of thy ſword; and then throw him into the malmſie-butt, in the next room.

2 *Vil.* O excellent device, and make a ſop of him.

1 *Vil.* Soft, he wakes. Shall I ſtrike?

[a] *Take the Devil in thy mind, and believe* HIM *not: he would inſinuate with thee,* &c.] One villain ſays, *Conſcience* is at his elbows perſuading him not to kill the Duke. The other ſays, take the devil into thy nearer acquaintance, *into thy mind*, who will be a match for thy conſcience, and believe it not, &c. It is plain then, that HIM in both places in the text ſhould be IT, namely, conſcience. WARB.

[b] *Spoke like a tall fellow.*] The meaning of *tall*, in old *Engliſh*, is *ſtout, daring, fearleſs* and *ſtrong*.

2 *Vil.* No, [9] we'll reaſon with him.

Clar. Where art thou, Keeper? give me a cup of wine.

2 *Vil.* You ſhall have wine enough my Lord, anon.

Clar. In God's name, what art thou?

1 *Vil.* A man, as you are.

Clar. But not, as I am, royal.

1 *Vil.* Nor you, as we are, loyal.

Clar. Thy voice is thunder, but thy looks are humble.

1 *Vil.* My voice is now the King's, my looks mine own.

Clar. How darkly, and how deadly doſt thou ſpeak? —Your eyes do menace me. Why look you pale? Who ſent you hither? wherefore do you come?

Both. To, to, to———

Clar. To murder me?

Both. Ay, ay.

Clar. Ye ſcarcely have the hearts to tell me ſo, And therefore cannot have the hearts to do it. Wherein, my friends, have I offended you?

1 *Vil.* Offended us you have not, but the King.

Clar. I ſhall be reconcil'd to him again.

2 *Vil.* Never, my Lord, therefore prepare to die.

Clar. [1] Are you call'd forth from out a world of men, To ſlay the innocent? what's my offence? Where is the evidence, that doth accuſe me? What lawful [2] Queſt have given their verdict up Unto the frowning judge? or who pronounc'd The bitter Sentence of poor *Clarence*' death? Before I be convict by courſe of law, To threaten me with death, is moſt unlawful. I charge you, as you hope to have Redemption, That you depart, and lay no hands on me:

[9] *We'll reaſon.*] We'll talk.

[1] *Are you call'd forth from out a world of men.*] I think it may be better read, *Are ye* cull'd *forth.*

[2] *Queſt* is *inqueſt* or jury.

The

ıe deed, you undertake, is damnable.
1 *Vil.* What we will do, we do upon Command.
2. *Vil.* And he, that hath commanded, is our King.
Clar. Erroneous vaſſals! the great King of Kings
ath in the Table of his Law commanded,
hat thou ſhalt do no Murder; will you then
urn at his edict, and fulfil a man's?
ake heed, for he holds vengeance in his hand,
o hurl upon their heads that break his law.
2 *Vil.* And that ſame vengeance doth he hurl on thee
or falſe forſwearing, and for murder too;
hou didſt receive the Sacrament, to fight
ı Quarrel of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*.
1 *Vil.* And, like a traitor to the name of God,
idſt break that vow; and with thy treacherous blade,
nrip'dſt the bowels of thy Sovereign's ſon.
2 *Vil.* Whom thou wert ſworn to cheriſh and defend.
1 *Vil.* How canſt thou urge God's dreadful Law to us,
When thou haſt broke it in ſuch high degree?
Clar. Alas! for whoſe ſake did I that ill deed?
or *Edward*, for my brother, for his ſake.
He ſends you not to murder me for this,
or in that ſin he is as deep as I.
f God will be avenged for the deed,
), know you yet, he doth it publickly;
Take not the quarrel from his powerful arm;
He needs no indirect, nor lawleſs courſe,
To cut off thoſe that have offended him.
1 *Vil.* Who made thee then a bloody miniſter,
When gallant, [3] ſpringing, brave *Plantagenet*,
That Princely * novice, was ſtruck dead by thee?
Clar. My brother's love, the devil, and my rage.
1 *Vil.* Thy brother's love, our duty, and thy fault,
Provoke us hither now, to ſlaughter thee.
Clar. If you do love my brother, hate not me:
I am his brother, and I love him well.

[3] *Springing* Plantagenet.] Blooming *Plantagenet*; a prince in the *ſpring* of life.

* *Novice.*] Youth; one yet *new* to the world.

If you are hir'd for Meed, go back again,
And I will ſend you to my brother *Glo'ſter*,
Who will reward you better for my life,
Than *Edward* will for tidings of my death.

2 *Vil.* You are deceiv'd, your brother *Glo'ſter* hates you.

Clar. Oh, no, he loves me, and he holds me dear,
Go you to him from me.

Both. Ay, ſo we will.

Clar. Tell him, when that our Princely father *York*
Bleſt his three ſons with his victorious arm,
And charg'd us from his ſoul to love each other,
He little thought of this divided friendſhip.
Bid *Glo'ſter* think on this, and he will weep.

1 *Vil.* Ay, millſtones; as he leſſon'd us to weep.

Clar. O do not ſlander him, for he is kind.

1 *Vil.* As ſnow in harveſt:—you deceive yourſelf;
'Tis he, that ſends us to deſtroy you here.

Clar. It cannot be, for he bewept my fortune,
And hugg'd me in his arms, and ſwore with ſobs,
That he would labour my delivery.

1 *Vil.* Why, ſo he doth, when he delivers you
From this earth's thraldom to the joys of heav'n.

2 *Vil.* Make peace with God, for you muſt die, my Lord.

Clar. Have you that holy feeling in your ſoul,
To counſel me to make my peace with God,
And are you yet to your own ſouls ſo blind,
That you will war with God, by murd'ring me?
O Sirs, conſider, they that ſet you on
To do this deed, will hate you for the deed.

2 *Vil.* What ſhall we do?

Clar. Relent, [4] and ſave your ſouls.
Which of you, if you were a Prince's ſon,

[4] — *and ſave your ſouls*, &c.] The ſix following lines are not in the old edition. POPE.

They are not neceſſary, but ſo forced in, that ſomething ſeems omitted to which theſe lines are the anſwer.

Being

ing pent from liberty, as I am now,
two ſuch murderers, as yourſelves, came to you,
ould not intreat for life? ah! you would beg,
ere you in my diſtreſs ———
1 *Vil.* Relent? 'tis cowardly and womaniſh.
Clar. Not to relent, is beaſtly, ſavage, deviliſh.
y friend, I ſpy ſome pity in thy looks:
, if thine eye be not a flatterer,
me thou on my ſide, and intreat for me.
begging Prince what Beggar pities not? *
2 *Vil.* Look behind you, my Lord.
1 *Vil.* Take that, and that; if all this will not do,
[*Stabs him.*
l drown you in the malmſie-butt within. [*Exit.*
2 *Vil.* A bloody deed, and deſp'rately diſpatch'd.
How fain, like *Pilate*, would I waſh my hands
f this moſt grievous guilty murder done!

Re-enter firſt Villain.

1. *Vil.* How now? what mean'ſt thou, that thou help'ſt me not?
r heav'n, the Duke ſhall know how ſlack you've been.
2 *Vil.* I would he knew, that I had ſav'd his brother!
ake thou the fee, and tell him what I ſay;
r I repent me, that the Duke is ſlain. [*Exit.*
1 *Vil.* So do not I; go, Coward, as thou art.
Well, I'll go hide the body in ſome hole,
ill that the Duke give order for his burial;
nd, when I have my Meed, I muſt away;
r this will out, and then I muſt not ſtay. [*Exit.*

* *What beggar pities not.*] I not but ſuſpect that the lines, hich Mr. *Pope* obſerved not to in the old Edition, are now iſplaced, and ſhould be inſer-d here, ſomewhat after this anner.

Clar. *A begging Prince what Beggar pities not?*
Vil. *A begging Prince!*
Clar. *Which of you if you were a Prince's ſon, &c.*

Upon this provocation the Villain naturally ſtrikes him.

ACT II. SCENE I.

The COURT.

Enter King Edward *ſick, the Queen,* Dorſet, Rivers, Haſtings, Cateſby, Buckingham, *and* Woodville.

K. EDWARD.

WHY, ſo!—Now have I done a good day's work,
You Peers, continue this united league.
I every day expect an embaſſage
From my Redeemer to redeem me hence.
And now in peace my ſoul ſhall part to heaven,
Since I have made my friends at peace on earth.
Haſtings and *Rivers*, take each other's hand;
Diſſemble not your hatred; ſwear your love.
Riv. By heaven, my ſoul is purg'd from grudging hate;
And with my hand I ſeal my true heart's love.
Haſt. So thrive I, as I truly ſwear the like!
K. *Edw.* Take heed, you dally not before your King;
Leſt he, that is the ſupream King of kings,
Confound your hidden falſhood, and award
Either of you to be the other's end.
Haſt. So proſper I, as I ſwear perfect love!
Riv. And I, as I love *Haſtings* with my heart!
K. *Edw.* Madam, yourſelf is not exempt from this;
Nor your ſon *Dorſet*; *Buckingham*, nor you;
You have been factious one againſt the other.
Wife, love Lord *Haſtings*, let him kiſs your hand;
And what you do, do it unfeignedly.
Queen. There, *Haſtings*,—I will never more remember
Our former hatred; ſo thrive I and mine;
K. *Edw. Dorſet*, embrace him.—*Haſtings*, love Lord Marquis.

Dor.

Dor. This interchange of love, I here proteſt,
Upon my part, ſhall be inviolable.
Haſt. And ſo ſwear I.
K. *Edw.* Now, princely *Buckingham*, ſeal thou this league
With thy embracements to my wife's allies,
And make me happy in your unity.
Buck. When ever *Buckingham* doth turn his hate
Upon your Grace, and not with duteous love
[*To the Queen.*
Doth cheriſh you and yours, God puniſh me
With Hate in thoſe where I expect moſt love!
When I have moſt need to employ a friend,
And moſt aſſured that he is a friend,
Deep, hollow, treacherous, and full of guile,
Be he to me! This do I beg of heaven,
When I am cold in zeal to you or yours.
[*Embracing* Rivers, *&c.*
K. *Edw.* A pleaſing cordial, Princely *Buckingham*,
Is this thy vow unto my ſickly heart.
There wanteth now our brother *Glo'ſter* here,
To make the bleſſed period of this peace.
Buck. And, in good time, here comes the noble Duke.

Enter Glouceſter, *with* Ratcliff.

Glo. Good morrow to my Sovereign.—King and Queen;
And, Princely Peers, a happy time of day.
K. *Edw.* Happy, indeed, as we have ſpent the day.
Brother, we have done deeds of charity;
Made peace of enmity, fair love of hate,
Between theſe ſwelling wrong-incenſed Peers.
Glo. A bleſſed labour, my moſt Sovereign Liege.
Among this Princely heap, if any here
By falſe intelligence, or wrong ſurmiſe,
Hold me a foe; if I unwittingly

Have

Have aught committed that is hardly borne
By any in this preſence, I deſire
To reconcile me to his friendly peace.
'Tis death to me to be at enmity,
I hate it, and deſire all good men's love.
Firſt, Madam, I intreat true peace of you,
Which I will purchaſe with my duteous ſervice;
Of you, my noble couſin *Buckingham.*
If ever any grudge were lodg'd between us;
Of you, and you, Lord *Rivers*, and of *Dorſet*,
That all without deſert have frown'd on me;
Of you, Lord *Woodville*, and Lord *Scales*; of you,
Dukes, Earls, Lords, Gentlemen; indeed, of all.
I do not know that *Engliſhman* alive,
With whom my ſoul is any jot at odds,
More than the infant that is born to night;
I thank my God for my humility.

Queen. A holy-day ſhall this be kept hereafter;
I would to God, all ſtrifes were well compounded!
—My Sovereign Lord, I do beſeech your Highneſs
To take our Brother *Clarence* to your grace.

Glo. Why, Madam, have I offer'd love for this,
To be ſo flouted in this royal preſence?
Who knows not, that the gentle Duke is dead?
[*They all ſtart.*
You do him injury to ſcorn his coarſe.

K. *Edw.* Who knows not, he is dead! who knows, he is?

Queen. All-ſeeing Heaven, what a world is this!

Buck. Look I ſo pale, Lord *Dorſet*, as the reſt?

Dor. Ay, my good Lord; and no man in the preſence,
But his red colour hath forſook his cheeks.

K. *Edw.* Is *Clarence* dead?—the order was revers'd.

Glo. But he, poor man, by your firſt order died,
And that, a winged *Mercury* did bear.
Some tardy cripple had the countermand,
That came too lag to ſee him buried.

God

d grant, that ſome leſs noble, and leſs loyal,
arer in bloody thoughts, and not in blood,
ſerve no worſe than wretched *Clarence* did,
d yet go current from ſuſpicion!

Enter Lord Stanley.

Stanl. A boon, my Sov'reign, for my ſervice done;
K. *Edw.* I pr'ythee, peace; my ſoul is full of ſorrow.
Stanl. I will not riſe, unleſs your Highneſs hear me.
K. *Edw.* Then ſay at once, what is it thou requeſteſt.
Stanl. [5] The forfeit, Sov'reign, of my ſervant's life;
ho ſlew to day a riotous gentleman,
ately attendant on the Duke of *Norfolk*.
K. *Edw.* [6] Have I a tongue to doom my brother's death?
nd ſhall that tongue give pardon to a ſlave?
y brother kill'd no man; his fault was thought;
nd yet his Puniſhment was bitter death.
ho ſued to me for him? who, in my wrath,
neel'd at my feet, and bid me be adviſ'd?
ho ſpoke of brotherhood? who ſpoke of love?
ho told me, how the poor ſoul did forſake
he mighty *Warwick*, and did fight for me?
ho told me, in the field at *Tewkſbury*,
hen *Oxford* had me down, he reſcu'd me?
nd ſaid, Dear brother, live, and be a King?
ho told me, when we both lay in the field,
rozen almoſt to death, how he did lap me
v'n in his garments, and did give himſelf
ll thin, and naked, to the numb cold night?
ll this from my remembrance brutiſh wrath
nfully pluck'd, and not a man of you

[5] *The forfeit.*] He means the *value* of the forfeit.

[6] *Have I a tongue to doom my brother's death?*] This lamentation is very tender and pathetick. The recollection of the good qualities of the dead is very natural, and no leſs naturally does the king endeavour to communicate the crime to others.

Had

Had ſo much grace to put it in my mind.
But when your carters, or your waiting vaſſals
Have done a drunken ſlaughter, and defac'd
The precious image of our dear Redeemer;
You ſtrait are on your knees for pardon, pardon;—
And I, unjuſtly too, muſt grant it you;
But for my brother not a man would ſpeak,
Nor I, ungracious, ſpake unto myſelf
For him, poor ſoul. The proudeſt of you all
Have been beholden to him in his life,
Yet none of you would once plead for his life.
—O God! I fear, thy juſtice will take hold
On me, and you, and mine, and yours, for this.
—Come, *Haſtings*, help me to my cloſet. Ah!
Poor *Clarence!* [*Exeunt ſome with the King and Queen.*

Glo. Theſe are the fruits of raſhneſs. Mark'd you not,
How that the guilty kindred of the Queen
Look'd pale, when they did hear of *Clarence'* death?
O! they did urge it ſtill unto the King.
God will revenge it. Come, Lords, will you go
To comfort *Edward* with our company? [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

Enter the Dutcheſs of York, *with the two children of* Clarence.

Son. Good Grandam, tell us, is our father dead?

Dutch. No, boy.

Daugh. Why do you weep ſo oft? and beat your breaſt?
And cry—O *Clarence!* my unhappy ſon!

Son. Why do you look on us, and ſhake your head,
And call us orphans, wretches, caſt-aways,
If that our noble father be alive?

Dutch. My pretty Couſins, you miſtake me both.
I do

I do lament the ſickneſs of the King,
As loth to loſe him; not your father's death;
It were loſt ſorrow to wail one that's loſt.
Son. Then you conclude, my Grandam, he is dead.
The King mine uncle is to blame for this.
God will revenge it, whom I will importune
With daily earneſt payers.
Daugh. And ſo will I.
Dutch. Peace, children, peace! the King doth love you well.
Incapable and ſhallow Innocents!
You cannot gueſs, who caus'd your father's death.
Son. Grandam, we can; for my good uncle *Glo'ſter*
Told me, the King, provok'd to't by the Queen,
Devis'd Impeachments to impriſon him;
And when my uncle told me ſo, he wept,
And pitied me, and kindly kiſt my cheek,
Bade me rely on him, as on my father,
And he would love me dearly as his child.
Dutch. Ah! that deceit ſhould ſteal ſuch gentle ſhape,
And with a virtuous vizor hide deep vice!
He is my ſon, ay, and therein my ſhame;
Yet from my dugs he drew not this deceit.
Son. Think you, my uncle did diſſemble, Grandam?
Dutch. Ay, boy.
Son. I cannot think it. Hark, what noiſe is this?

Enter the Queen with her hair about her ears, Rivers *and* Dorſet *after her.*

Queen. Ah! who ſhall hinder me to wail and weep,
To chide my fortune, and torment myſelf?
I'll join with black deſpair againſt my ſoul,
And to myſelf become an enemy.——
Dutch. What means this ſcene of rude impatience?
Queen. To make an act of tragick violence.
Edward, my lord, thy ſon, our king, is dead.
Why grow the branches, when the root is gone?

Why

Why wither not the leaves, that want their ſap?
If you will live, lament; if die, be brief;
That our ſwift-winged ſouls may catch the King's;
Or, like obedient Subjects, follow him
To his new Kingdom of perpetual reſt.

Dutch. Ah! ſo much int'reſt have I in thy ſorrow,
As I had title to thy noble huſband.
I have bewept a worthy huſband's death,
And liv'd by looking on [7] his images.
But now two mirrors of his Princely ſemblance
Are crack'd in pieces by malignant death;
And I for comfort have but one falſe glaſs,
That grieves me when I ſee my ſhame in him.
Thou art a widow, yet thou art a mother,
And haſt the comfort of thy children left:
But death hath ſnatch'd my huſband from mine arms,
And pluckt two crutches from my feeble hands,
Clarence and *Edward*. O, what cauſe have I,
Thine being but a moiety of my grief
To over-go thy plaints, and drown thy cries.

Son. Ah, Aunt! [*To the Queen*] you wept not for our father's death;
How can we aid you with our kindred Tears?

Daugh. Our fatherleſs diſtreſs was left unmoan'd.
Your widow dolours likewiſe be unwept!

Queen. Give me no help in Lamentation,
I am not barren to bring forth complaints:
All ſprings reduce their currents to mine eyes,
That I, [8] being govern'd by the wat'ry moon,
May ſend forth plenteous tears to drown the world.
Ah, for my huſband, for my dear Lord *Edward*!

Chil. Ah, for our father, for our dear Lord *Clarence*!

Dutch. Alas, for both, both mine, *Edward* and *Clarence*!

[7] *His images.*] The children by whom he was repreſented.

[8] *Being governed by the watry moon.*] That I may live hereafter under the influence of the moon, which governs the tides, and, by the help of that influence, drown the world. The introduction of the moon is not very natural.

Queen.

een. What ſtay had I, but *Edward?* and he's gone.
il. What ſtay had we, but *Clarence?* and he's gone.
tch. What ſtays had I, but they? and they are gone.
een. Was never widow, had ſo dear a loſs.
il. Were never orphans, had ſo dear a loſs.
tch. Was never mother, had ſo dear a loſs.
! I am the mother of theſe griefs,
r woes are parcell'd, mine are general.
or an *Edward* weeps, and ſo do I;
a *Clarence* weep, ſo doth not ſhe;
e babes for *Clarence* weep, and ſo do I;
! you three, on me threefold-diſtreſt
all your tears; I am your ſorrow's nurſe,
I will pamper it with lamentations.
r. Comfort, dear mother; God is much diſpleaſed,
with unthankfulneſs you take his doing.
mmon worldly things 'tis call'd ungrateful
dull unwillingneſs to pay a debt,
ch with a bounteous hand was kindly lent,
h more to be thus oppotſie with heaven;
it requires the royal debt it lent you.
v. Madam, bethink you, like a careful mother,
he young Prince your ſon; ſend ſtrait for him,
him be crown'd; in him your comfort lives.
vn deſp'rate ſorrow in dead *Edward's* grave,
plant your joys in living *Edward's* Throne.

SCENE III.

r Glouceſter, Buckingham, Stanley, Haſtings, *and* Ratcliff.

o. Siſter, have comfort. All of us have cauſe
wail the dimming of our ſhining ſtar;

But none can help our harms by wailing them.
Madam, my mother, I do cry you mercy;
I did not ſee you.—— Humbly on my knee
I crave your Bleſſing.

Dutch. God bleſs thee, and put meekneſs in thy breaſt,
Love, charity, obedience, and true duty.

Glo. Amen, and make me die a good old man;—
That is the butt end of a mother's Bleſſing;
I marvel, that her Grace did leave it out.

Buck. You cloudy Princes, and heart-ſorrowing Peers,
That bear this mutual heavy load of moan,
Now chear each other in each other's love;
Though we have ſpent our harveſt of this King,
We are to reap the harveſt of his ſon.
The broken rancour of your high-ſwoln hearts,
But lately ſplinter'd, knit and join'd together,
Muſt gently be preſerv'd, cheriſh'd and kept:
Me ſeemeth good, that, with ſome little train,
[1] Forthwith from *Ludlow* the young Prince be fetch'd,
Hither to *London*, to be crown'd our King.

Riv. Why with ſome little train, my Lord of *Buckingham?*

Buck. Marry, my Lord, leſt by a multitude
The new-heal'd wound of malice ſhould break out;
Which would be ſo much the more dangerous,
By how much the eſtate is yet ungovern'd.
Where every horſe bears his commanding rein,

[1] *Forthwith from* Ludlow *the young prince be fetch'd,*] *Edward* the young prince in his Father's Life-time and at his Demiſe, kept his Houſhold at *Ludlow* as Prince of *Wales*; under the Governance of *Antony Woodville* Earl of *Rivers*, his Uncle by the Mother's ſide. The intention of his being ſent thither was to ſee Juſtice done in the *Marches*; and, by the Authority of his Preſence, to reſtrain the *Welſhmen*, who were wild, diſſolute, and ill-diſpoſed, from their accuſtomed Murders and Outrages. *Vid.* Hall, Holingſhead, &c. THEOBALD.

And

rect his courſe as pleaſe himſelf.
fear of harm, as harm apparent,
on ought to be prevented.
pe, the King made peace with all of us;
npact is firm, and true in me.
d ſo in me; and ſo, I think, in all.
s but green, it ſhould be put
rent likelihood of breach,
ly, by much company might be urg'd;
ſay, with noble *Buckingham*,
eet ſo few ſhould fetch the Prince.
d ſo ſay I.
n be it ſo; and go we to determine,
hall be that ſtrait ſhall poſt to *Ludlow*.
and you my ſiſter, will you go,
ir cenſures in this weighty buſineſs?
[*Exeunt.*

[*Manent* Buckingham *and* Glouceſter.
y Lord, whoever journies to the Prince,
ake, let not us Two ſtay at home;
way, I'll ſort occaſion,
the ſtory we late talk'd of,
Queen's proud kindred from the Prince.
other ſelf, my counſel's conſiſtory,
my prophet;——My dear couſin,
l, will go by thy direction.
llow then, for we'll not ſtay behind.
[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Changes to a Street near the Court.

Citizen at one door, and another at the other.

OOD morrow, neighbour, whither away
ſo faſt?
promiſe you, I hardly know myſelf:

Hear you the news abroad?

1. *Cit.* Yes, the King's dead.

2 *Cit.* Ill News, by'r lady; ſeldom comes a bet
I fear, I fear, 'twill prove a giddy world.

Enter another Citizen.

3 *Cit.* Neighbours, God ſpeed!

1 *Cit.* Give you good morrow, Sir.

3 *Cit.* Doth the news hold of good King *Edw*
death?

2 *Cit.* Ay, Sir, it is too true; God help, the w

3 *Cit.* Then, maſters, look to ſee a troublous w

1 *Cit.* No, no, by God's good grace his ſon ſhall

3 *Cit.* Wo to that Land that's govern'd by a c

2 *Cit.* In him there is a hope of government,
* Which in his nonage, council under him,
And, in his full and ripen'd years himſelf,
No doubt ſhall then, and till then, govern well.

1 *Cit.* So ſtood the State, when *Henry* the ſixth
Was crown'd in *Paris*, but at nine months old.

3 *Cit.* Stood the State ſo? no, no, good fr
God wot;
For then this Land was famouſly enrich'd
With politick grave counſel; then the King
Had virtuous Uncles to protect his Grace.

1 *Cit.* Why, ſo hath this, both by his fathe
mother.

3 *Cit.* Better it were they all came by his father
Or by his father there were none at all:
For emulation, who ſhall now be neareſt,
Will touch us all too near, if God prevent not.
O, full of danger is the Duke of *Glo'ſter*;
And the Queen's ſons and brothers haughty, prou
And were they to be rul'd, and not to rule,

* *Which in his nonage.*] The word *which* has no antecedent, nor can the ſenſe or connection be eaſily reſtored by any change. I believe a line to be loſt in ſome mention was made *Land* or the *People.*

This ſickly land might ſolace as before.

1 *Cit.* Come, come, we fear the worſt; all will be well.

3 *Cit.* When clouds are ſeen, wiſe men put on their cloaks?

When great leaves fall, then winter is at hand;
When the Sun ſets, who doth not look for night?
Untimely ſtorms make men expect a dearth.
All may be well; but if God ſort it ſo,
'Tis more than we deſerve or I expect.

2 *Cit.* Truly, the hearts of men are full of fear,
You cannot reaſon almoſt with a man
That looks not heavily, and full of dread.

3 *Cit.* Before the days of change, ſtill is it ſo;
By a divine inſtinct men's minds miſtruſt
Enſuing danger; as by proof we ſee,
The waters ſwell before a boiſt'rous ſtorm.
But leave it all to God. Whither away?

2 *Cit.* Marry, we were ſent for to the juſtices.

3 *Cit.* And ſo was I, I'll bear you company. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

Changes to the Court.

Enter Archbiſhop of York, *the young Duke of* York, *the Queen, and the Dutcheſs of* York.

Arch. I Heard, they lay the laſt night at *Northampton*,
At *Stony Stratford* they do reſt to night;
To morrow, or next day, they will be here.

Dutch. I long with all my heart to ſee the Prince;
I hope, he is much grown ſince laſt I ſaw him.

Queen. But I hear, not; they ſay, my ſon of *York*
Has almoſt over-ta'en him in his growth.

York. Ay, mother, but I would not have it ſo.

Dutch. Why, my young Couſin, it is good to grow.

York. Grandam, one night as we did ſit at ſupper,

My uncle *Rivers* talk'd how I did grow
More than my brother. Ay, quoth my uncle *Glo'ſter*,
Small herbs have grace, great weeds do grow apace.
And ſince, methinks, I would not grow ſo faſt,
Becauſe ſweet flow'rs are ſlow, and weeds make haſte.
Dutch. Good faith, good faith, the ſaying did not hold
In him, that did object the ſame to thee.
He was [2] the wretched'ſt thing, when he was young;
So long a growing, and ſo leiſurely,
That, if his Rule were true, he ſhould be gracious.
York. And ſo, no doubt, he is, my gracious Madam.
Dutch. I hope, he is; but yet let mothers doubt.
York. Now, by my troth, if I had [3] been remember'd
I could have giv'n my Uncle's Grace a flout
To touch his growth, nearer than he touch'd mine.
Dutch. How, my young *York?* I pr'ythee, let me hear it.
York. Marry, they ſay, my uncle grew ſo faſt,
That he could gnaw a cruſt at two hours old;
'Twas full two years ere I could get a tooth.
Grandam, this would have been a biting jeſt.
Dutch. I pr'ythee, pretty *York*, who told thee this?
York. Grandam, his nurſe.
Dutch. His nurſe! why, ſhe was dead ere thou waſt born.
York. If 'twere not ſhe, I cannot tell who told me.
Queen. A per'lous boy—go to, you are too ſhrewd.
Dutch. Good Madam, be not angry with a child.
Queen. Pitchers have ears,

[2] — *the* wretched'ſt *thing.*] *Wretched* is here uſed in a ſenſe yet retained in familiar language, for *paltry*, *pitiful*, being below expectation.

[3] *Been remembered.*] *To be remembered* is in *Shakeſpeare*, to have one's memory quick, to have one's thoughts about one.

Enter

Enter a Meſſenger.

Arch. Here comes a Meſſenger: what news?

Meſ. Such news, my Lord, as grieves me to report.

Queen. How doth the Prince?

Meſ. Well, Madam, and in health.

Dutch. What is thy news?

Meſ. Lord *Rivers* and Lord *Gray* are ſent to *Pomfret*,
With them, Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, priſoners.

Dutch. Who hath committed them?

Meſ. The mighty Dukes,
Glo'ſter and *Buckingham*.

Queen. * For what offence?

Meſ. The ſum of all I can, I have diſclos'd;
Why, or for what, the Nobles were committed,
Is all unknown to me, my gracious lady.

Queen. Ah me! I ſee the ruin of my houſe;
The tyger now hath ſeiz'd the gentle hind.
Inſulting tyranny begins to jut
Upon the innocent and [4] awleſs throne?
Welcome, deſtruction, blood and maſſacre!
I ſee, as in a map, the end of all.

Dutch. Accurſed and unquiet wrangling days!
How many of you have mine eyes beheld;
My huſband loſt his life to get the Crown,
And often up and down my ſons were toſt,
For me to joy, and weep, their gain, and loſs.
And being ſeated, and domeſtick broils
Clean over-blown, themſelves the Conquerors
Make war upon themſelves, blood againſt blood,
Self againſt ſelf; O moſt prepoſterous
And frantick outrage; end thy damned ſpleen;
[5] Or let me die, to look on death no more.

Queen.

* *For what offence?*] This queſtion is given to the Archbiſhop in former copies, but the meſſenger plainly ſpeaks to the Queen or Dutcheſs.

[4] *Awleſs.*] Not producing awe, not reverenced. To *jut upon*, is to *encroach*.

[5] *Or let me die, to look on* Earth *no more.*] This is the Reading of all the Copies, from the firſt Edition put out by the *Players*, down-

Queen. Come, come, my boy, we will to Sanctuary.
—Madam, farewel.
Dutch. Stay, I will go with you.
Queen. You have no cauſe.
Arch. My gracious lady, go,
And thither bear your treaſure and your goods.
For my part, I'll reſign unto your Grace
The Seal I keep; and ſo betide it me,
As well I tender you and all of yours!
—Go, I'll conduct you to the Sanctuary. [*Exeunt.*

ACT III. SCENE I.

In LONDON.

The Trumpets ſound. Enter Prince of Wales, *the Dukes of* Glouceſter *and* Buckingham, *Archbiſhop, with others.*

BUCKINGHAM.

WELCOME, ſweet Prince, to *London*, [6] to your chamber.
Glo. Welcome, dear Couſin, my thought's Sovereign,
The weary way hath made you melancholy.
Prince. No, Uncle, but our croſſes on the way
Have made it tedious, weariſome, and heavy.
I want more Uncles here to welcome me.
Glo. Sweet Prince, th'untainted virtue of your years

downwards. But I have reſtored the reading of the old *Quarto* in 1597, which is copied by all the other authentic *Quarto's*, by which the Thought is finely and properly improved.

Or let me die, *to look on* Death *no more.*
THEOBALD.

[6] ——*to your* Chamber] *London* was anciently called *Camera regia.* POPE.

Hath

Hath not yet div'd into the world's deceit,
Nor more can you diſtinguiſh of a man,
Than of his outward ſhew, which, God he knows,
Seldom or never jumpeth with the heart.
Thoſe Uncles, which you want, were dangerous;
Your Grace attended to their ſugar'd words,
But look'd not on the poiſon of their hearts.
God keep you from them, and from ſuch falſe friends!

Prince. God keep me from falſe friends! but they were none.

Glo. My lord, the *Mayor* of *London* comes to greet you.

Enter Lord Mayor.

Mayor. God bleſs your Grace with health and happy days!

Prince. I thank you, good my Lord, and thank you all:
I thought my mother and my brother *York*,
Would long ere this have met us on the way.
Fie, what a ſlug is *Haſtings?* that he comes not
To tell us, whether they will come or no.

Enter Lord Haſtings.

Buck. And in good time here comes the ſweating lord.

Prince. Welcome, my lord, what will our mother come?

Haſt. On what occaſion God he knows, not I,
The Queen your mother and your brother *York*,
Have taken Sanctuary; the tender Prince
Would fain have come with me to meet your Grace,
But by his mother was perforce with-held.

Buck. Fie, what an indirect and peeviſh courſe
Is this of hers? Lord Cardinal, will your Grace
Perſuade the Queen to ſend the Duke of *York*
Unto his Princely Brother preſently?

If

If ſhe deny, lord *Haſtings*, you go with him,
And from her jealous arms pluck him perforce.

Arch. My lord of *Buckingham*, if my weak oratory
Can from his mother win the Duke of *York*,
Anon expect him here; but if ſhe be
Obdurate to entreaties, God forbid,
We ſhould infringe the holy privilege
Of Sanctuary! not for all this land
Would I be guilty of ſo deep a ſin.

Buck. You are too ſenſeleſs-obſtinate, my Lord;
[7] Too ceremonious and traditional.
[8] Weigh it but with the Groſſneſs of this age,
You break not Sanctuary, in ſeizing him;
The benefit thereof is always granted
To thoſe, whoſe dealings have deſerv'd the place;
And thoſe, who have the wit to claim the place;
This Prince hath neither claim'd it, nor deſerv'd it;
Therefore, in mine opinion, cannot have it;
Then taking him from thence, that is not there,

[7] *Too* ceremonious *and* traditional.] *Ceremonious* for ſuperſtitious; *traditional* for adherent to old cuſtoms. WARBURTON.

[8] *Weigh it but with the* GROSSNESS *of* THIS *age.*] But the more *groſs*, that is, the more ſuperſtitious the age was, the ſtronger would be the imputation of violated ſanctuary. The queſtion, we ſee, by what follows, is whether ſanctuary could be claimed by an infant. The ſpeaker reſolves it in the negative, becauſe it could be claimed by thoſe only whoſe actions neceſſitated them to fly thither; or by thoſe who had an underſtanding to demand it; neither of which could be an infant's caſe: It is plain then, the firſt line, which introduces this reaſoning, ſhould be read thus,

Weigh it but with the GREEN-NESS *of his age.*

i. e. the young Duke of *York*'s, whom his mother had fled with to ſanctuary. The corrupted reading of the old quarto is ſomething nearer the true.

——*the* greatneſs of his *age.*
WARBURTON.

This emendation is received by *Hanmer*, and is very plauſible; yet the common reading may ſtand. *Weigh it but with the groſſneſs of this age, yet break not ſanctuary.* That is, compare the act of ſeizing him with the *groſs* and licentious practices of *theſe times*, it will not be conſidered as a violation of ſanctuary; for you may give ſuch reaſons as men are now uſed to admit.

You

You break no Privilege nor Charter there.
Oft have I heard of Sanctuary-men,
But Sanctuary-children ne'er till now.

Arch. My Lord, you ſhall o'er-rule my mind for once.
Come on, Lord *Haſtings*, will you go with me?

Haſt. I go, my Lord.

Prince. Good Lords, make all the ſpeedy haſte you may. [*Exeunt Archbiſhop and* Haſtings.
Say, Uncle *Glo'ſter*, if our Brother come,
Where ſhall we ſojourn till our Coronation?

Glo. Where it ſeems beſt unto your royal ſelf:
If I may counſel you, ſome day or two
Your Highneſs ſhall repoſe you at the *Tower*:
Then, where you pleaſe, and ſhall be thought moſt fit
For your beſt health and recreation.

Prince. I do not like the *Tower* of any place.
Did *Julius Cæſar* build that place, my Lord?

Buck. He did, my gracious Lord, begin that place,
Which ſince, ſucceeding ages have re-edify'd.

Prince. Is it upon record, or elſe reported
Succeſſively from age to age, he built it?

Buck. Upon record, my gracious Lord.

Prince. But ſay, my Lord, it were not regiſter'd,
Methinks the truth ſhould live from age to age,
As 'twere retail'd to all Poſterity;
Even to the general all-ending day.

Glo. So wiſe, ſo young, they ſay, do ne'er live long. [*Aſide.*

Prince. What ſay you, Uncle?

Glo. I ſay, without characters Fame lives long.

9 *As 'twere* RETAIL'D *to all Poſterity*;] And ſo it is: And by that means, like moſt other *retail'd* things, became adulterated. We ſhould read,

——INTAIL'd *to all Poſterity*; which is finely and ſenſibly expreſſed, as if *truth* was the natural inheritance of our children; which it is impiety to deprive them of. WARBURTON.

Retailed may ſignify diffuſed, diſperſed.

Thus

Thus, like the formal vice, Iniquity,
I moralize: Two Meanings in one word. } *Aſide.* *Prince.*

' *Thus like the formal* Vice, Iniquity,
I moralize two Meanings in one Word.] By *Vice*, the Author means not a *Quality* but a *Perſon*. There was hardly an old *Play*, till the Period of the *Reformation*, which had not in it a *Devil*, and a droll Character, a Jeſter; (who was to play upon the Devil;) and this Buffoon went by the Name of a *Vice*. This *Buffoon* was at firſt accoutred with a long Jerkin, a Cap with a Pair of Aſs's Ears, and a wooden Dagger, with which (like another Arlequin) he was to make Sport in belabouring the *Devil*. This was the conſtant Entertainment in the Times of *Popery*, whilſt Spirits, and Witchcraft, and *Exorciſing* held their own. When the *Reformation* took place, the Stage ſhook off ſome Groſſities, and encreaſed in Refinements. The Maſter-Devil then was ſoon diſmiſſed from the Scene; and this Buffoon was changed into a ſubordinate Fiend, whoſe Buſineſs was to range on Earth, and ſeduce poor Mortals into that perſonated vicious Quality, which he occaſionally ſupported; as, *Iniquity*, in general, *Hypocriſy*, *Uſury*, *Vanity*, *Prodigality*, *Gluttony*, &c. Now as the Fiend, (or *Vice*,) who perſonated Iniquity (or Hypocriſy, for Inſtance) could never hope to play his Game to the Purpoſe but by hiding his cloven Foot, and aſſuming a Semblance quite different from his real Character; he muſt certainly put on a *formal* Demeanour, *moralize* and prevaricate in his Words, and pretend a *Meaning* directly oppoſite to his *genuine* and *primitive Intention*. If this does not explain the Paſſage in Queſtion, 'tis all that I can at preſent ſuggeſt upon it. THEOBALD.

Thus like the formal VICE, INIQUITY,
I moralize two meanings in one word.] That the buffoon, or jeſter of the old *En liſh* farces, was called the *Vice* is certain: and that, in their *moral* repreſentations, it was common to bring in the deadly ſins, is as true. Of theſe we have yet ſeveral remains. But that the *Vice* uſed to aſſume the perſonage of theſe ſins, is a fancy of Mr. *Theobald*'s, who knew nothing of the matter. The truth is, the *Vice* was always a fool or jeſter: And, (as the Woman, in the *Merchant of Venice*, calls the Clown, alluding to this Character,) a *merry Devil*. Whereas theſe mortal ſins were ſo many ſad, ſerious ones. But what miſled our editor was the name *Iniquity*, given to this *Vice*: But it was only on account of his unhappy tricks and rogueries. That it was given to him, and for the reaſon I mention, appears from the following paſſage of *Johnſon's Staple of News*, ſecond intermeane.

M. *How like you the* Vice *i'the play?*

T. *Here is never a fiend to car-*

ry

That *Julius Cæſar* was a famous man;
t his valour did enrich his wit,

His

Beſides he has ne-
dagger.
was the old way,
Iniquity *came in like*
in a Jugler's Jerkin,
rts like the Knave of

Devil's an Aſs, we
Vice, Iniquity, de-
at large.
his, it may be ga-
t the text, where
pares himſelf to the
niquity, muſt be cor-
the interpolation of
player. The *Vice*
eing not a *formal*,
, buffoon character.
akeſpear could never
act ſpeaker refer to
er, becauſe the ſub-
pon is *Tradition* and
hich have no relation
becauſe it appears
urn of the paſſage,
pologizing for his e-
by a *reputable* prac-
keep the reader no
ſpence my conjecture
akeſpear wrote and
lines in this manner,
the FORMAL-WISE
ity
e: Two meanings in
rd.
the *Mythologic* learn-
antients, of whom
here ſpeaking. So
rd's ironical apology
effect, You men of
ſo much extol your
iquity, in what am I
it? which was but an equivocator as I am. And it is remarkable, that the *Greeks* themſelves called their remote antiquity, Διχόμυθος or the *equivocator*. So far as to the general ſenſe; as to that which ariſes particularly out of the corrected expreſſion, I ſhall only obſerve that *formal-wiſe* is a compound epithet, an extreme fine one, and admirably fitted to the character of the ſpeaker, who thought all *wiſdom* but *formality*. It muſt therefore be read for the future with a hyphen. My other obſervation is with regard to the pointing; the common reading,

I moralize two meanings——

is nonſenſe: but reformed in this manner, very ſenſible,

Thus like the formal-wiſe Antiquity
I moralize: Two meanings in one word.

i. e. I moralize as the antients did. And how was that? the having two meanings to one word. A ridicule on the morality of the antients, which he inſinuates was no better than equivocating. WARBURTON.

This alteration Mr. *Upton* very juſtly cenſures. Dr. *Warburton* has, in my opinion, done nothing but correct the punctuation, if indeed any alteration be really neceſſary. See the diſſertation on the old *Vice* at the end of this play.

To this long collection of notes may be added a queſtion, to what equivocation *Richard*

re-

His wit ſet down to make his valour live.
Death makes no conqueſt of this conqueror;
For now he lives in fame, though not in life.
—I'll tell you what, my couſin *Buckingham*.
Buck. What, my gracious Lord?
Prince. An if I live until I be a man,
I'll win our ancient Right in *France* again,
Or die a ſoldier, as I liv'd a King.
Glo. Short ſummer [2] lightly has a forward ſpring.
[*Aſide.*

Enter York, Haſtings, *and Archbiſhop.*

Buck. Now in good time here comes the duke of *York*.
Prince. Richard of *York*, how fares our noble brother?
York. Well, my [3] dread Lord, ſo muſt I call you now.
Prince. Ay, brother, to our grief, as it is yours;
[4] Too late he dy'd that might have kept that title,
Which by his death hath loſt much majeſty.
Glo. How fares our Couſin, noble Lord of *York*?
York. I thank you, gentle Uncle. O my Lord,
You ſaid, that idle weeds are faſt in growth,
The Prince my brother hath outgrown me far.
Glo. He hath, my Lord.

refers? The poſition immediately preceding, that *Fame lives long without characters*, that is, without the help of letters, ſeems to have no ambiguity. He muſt allude to the former line,

So young, ſo wiſe they ſay did never live long,

in which he conceals under a proverb, his deſign of haſtening the Prince's death.

[2] *Lightly*, commonly, in ordinary courſe.

[3] *Dread Lord.*] The original of this epithet applied to Kings has been much diſputed. In ſome of our old ſtatutes the King is called *Rex metuendiſſimus*.

[4] *Too* late *he died*——] *i. e.* too lately, the loſs is too freſh in our memory. But, the *Oxford Editor* makes him ſay,

Too ſoon he died—— WARB.

York.

rk. And therefore is he idle?
o. Oh, my fair Couſin, I muſt not ſay ſo.
rk. Then is he more beholden to you than I.
o. He may command me as my Sovereign,
you have pow'r in me, as in a kinſman.
rk. I pray you, Uncle, give me this your dagger.
o. My dagger, little couſin? with all my heart.
ince. A beggar, brother?
rk. Of my kind Uncle, that I know will give;
I being but a toy, which is no gift to give.
o. A greater gift than that I'll give my couſin.
rk. A greater gift? O, that's the ſword to it.
o. Ay, gentle Couſin, were it light enough.
rk. O, then I ſee, you'll part but with light gifts;
ightier things you'll ſay a beggar nay.
o. It is too weighty for your Grace to wear.
rk. [6] I weigh it lightly, were it heavier.
o. What would you have my weapon, little Lord?
rk. I would, that I might thank you, as you call me.
o. How?
rk. Little.
ince. My Lord of *York* will ſtill be croſs in talk;
, your Grace knows how to bear with him.
rk. You mean to bear me, not to bear with me;
, my brother mocks both you and me.
auſe that I am little like an ape,

d being but a toy which is o gift *to give.*] This is the of the quartos; the firſt eads,
being but a toy, which is grief to give.
ading made a little more l, has been followed, I rroneouſly, by all the edi-

weigh it lightly, &c.] *i. e.* d ſtill eſteem it but a trif- ſt were it heavier. But the *Oxford Editor* reads,
I'd weigh it lightly,
i. e. I could manage it, tho' it were heavier. WARBURTON.

[7] *Becauſe that I am little like an ape.*] The reproach ſeems to conſiſt in this: at country ſhews it was common to ſet the monkey on the back of ſome other animal, as a *Bear*. The Duke, therefore, in calling himſelf *Ape*, calls his uncle *Bear*.

He thinks, that you ſhould bear me on your ſhoulders.
Buck. With what a ſharp-provided wit he reaſons!
To mitigate the ſcorn he gives his Uncle,
He prettily and aptly taunts himſelf;
So cunning, and ſo young, is wonderful.
Glo. My Lord, will't pleaſe you paſs along?
Myſelf, and my good couſin *Buckingham*
Will to your mother, to entreat of her
To meet you at the *Tower*, and welcome you.
York. What will you go unto the *Tower*, my Lord?
Prince. My Lord Protector, needs will have it ſo.
York. I ſhall not ſleep in quiet at the *Tower*.
Glo. Why, what ſhould you fear?
York. Marry, my uncle *Clarence'* angry ghoſt;
My Grandam told me, he was murther'd there.
Prince. I fear no Uncles dead.
Glo. Nor none that live, I hope.
Prince. An if they live, I hope, I need not fear.
—But come, my Lord, and with a heavy heart,
Thinking on them, go I unto the *Tower*.
[*Exeunt Prince*, York, Haſtings *and* Dorſet.

SCENE II.

Manent Glouceſter, Buckingham, *and* Cateſby.

Buck. Think you, my Lord, this little prating *York*
Was not incenſed by his ſubtle mother
To taunt and ſcorn you thus opprobriouſly?
Glo. No doubt, no doubt. Oh, 'tis a per'lous boy,
Bold, quick, ingenious, forward, capable;
He's all the mother's, from the top to toe.
Buck. Well, let them reſt. Come, *Cateſby*, thou art ſworn
As deeply to effect what we intend,
As cloſely to conceal what we impart.
Thou know'ſt our reaſons urg'd upon the way;

What

hink'ſt thou? is it not an eaſy matter
ce Lord *William Haſtings* of our mind,
: inſtalment of this noble Duke
eat royal of this famous iſle?
. He for his father's ſake ſo loves the Prince,
e will not be won to aught againſt him.
. What think'ſt thou then of *Stanley?* will not he?
. He will do all in all as *Haſtings* doth.
. Well then, no more than this. Go, gentle *Cateſby*,
s it were far off, ſound thou Lord *Haſtings*
e doth ſtand affected to our purpoſe;
mmon him to-morrow to the *Tower*,
bout the coronation.
doſt find him tractable to us,
age him, and tell him all our Reaſons;
: leaden, icy, cold, unwilling,
1 ſo too, and ſo break off the talk,
ve us notice of his inclination;
to-morrow hold [a] divided councils,
in thyſelf ſhalt highly be employ'd.
Commend me to Lord *William*; tell him, *Cateſby*,
cient knot of dangerous adverſaries
rrow are let blood at *Pomfret*-caſtle;
d my friend, for joy of this good news,
iſtreſs *Shore* one gentle kiſs the more.
. Good *Cateſby*, go, effect this buſineſs ſoundly.
. My good Lords both, with all the heed I can.
Shall we hear from you, *Cateſby*, ere we ſleep?
. You ſhall, my Lord.
At *Croſby*-place, there you ſhall find us both.
[*Exit* Cateſby.
. My Lord, what ſhall we do, if we perceive,

[a] *ided counſels.*] That is, council. So, in the next ſcene, *te conſultation, ſeparate Haſtings* ſays, *Bid him not fear e known and publick the* ſeparated *councils.*

Lord *Haſtings* will not yield to our complots?
Glo. Chop off his head, man; ſomewhat we will do.
And look, when I am King, claim thou of me
The Earldom of *Hereford*, and the moveables
Whereof, the King, my brother, ſtood poſſeſt.
Buck. I'll claim that promiſe at your Grace's hand.
Glo. And look to have it yielded with all kindneſs.
Come, let us ſup betimes; that, afterwards,
We may digeſt our complots in ſome form. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

Before Lord Haſtings's *Houſe.*

Enter a Meſſenger to the door of Haſtings.

Meſ. MY Lord, my Lord,——
Haſt. [*within.*] Who knocks?
Meſ. One from Lord *Stanley*.
Haſt. What is't o'clock?
Meſ. Upon the ſtroke of four.

Enter Lord Haſtings.

Haſt. Cannot thy maſter ſleep theſe tedious nights?
Meſ. So it appears, by what I have to ſay.
Firſt, he commends him to your noble ſelf.
Haſt. What then?
Meſ. Then certifies your Lordſhip, that this night
He dreamt, the Boar had raſed off his helm.
Beſides, he ſays, there are two councils held;
And that may be determin'd at the one,
Which may make you and him to rue at th'other.
Therefore he ſends to know your Lordſhip's pleaſure,
If you will preſently take horſe with him,
And with all ſpeed poſt with him tow'rds the north;
To ſhun the danger that his ſoul divines.
Haſt. Go, fellow, go, return unto thy Lord,

him not fear the ſeparated Councils:
honour, and myſelf, are at the one;
, at the other, is my good friend *Cateſby*;
re nothing can proceed, that toucheth us,
reof I ſhall not have intelligence.
him, his fears are ſhallow, wanting inſtance;
for his dreams, I wonder, he's ſo fond
uſt the mock'ry of unquiet ſlumbers.
y the boar, before the boar purſues,
: to incenſe the boar, to follow us,
make purſuit, where he did mean no chaſe.
ld thy maſter riſe and come to me,
we will both together to the *Tower*,
re, he ſhall ſee, the boar will uſe us kindly.
ſ. I'll go, my Lord, and tell him what you ſay. [*Exit.*

Enter Cateſby.

teſ. Many good morrows to my noble Lord!
ſt. Good morrow, *Cateſby*. You are early ſtirring;
t news, what news, in this our tott'ring State?
teſ. It is a reeling world, indeed, my Lord;
I believe, will never ſtand upright,
Richard wear the garland of the realm.
ſt. How! wear the garland? doſt thou mean the crown?
teſ. Ay, my good Lord.
ſt. I'll have this crown of mine cut from my ſhoulders,
e I'll ſee the crown ſo foul miſplac'd.
anſt thou gueſs that he doth aim at it?
teſ. Ay, on my life; and hopes to find you forward

anting inſtance.] That is, *g ſome example* or *act of lence*, by which they may ified; or which, perhaps, is nearer to the true meaning, *wanting* any *immediate* ground or reaſon.

Upon his party, for the gain thereof;
And thereupon he ſends you this good news,
That this ſame very day your enemies,
The kindred of the Queen, muſt die at *Pomfret*.
Haſt. Indeed, I am no mourner for that news,
Becauſe they have been ſtill my adverſaries;
But that I'll give my voice on *Richard*'s ſide,
To bar my maſter's heirs in true deſcent,
God knows, I will not do it, to the death.
Cateſ. God keep your Lordſhip in that gracious mind!
Haſt. But I ſhall laugh at this a twelve-month hence,
That they, who brought me in my maſter's hate,
I live to look upon their tragedy.
Well, *Cateſby*, ere a fortnight make me older,
I'll ſend ſome packing that yet think not on't.
Cateſ. 'Tis a vile thing to die, my gracious Lord,
When men are unprepar'd and look not for it.
Haſt. O monſtrous, monſtrous! and ſo falls it out
With *Rivers*, *Vaughan*, *Gray*; and ſo 'twill do
With ſome men elſe, who think themſelves as ſafe
As thou and I; who, as thou know'ſt, are dear
To princely *Richard* and to *Buckingham*.
Cateſ. The princes both make high account of you——
For they account his head upon the bridge. [*Aſide.*
Haſt. I know, they do; and I have well deſerv'd it.

Enter Lord Stanley.

Come on, come on, where is your boar-ſpear, man?
Fear you the boar, and go ſo unprovided?
Stanl. My Lord, good morrow; and, good morrow, *Cateſby*;
You may jeſt on, but, by the holy rood,
I do not like theſe ſeveral Councils, I.
Haſt. My Lord,
I hold my life as dear as you do yours.

And

And never in my days, I do proteſt,
Was it ſo precious to me as 'tis now;
Think you, but that I know our ſtate ſecure,
I would be ſo triumphant as I am?

Stanl. The Lords at *Pomfret*, when they rode from *London*,
Were jocund, and ſuppos'd their ſtates were ſure;
And they, indeed, had no cauſe to miſtruſt;
But yet, you ſee, how ſoon the day o'er-caſt.
This ſudden ſtab of rancor I miſdoubt;
Pray God, I ſay, I prove a needleſs coward!
What, ſhall we tow'rd the *Tower?* the day is ſpent.

Haſt. Come, come, [1] have with you.——Wot ye what, my Lord?
To day the Lords, you talk of, are beheaded.

Stanl. [2] They, for their truth, might better wear their heads,
Than ſome, that have accus'd them, wear their hats.
—But come, my Lord, away.

Enter a Purſuivant.

Haſt. Go on before, I'll talk with this good fellow.
[*Exeunt Lord* Stanley *and* Cateſby.
Sirrah, how now? how goes the world with thee?

Purſ. The better, that your Lordſhip pleaſe to aſk.

Haſt. I tell thee, man, 'tis better with me now,
Than when thou met'ſt me laſt where now we meet;
Then I was going priſoner to the *Tower*,
By the ſuggeſtion of the Queen's allies,
But now I tell thee (keep it to thyſelf,)
This day thoſe enemies are put to death,
And I in better ſtate, than e'er I was.

Purſ. God * hold it to your Honour's good content!

[1] *Have with you.*] A familiar phraſe in parting, as much as, *take ſomething along with you*, or *I have ſomething to ſay to you.*

[2] *They, for their truth.*] That is, with reſpect to their *honeſty*.

* *Hold it*, that is, *continue* it.

Haſt. Gramercy, fellow; there, drink that for me.
[*Throws him his purſe.*

Purſ. I thank your Honour. [*Exit Purſuivant.*

Enter a Prieſt.

Prieſt. Well met, my Lord, I'm glad to ſee your Honour.

Haſt. I thank thee, good Sir *John*, with all my heart.
I'm in your debt for your laſt * exerciſe:
Come the next ſabbath, and I will content you.
[*He whiſpers.*

Enter Buckingham.

Buck. What, talking with a Prieſt, Lord Chamberlain?
Your friends at *Pomfret* they do need a Prieſt,
Your Honour hath no [3] ſhriving work in hand.

Haſt. Good faith, and when I met this holy man,
The men, you talk of, came into my mind.
What, go you tow'rd the *Tower?*

Buck. I do, my Lord, but long I ſhall not ſtay;
I ſhall return before your Lordſhip thence.

Haſt. Nay, like enough, for I ſtay dinner there.

Buck. And ſupper too, altho' thou know'ſt it not.
[*Aſide.*
Come, will you go?

Haſt. I'll wait upon your Lordſhip. [*Exeunt.*

* *Exerciſe.*] Performance of divine ſervice.

[3] *Shriving work* is Confeſſion.

SCENE

SCENE IV.

Changes to Pomfret-*Caſtle.*

Enter Sir Richard Ratcliff, *with halberds, carrying* *Lord* Rivers, *Lord* Richard Gray, *and Sir* Thomas Vaughan *to Death.*

Rat. COME, bring forth the priſoners.

Riv. Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, let me tell thee this;
To day ſhalt thou behold a ſubject die
For truth, for duty, and for loyalty.

Gray. God keep the Prince from all the pack of you,
A knot you are of damned blood-ſuckers.

Vaugh. You live, that ſhall cry woe for this hereafter.

Rat. Diſpatch; the limit of your lives is out.

Riv. O *Pomfret*, *Pomfret!* O thou bloody priſon,
Fatal and ominous to noble Peers!
Within the guilty cloſure of thy walls
Richard the Second, here, was hack'd to death:
And, for more ſlander to thy diſmal ſeat,
We give to thee our guiltleſs blood to drink.

Gray. Now, *Marg'ret's* curſe is fall'n upon our heads,
When ſhe exclaim'd on *Haſtings*, you, and I,
For ſtanding by when *Richard* ſtab'd her ſon.

Riv. Then curs'd ſhe *Richard*, curs'd ſhe *Buckingham*,
Then curs'd ſhe *Haſtings*. O remember, God!
To hear her prayer for them, as now for us.
As for my ſiſter and her princely ſons,
Be ſatisfy'd, dear God, with our true blood;
Which, as thou know'ſt, unjuſtly muſt be ſpilt.

Rat. Make haſt, the hour of death is now expired.

Riv. Come, *Gray*; come, *Vaughan*; let us all embrace. [*They embrace.*
Farewel, until we meet again in heav'n. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

The Tower.

Buckingham, Stanley, Haſtings, *Biſhop of* Ely, Cateſby, Lovel, *with others, at a table.*

Haſt. NOW, noble Peers, the cauſe why we are met,
Is to determine of the coronation.
In God's name ſpeak, when is the royal day?
Buck. Are all things ready for that royal time?
Stanl. They are, and want but nomination.
Ely. To-morrow then I judge a happy day.
Buck. Who knows the Lord Protector's mind herein?
Who is moſt inward with the noble Duke?
Ely. Your Grace, we think, ſhould ſooneſt know his mind.
Buck. We know each other's faces; for our hearts,
He knows no more of mine, than I of yours;
Nor I of his, my Lord, than you of mine.
—Lord *Haſtings*, you and he are near in love.
Haſt. I thank his Grace, I know he loves me well;
But for his purpoſe in the coronation,
I have not ſounded him, nor he deliver'd
His gracious pleaſure any way therein;
But you, my noble Lord, may name the time,
And in the Duke's behalf I'll give my voice,
Which, I preſume, he'll take in gentle part.

Enter Glouceſter.

Ely. In happy time here comes the Duke himſelf.

Glo.

Glo. My noble Lords and Couſins all, good mor-
row;
ave been long a ſleeper; but, I truſt,
y abſence doth neglect no great deſign,
hich by my preſence might have been concluded.
Buck. [4] Had not you come upon your cue, my Lord,
illiam Lord *Haſtings* had pronounced your part;
nean, your voice for crowning of the King.
Glo. Than my Lord *Haſtings* no man might be
bolder.
is Lordſhip knows me well, and loves me well.
My Lord of *Ely*, when I was laſt in *Holbourn*,
ſaw good ſtrawberries in your garden there;
do beſeech you, ſend for ſome of them.
Ely. Marry, and will, my Lord, with all my heart.
[*Exit* Ely.
Glo. Couſin of *Buckingham*, a word with you.
Cateſby hath ſounded *Haſtings* in our buſineſs,
nd finds the teſty gentleman ſo hot,
hat he will loſe his head, ere give Conſent
is Maſter's Son, as worſhipfully he terms it,
ill loſe the Royalty of *England*'s Throne.
Buck. Withdraw yourſelf a while, I'll go with you.
[*Exe.* Glo. *and* Buck.
Stanl. We have not yet ſet down this day of Triumph.
o-morrow, in my judgment, is too ſudden;
or I myſelf am not ſo well provided,
s elſe I would be, were the day prolong'd.

Re-enter Biſhop of Ely.

Ely. Where is my Lord the Duke of *Glouceſter?*
have ſent for theſe ſtrawberries.

[4] *Had you not come upon your cue.*] This expreſſion is borrowed from the theatre. The *cue*, *queue*, or *tail* of a ſpeech, is the laſt words, which are the token for an entrance or anſwer. To *come on the cue*, therefore, is to come at the proper time.

Haſt

Haſt. His Grace looks chearfully and ſmooth this morning;
There's ſome conceit, or other, likes him well,
When that he bids good morrow with ſuch ſpirit.
I think, there's ne'er a man in Chriſtendom
Can leſſer hide his love, or hate, than he,
For by his face ſtrait ſhall you know his heart.

Stanl. What of his heart perceive you in his face,
By any [5] likelihood he ſhew'd to day?

Haſt. Marry, that with no man here he is offended:
For were he, he had ſhewn it in his looks.

Re-enter Glouceſter *and* Buckingham.

Glo. I pray you all, tell me what they deſerve,
That do conſpire my death with deviliſh plots
Of damned Witchcraft; and that have prevail'd
Upon my body with their helliſh Charms.

Haſt. The tender love I bear your Grace, my Lord,
Makes me moſt forward in this Princely preſence,
To doom th'offenders. Whoſoe'er they be,
I ſay, my Lord, they have deſerved death.

Glo. Then be your eyes the witneſs of their evil.
Look, how I am bewitch'd; behold, mine arm
Is, like a blaſted Sapling, wither'd up;
And this is *Edward*'s wife, that monſtrous witch,
Conſorted with that harlot, ſtrumpet *Shore*,
That by their witchcraft thus have marked me.

Haſt. If they have done this deed, my noble Lord—

Glo. If?—thou Protector of this damned ſtrumpet,
Talk'ſt thou to me of Ifs?——thou art a traitor.
—Off with his head. Now, by St. *Paul* I ſwear,
I will not dine until I ſee the ſame;
[6] *Lovel*, and *Cateſby*, look, that it be done:
The reſt, that love me, riſe and follow me. [*Exeunt.*

Manent

[5] *Likelihood.*] Semblance; appearance.

[6] In former copies: Lovel *and* Ratcliff, *look that it be*

Manent Lovel *and* Cateſby, *with the Lord* Haſtings.

Haſt. Woe, woe, for *England*, not a whit for me!
For I, too fond, might have prevented this.
Stanley did dream, the boar did raſe our helms;
But I did ſcorn it, and diſdain to fly.
Three times to day my foot-cloth horſe did ſtumble,
And ſtarted when he look'd upon the *Tower*;
As loth to bear me to the ſlaughter-houſe.
—O, now I need the prieſt that ſpake to me.
—I now repent, I told the Purſuivant,
As too triumphing, how mine enemies
To day at *Pomfret* bloodily were butcher'd,
And I myſelf ſecure in grace and favour.
Oh, *Marg'ret*, *Marg'ret*, now thy heavy Curſe
Is lighted on poor *Haſtings'* wretched head.

Cateſ. Come, come, diſpatch. The Duke would be at dinner,
Make a ſhort ſhrift; he longs to ſee your head.

Haſt. O momentary grace of mortal men,
Which we more hunt for than the Grace of God!
Who builds his hope in air of your fair looks,
Lives like a drunken ſailor on a maſt,
Ready with every Nod to tumble down
Into the fatal bowels of the deep.

Lov. Come, come, diſpatch; 'tis bootleſs to exclaim.

e done.] The Scene is here in he *Tower*: and Lord *Haſtings* as cut off on that very day, hen *Rivers*, *Gray* and *Vaughan* uffered at *Pomfret*. How then ould *Ratcliff* be both in *York-ire* and the *Tower*? In the cene preceding this, we find im conducting thoſe Gentlemen the Block. In the old *Quar-to*, we find it *Exeunt*: *Manet* Cateſby *with* Haſtings. And in the next Scene, before the *Tower*-Walls, we find *Lovel* and *Cateſby* come back from the Execution, bringing the Head of *Haſtings*. THEOBALD.

7 So *Horace*,
Neſcius aurae *fallacis*.

Haſt.

Haſt. Oh, bloody *Richard!* miſerable *England!*
I propheſy the fearful'ſt time to thee,
That ever wretched Age hath look'd upon.
Come, lead me to the block, bear him my head;
They ſmile at me, who ſhortly ſhall be dead. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

Changes to the Tower-*walls.*

Enter Glouceſter *and* Buckingham *in ruſty armour, marvellous ill-favour'd.*

Glo. COME, Couſin, canſt thou quake and change thy colour,
Murder thy breath in middle of a word,
And then again begin, and ſtop again,
As if thou wert diſtraught, and mad with terror?
Buck. Tut, I can counterfeit the deep Tragedian,
Speak, and look back, and pry on every ſide,
Tremble and ſtart at wagging of a ſtraw,
Intending deep ſuſpicion: ghaſtly looks
Are at my ſervice, like enforced ſmiles;
And both are ready in their offices,
At any time to grace my ſtratagems.
Glo. Here comes the Mayor.
Buck. Let me alone to entertain him.
Lord Mayor,———

Enter Lord Mayor, attended.

Glo. Look to the draw-bridge there.
Buck. Hark, a drum!
Glo. Cateſby, o'erlook the walls.
Buck. Lord Mayor, the reaſon we have ſent——
Glo. Look back, defend thee, here are enemies.
Buck. God and our innocence defend and guard us!

Enter

Enter Lovel *and* Cateſby *with* Haſtings's *head.*

Glo. Be patient, they are friends; *Cateſby* and *Lovel.*
Lov. Here is the head of that ignoble traitor,
The dangerous and unſuſpected *Haſtings.*
Glo. So dear I lov'd the man, that I muſt weep;
I took him for the plaineſt, harmleſs creature,
That breath'd upon the earth a chriſtian,
Made him my book, wherein my ſoul recorded
The hiſtory of all her ſecret thoughts;
So ſmooth he daub'd his vice with ſhew of virtue,
That, his apparent open guilt omitted,
I mean his converſation with *Shore*'s wife,
He liv'd from all attainder of Suſpect.
Buck. Well, well, he was the covert'ſt ſhelter'd traitor——
Would you imagine, or almoſt believe,
Were't not, that by great preſervation
We live to tell it, that the ſubtle traitor
This day had plotted, in the Council-houſe,
To murder me and my good Lord of *Glo'ſter?*
Mayor. What?——Had he ſo?
Glo. What! think you, we are *Turks* or Infidels?
Or that we would, againſt the form of law,
Proceed thus raſhly to the villain's death,
But that the extreme peril of the caſe,
The peace of *England*, and our perſon's ſafety,
Enforc'd us to this execution?
Mayor. Now, fair befal you! he deſerv'd his death;
And your good Graces both have well proceeded,
To warn falſe traitors from the like attempts.
I never look'd for better at his hands,
After he once fell in with miſtreſs *Shore.*
Buck. Yet had not we determined he ſhould die,
Until your Lordſhip came to ſee his end,
Which now the loving haſte of theſe our friends,
Something againſt our meaning, hath prevented;

Be-

Becauſe, my Lord, we would have had you heard
The traitor ſpeak; and tim'rouſly confeſs
The manner and the purpoſe of his treaſons,
That you might well have ſignify'd the ſame
Unto the Citizens, who, haply, may
Miſconſtrue us in him, and wail his death.

Mayor. But, my good Lord, your Grace's word
ſhall ſerve,
As well as I had ſeen and heard him ſpeak;
And do not doubt, right-noble Princes both,
But I'll acquaint our duteous citizens,
With all your juſt proceedings in this caſe.

Glo. And to that end we wiſh'd your Lordſhip here,
T'avoid the cenſures of the carping world.

Buck. But ſince you come too late of our intent,
Yet witneſs, what, you hear, we did intend.
And ſo, my good Lord Mayor, we bid farewell.
[*Exit Mayor.*

Glo. Go after, after, Couſin *Buckingham.*
The Mayor towards *Guild-Hall* hies him in all poſt;
There, at your meeteſt vantage of the time,
Infer the baſtardy of *Edward*'s children.
Tell them, how *Edward* put to death a Citizen,
Only for ſaying, he would make his ſon
Heir to the Crown; meaning, indeed, his houſe,
Which by the ſign thereof was termed ſo.
Moreover, urge his hateful luxury,
And beſtial appetite in change of luſt,
Which ſtretch'd unto their ſervants, daughters, wives,
Ev'n where his ranging eye or ſavage heart
Without controul, luſted to make a prey.
Nay, for a need, thus far come near my perſon;
Tell them, when that my Mother went with child
Of that inſatiate *Edward*, noble *York*
My princely father then had wars in *France*,
And, by juſt computation of the time,
Found that the Iſſue was not his begot,
Which well appeared in his lineaments,

Being

g nothing like the noble Duke, my father.
touch this ſparingly, as 'twere far off,
uſe, my Lord, you know, my mother lives.
ck. Doubt not, my Lord. I'll play the orator
f the golden fee, for which I plead,
e for myſelf; and ſo, my Lord, adieu.
b. If you thrive well, bring them to *Baynard's*
Caſtle,
:re you ſhall find me well accompanied
h reverend fathers and well-learned biſhops.
ck. I go, and towards three or four o'clock
k for the news that the *Guild-Hall* affords.
[*Exit* Buck.
lo. Go, *Lovel*, with all ſpeed to Doctor *Shaw*.
thou to Friar *Peuker*; bid them both
:t me within this Hour at *Baynard's* Caſtle.
[*Exeunt* Lov. *and* Cateſ. *ſeverally.*
r will I go to take ſome privy order
draw the brats of *Clarence* out of ſight;
l to give order, that no ſort of perſon
'e, any time, recourſe unto the Princes. [*Exit.*

Enter a Scrivener.

criv. Here is th' Indictment of the good Lord
Haſtings.
ich in a ſet hand fairly is ingroſs'd;
it it may be to day read o'er in *Pauls*.
l, mark, how well the ſequel hangs together.
'en hours I've ſpent to write it over,
yeſternight by *Cateſby* was it ſent me;
: precedent was full as long a doing.
l yet within theſe five hours *Haſtings* liv'd
:ainted, unexamin'd, free at liberty.
:e's a good world the while.——Who is ſo groſs,
it cannot ſee this palpable device?
who ſo bold, but ſays, he ſees it not?

Bad

Bad is the world, and all will come to nought,
When ſuch ill dealings muſt be [8] ſeen in thought. [*Exit.*

SCENE VII.

Changes to Baynard's *Caſtle.*

Enter Glouceſter *and* Buckingham, *at ſeveral doors.*

Glo. HOW now, how now, what ſay the citizens?
Buck. Now by the holy Mother of our Lord,
The citizens are mum, ſay not a word.
Glo. Touch'd you the baſtardy of *Edward*'s children?
Buck. I did, with his Contract with lady *Lucy*,
And his Contract by Deputy in *France*;
Th' unſatiate greedineſs of his deſires,
And his enforcement of the city-wives;
His tyranny for trifles; his own baſtardy,
As being got, your father then in *France*,
And his reſemblance, being not like the Duke.
Withal, I did infer your lineaments,
Being the right idea of your father,
Both in your form and nobleneſs of mind;
Laid open all your victories in *Scotland*,
Your diſcipline in war, wiſdom in peace,
Your bounty, virtue, fair humility,
Indeed, left nothing fitting for the purpoſe
Untouch'd, or ſlightly handled in diſcourſe.
And when my Oratory grew tow'rd end,
I bid them, that did love their Country's Good,
Cry, God ſave *Richard*, *England*'s royal King.
Glo. And did they ſo?
Buck. No; ſo God help me, they ſpake not a word;

[8] *Seen in thought.*] That is, ſeen in ſilence, without notice or detection.

But

ke dumb ſtatues, or unbreathing ſtones,
each on other, and look'd deadly pale;
ı when I ſaw, I reprehended them,
ſk'd the May'r, what meant this wilful ſilence?
nſwer was, the People were not us'd
ſpoke to, except by the Recorder.
he was urg'd to tell my Tale again:
ith the Duke, thus hath the Duke inferr'd,
ɔthing ſpoke in warrant from himſelf.
he had done, ſome followers of mine own,
ver end o'th'Hall, hurl'd up their caps,
ɔme ten voices cry'd, God ſave kind *Richard!*
hus I took the vantage of thoſe few.
ſ, *gentle citizens and friends*, quoth I,
neral applauſe and chearful ſhout
your wiſdom, and your love to Richard.
ven here brake off, and came away.
. What tongueleſs blocks were they, would they not ſpeak?
ıot the Mayor then and his brethren come?
k. The Mayor is here at hand; [9] intend ſome fear;
: you ſpoke with, but by mighty ſuit;
ook you get a prayer-book in your hand,
tand between two Churchmen, good my Lord,
ı that ground I'll build a holy deſcant;
ɔe not eaſily won to our requeſts,
he maid's part, ſtill anſwer, *nay*, and take it.
. I go: and if you plead as well for them,
. can ſay, *nay* to thee, for myſelf;
ıubt, we'll bring it to a happy iſſue. [*Exit* Glo.
k. Go, go up to the leads, the Lord Mayor knocks.

[9] *tend ſome fear.*] Perhaps ; though *intend* will ſtand eaſe of giving attention.

——*If you plead as well for them*
As I muſt ſay nay *to* them *for myſelf.*

' *I can-ſay*, nay *to thee.*] I t muſt be read,

Enter Lord Mayor, and Citizens.

—Welcome, my Lord. I dance attendance here;
I think, the Duke will not be ſpoke withal.

Enter Cateſby.

Buck. Cateſby, what ſays your Lord to my requeſt?
Cateſ. He doth intreat your Grace, my noble Lord,
To viſit him to morrow, or next day.
He is within, with two right-reverend fathers,
Divinely bent to meditation,
And in no worldly ſuits would he be mov'd,
To draw him from his holy exerciſe.
Buck. Return, good *Cateſby*, to the gracious Duke;
Tell him, myſelf, the Mayor and Aldermen,
In deep deſigns, in matter of great moment,
No leſs importing than our gen'ral Good,
Are come to have ſome conf'rence with his Grace.
Cateſ. I'll ſignify ſo much unto him ſtrait. [*Exit.*
Buck. Ah, ah! my Lord, this Prince is not an *Edward*;
He is not lolling on a lewd love-bed,
But on his knees at meditation;
Not dallying with a brace of Curtezans,
But meditating with two deep Divines;
Not ſleeping, [1] to engroſs his idle body,
But praying, to enrich his watchful ſoul.
Happy were *England*, would this virtuous Prince
Take on his Grace the Sov'reignty thereof;
But, ſure, I fear, we ſhall not win him to it.
Mayor. Marry, God ſhield, his Grace ſhould ſay us, *nay!*
Buck. I fear, he will; here *Cateſby* comes again.

[1] *To engroſs.*] To fatten; to pamper.

Enter

Enter Cateſby.

by, what ſays his Grace?
teſ. He wonders to what end you have aſſembled
troops of Citizens to come to him,
Grace not being warn'd thereof before.
ears, my Lord, you mean no good to him.
ck. Sorry I am, my noble Couſin ſhould
ct me, that I mean no good to him;
av'n, we come to him in perfect love,
ſo once more return, and tell his Grace.
[*Exit* Cateſby.
holy and devout religious men
t their beads, 'tis hard to draw them thence,
eet is zealous Contemplation.

Enter Glouceſter *above, between two Biſhops.*
Cateſby *returns.*

yor. See, where his Grace ſtands 'tween two
Clergymen.
ck. Two props of Virtue, for a Chriſtian Prince,
ay him from the fall of Vanity;
ee, a book of prayer in his hand,
ornaments to know a holy man.
nous *Plantagenet!* moſt gracious Prince,
favourable ear to our requeſts;
ardon us the interruption
y devotion and right-chriſtian zeal.
. My Lord, there needs no ſuch apology;
eſeech your Grace to pardon me,
earneſt in the ſervice of my God,
'd the viſitation of my friends.
leaving this, what is your Grace's pleaſure?
k. Ev'n that, I hope, which pleaſeth God above,
ll good men of this ungovern'd Iſle.
I do ſuſpect, I have done ſome offence,
eem diſgracious in the City's eye;

And that you come to reprehend my ignorance.
Buck. You have, my Lord; would it might pleaſe your Grace,
On our entreaties, to amend your fault.
Glo. Elſe wherefore breathe I in a Chriſtian Land?
Buck. Know then, it is your fault that you reſign
The ſupream Seat, the Throne majeſtical,
The ſcepter'd Office of your Anceſtors,
Your State of fortune, and your due of Birth,
The lineal Glory of your royal Houſe,
To the corruption of a blemiſh'd Stock,
While in the mildneſs of your ſleepy thoughts,
Which here we waken to our Country's Good,
The noble Iſle doth want her proper limbs;
Her face defac'd with ſcars of Infamy,
Her royal Stock graft with ignoble plants,
* And almoſt ſhoulder'd in the ſwallowing gulph
Of dark forgetfulneſs, and deep oblivion;
Which to re-cure, we heartily ſollicit
Your gracious ſelf to take on you the Charge
And kingly Government of this your Land,
Not as Protector, Steward, Subſtitute,
Or lowly Factor for another's gain,
But as ſucceſſively, from blood to blood,
Your Right of Birth, your Empery, your own.
For this, conſorted with the Citizens,
Your very worſhipful and loving friends,
And by their vehement inſtigation,
In this juſt ſuit come I to move your Grace.
Glo. I cannot tell, if to depart in ſilence,

* *And almoſt* ſhoulder'd in *the ſwallowing gulf*
Of dark forgetfulneſs.] What it is to be *ſhoulder'd in a gulph*, *Hanmer* is the only Editor who ſeems not to have known: for the reſt let it paſs without obſervation. He reads,
Almoſt ſhoulder'd into th' *ſwallowing gulph.*
I believe we ſhould read,
And almoſt ſmoulder'd *in the ſwallowing gulph.*
That is, almoſt *ſmother'd*, covered and loſt.

bitterly to ſpeak in your reproof,
t fitteth my degree, or your condition.
r not to anſwer, you might, haply, think,
ngue-ty'd Ambition, not replying, yielded
bear the golden yoke of Sov'reignty,
hich fondly you would here impoſe on me.
to reprove you for this ſuit of yours,
ſeaſon'd with your faithful love to me,
hen, on the other ſide, I check'd my friends.
herefore to ſpeak, and to avoid the firſt,
nd then, in ſpeaking, not incur the laſt,
efinitively thus I anſwer you.
our love deſerves my thanks; but my deſert,
nmeritable, ſhuns your high requeſt.
irſt, if all obſtacles were cut away,
nd that my path were even to the Crown,
s the ripe revenue and due of birth;
et ſo much is my poverty of ſpirit,
o mighty and ſo many my defects,
hat I would rather hide me from my Greatneſs,
eing a Bark to brook no mighty Sea,
han in my Greatneſs covet to be hid,
nd in the vapour of my Glory ſmother'd.
ut, God be thank'd, there is no need of me,
And much I need to help you, were there Need:
he royal tree hath left us royal fruit,
Vhich, mellow'd by the ſtealing hours of time,
Vill well become the ſeat of Majeſty;
nd make us, doubtleſs, happy by his Reign.
n him I lay what you would lay on me,
he Right and Fortune of his happy ſtars;
Vhich, God defend, that I ſhould wring from him!

Buck. My Lord, this argues conſcience in your Grace.
ut the reſpects thereof are nice and trivial,
ll circumſtances well conſidered.

[3] *And much I need to help you.*] nd I *want much* of the ability requiſite to give you help, if help were needed.

You ſay, that *Edward* is your brother's ſon;
So ſay we too, but not by *Edward*'s wife,
For firſt was he contract to lady *Lucy*,
Your mother lives a witneſs to that Vow;
And afterward by Subſtitute betroth'd
To *Bona*, ſiſter to the King of *France*,
Theſe both put off, a poor Petitioner,
A care-craz'd mother of a many children,
A beauty-waining, and diſtreſſed Widow,
Ev'n in the afternoon of her beſt days,
Made prize and purchaſe of his wanton eye;
Seduc'd the pitch and height of all his thoughts
To baſe declenſion and loath'd bigamy.
By her, in his unlawful bed, he got
This *Edward*, whom our manners call the Prince.
More bitterly could I expoſtulate,
Save that, for reverence of ſome alive,
I give a ſparing limit to my tongue.
Then, good my Lord, take to your royal ſelf
This proffer'd benefit of Dignity,
If not to bleſs Us and the Land withal,
Yet to draw forth your noble Anceſtry
From the corruption of abuſing time,
Unto a lineal, true-derived courſe.

Mayor. Do, good my Lord, your Citizens ir
you.

Buck. Refuſe not, mighty Lord, this proffer'd

Cateſ. O make them joyful, grant their lawful ſi

Glo. Alas, why would you heap theſe cares on
I am unfit for State and Majeſty.
I do beſeech you, take it not amiſs;
I cannot, nor I will not yield to you.

Buck. If you refuſe it, as, in love and zeal,
Loth to depoſe the Child, your brother's ſon,
(As well we know your tenderneſs of heart,
And gentle, kind, effeminate remorſe,
Which we have noted in you to your kindred,

And equally, indeed, to all eſtates)
Yet know, whether you accept our ſuit or no,
Your brother's ſon ſhall never reign our King;
But we will plant ſome other in the Throne,
To the diſgrace and downfal of your Houſe;
And in this reſolution here we leave you.
—Come, Citizens, we will intreat no more. [*Exeunt.*
Cateſ. Call them again, ſweet Prince, accept their ſuit;
If you deny them, all the Land will rue it.
Glo. Will you inforce me to a world of cares?
—Call them again; I am not made of ſtone,
But penetrable to your kind entreaties;
Albeit againſt my conſcience and my ſoul.

Exit Cateſby. *Re-enter* Buckingham, *and the reſt.*

—Couſin of *Buckingham*, and ſage, grave men,
Since you will buckle fortune on my back
To bear her burden, whether I will or no,
I muſt have patience to endure the load.
But if black Scandal, or foul-fac'd Reproach,
Attend the ſequel of your impoſition,
Your meer enforcement ſhall acquittance me
From all the impure blots and ſtains thereof,
For God doth know, and you may partly ſee,
How far I am from the deſire of this.
Mayor. God bleſs your Grace; we ſee it, and will ſay it.
Glo. In ſaying ſo, you ſhall but ſay the truth.
Buck. Then I ſalute you with this royal Title,
Long live King *Richard*, *England*'s worthy King!
All. Amen.
Buck. To-morrow may it pleaſe you to be crown'd?
Glo. Ev'n when you pleaſe, for you will have it ſo.
Buck. To-morrow then we will attend your Grace,
And ſo moſt joyfully we take our leave.

Glo. [*To the Clergymen.*] Come let us to our holy Work again.

—Farewel, my Couſin; farewel, gentle friends. [4]

[*Exeunt.*

ACT IV. SCENE I.

Before the TOWER.

Enter the Queen, Dutcheſs of York, *and Marquis of* Dorſet, *at one Door*; Anne, *Dutcheſs of* Glouceſter, *leading Lady* Margaret Plantagenet, Clarence's *young Daughter, at the other.*

DUTCHESS.

WHO meets us here?—my niece *Plantagenet*,
Led in the hand of her kind Aunt of *Glo'ſter*? [5]
Now, for my life ſhe's wandring to the *Tower*,
On pure heart's love, to greet the tender Princes.
Daughter, well met.

Anne. God give your Graces both
A happy and a joyful time of day.

Queen. Siſter, well met; whither away ſo faſt?

Anne. No further than the *Tower*; and, as I gueſs,

[4] To this act ſhould, perhaps, be added the next ſcene, ſo will the coronation paſs between the acts; and there will not only be a proper interval of action, but the Concluſion will be more forcible.

[5] *Who meets us here? my Niece* Plantagenet,
Led in the hand of her kind Aunt of Glo'ſter?] Here is manifeſt intimation, that the Dutcheſs of *Glo'ſter* leads in ſomebody in her hand; but there is no direction mark'd in any of the Copies, from which we can learn who it is. I have ventur'd to gueſs, it muſt be *Clarence*'s young Daughter. The old Dutcheſs of *York* calls her *Niece*, i. e. Grand daughter; as Grand children are frequently called *Nephews*. THEOBALD.

Upon

pon the like devotion as yourſelves,
o gratulate the gentle Princes there.
Queen. Kind ſiſter, thanks; we'll enter all together.

Enter the Lieutenant.

nd in good time here the Lieutenant comes.
-Maſter Lieutenant, pray you, by your leave,
ow doth the Prince, and my young ſon of *York?*
Lieu. Right well.—Dear Madam; by your patience
may not ſuffer you to viſit them;
he King hath ſtrictly charg'd the contrary.
Queen. The King? who's that?
Lieu. I mean, the Lord Protector.
Queen. The Lord protect him from that kingly title!
lath he ſet bounds between their love and me?
am their mother, who ſhall bar me from them?
Dutch. I am their father's mother. I will ſee them.
Anne. Their aunt I am in law, in love their mother,
hen bring me to their ſights, I'll bear thy blame,
nd take thy office from thee on my peril.
Lieu. No, madam, no, * I may not leave it ſo.
m bound by oath, and therefore pardon me.
[*Exit* Lieu.

Enter Stanley.

Stanl. Let me but meet you, Ladies, one hour hence,
nd I'll ſalute your Grace of *York* as mother
nd rev'rend looker on of two fair Queens.
—Come, Madam, you muſt ſtrait to *Weſtminſter*,
[*To the Dutcheſs of* Glouceſter.
here to be crowned *Richard*'s royal Queen.
Queen. Ah, cut my lace aſunder,
hat my pent heart may have ſome ſcope to beat,
r elſe I ſwoon with this dead killing news!
Anne. Deſpightful tidings, O unpleaſing news!

* *I muſt not leave it ſo.*] That which you offer to take on you
I may not ſo reſign my office, at your peril.

Dor.

Dor. Be of good chear. Mother how fares your Grace!

Queen. O *Dorſet*, ſpeak not to me, get thee hence,
Death and deſtruction dog thee at thy heels,
Thy mother's name is ominous to children.
If thou wilt outſtrip death, go croſs the ſeas;
And live with *Richmond*, from the reach of hell.
Go, hye thee, hye thee from this ſlaughter-houſe,
Leſt thou increaſe the number of the dead;
And make me die the thrall of *Marg'ret*'s curſe;
Nor mother, wife, nor *England*'s counted Queen.

Stanl. Full of wiſe care is this your counſel, Madam.
—Take all the ſwift advantage of the time;
You ſhall have letters from me to my ſon
In your behalf, to meet you on the way:
Be not ta'en tardy by unwiſe delay.

Dutch. O ill-diſperſing wind of miſery!—
O my accurſed womb, the bed of death,
A cockatrice haſt thou hatch'd to the world,
Whoſe unavoided eye is murderous.

Stanl. Come, Madam, come, I in all haſte was ſent.

Anne. And I with all unwillingleſs will go.
O, 'would to God, that the incluſive verge
Of golden metal, that muſt round my brow,
Were red-hot ſteel, to ſear me to the brain!
Anointed let me be with deadly venom,
And die, ere men can ſay, *God ſave the Queen!*

Queen. Go, go, poor ſoul, I envy not thy glory;
To feed my humour, wiſh thyſelf no harm.

Anne. No! why?——When he, that is my husband now,
Came to me, as I follow'd *Henry*'s coarſe,
When ſcarce the blood was well waſh'd from his hands,
Which iſſu'd from my other angel huſband,
And that dear Saint, which then I weeping follow'd,
O when, I ſay, I look'd on *Richard*'s face,
This was my wiſh; " Be thou, quoth I, accurs'd,

" For

or making me ſo young, ſo old a widow!
nd when thou wed'ſt, let ſorrow haunt thy bed;
nd be thy wife, if any be ſo mad,
lore miſerable by the life of thee,
han thou haſt made me by my dear Lord's death!"
ere I can repeat this curſe again,
ıin ſo ſmall a time, my woman's heart
ſly grew captive to his honey words,
prov'd the ſubject of mine own ſoul's curſe,
ch ever ſince hath held mine eyes from reſt.
never yet one hour in his bed
I enjoy the golden dew of ſleep,
: with his tim'rous dreams was ſtill awak'd,
le, he hates me for my father *Warwick*;
will, no doubt, ſhortly be rid of me.
ueen. Poor heart, adieu, I pity thy complaining.
ne. No more than with my ſoul I mourn for yours.
or. Farewel, thou woful welcomer of Glory!
ne. Adieu, poor ſoul, that tak'ſt thy leave of it!
tch. Go thou to *Richmond*, and good fortune guide thee! [*To* Dorſet.
hou to *Richard*, and good Angels tend thee! [*To* Anne.
hou to Sanctuary, good thoughts poſſeſs thee! [*To the Queen.*
my grave, where peace and reſt lie with me!
ıty odd years of ſorrow have I ſeen,
each hour's joy wreck'd with a week of teen.
ueen. Stay; yet look back, with me, unto the *Tower*.
you ancient ſtones, thoſe tender babes,
ım envy hath immur'd within your walls!
gh cradle for ſuch little pretty ones!

ut with his tim'rous dreams.] ecorded by *Polydore Virgil*, *ichard* was frequently diſturbed by terrible dreams: this is therefore no fiction.

Rude

* Rude ragged nurſe! old ſullen play fellow,
For tender Princes; uſe my babies well!
So fooliſh ſorrow bids your ſtones farewel. [*Exeunt.* †

SCENE II.

Changes to the Court.

Flouriſh of Trumpets. Enter Glouceſter *as King*, Buckingham, Cateſby.

K. *Rich.* STAND all apart—Couſin of *Buckingham*,—

Buck. My gracious Sovereign!

K. *Rich.* Give me thy hand. Thus high, by thy advice,
And thy aſſiſtance, is King *Richard* ſeated.
But ſhall we wear theſe glories for a day?
Or ſhall they laſt, and we rejoice in them?

Buck. Still live they, and for ever let them laſt!

K. *Rich.* [7] Ah, *Buckingham*, now do I play the touch,
To try if thou be current gold, indeed.
Young *Edward* lives—think now, what I would ſpeak.

Buck. Say on, my loving Lord.

K. *Rich.* Why, *Buckingham*, I ſay, I would be King.

Buck. Why, ſo you are, my thrice-renowned Liege.

K. *Rich.* Ha! am I King? 'tis ſo—but *Edward* lives—

Buck. True, noble Prince.

K. *Rich.* O bitter conſequence!
That *Edward* ſtill ſhould live—true, noble Prince?—
Couſin, thou were not wont to be ſo dull.
—Shall I be plain? I wiſh the baſtards dead;

* To call the *Tower nurſe* and *playfellow* is very harſh: perhaps part of this ſpeech is addreſſed to the *Tower*, and part to the Lieutenant.

† Hither the third act ſhould be extended, and here it very properly ends with a pauſe of action.

7 *Ah!* Buckingham; *now do I play the Touch.*] The technical term is requiſite here. The poet wrote,

——*now do I* ply *the touch*.

i. e. apply the *touchſtone*: for that is meant by what he calls *touch*. So, again, in *Timon of Athens*, ſpeaking of Gold, he ſays;

——*O, thou* touch *of hearts!*

i. e. thou trial, touchſtone.

WARBURTON.

And

nd I would have it ſuddenly perform'd.
What ſay'ſt thou now? ſpeak ſuddenly, be brief.
Buck. Your Grace may do your pleaſure.
K. *Rich.* Tut, tut, thou art all ice, thy kindneſs freezes:
ay, have I thy conſent that they ſhall die?
Buck. Give me ſome breath, ſome little pauſe, dear Lord,
efore I poſitively ſpeak in this;
will reſolve your Grace immediately. [*Exit* Buck.
Cateſ. The King is angry; ſee, he gnaws his lip.
K. *Rich.* I will converſe with iron-witted fools,
nd unreſpective boys; none are for me,
hat look into me with conſid'rate eyes.
igh-reaching *Buckingham* grows circumſpect.
oy,——
Page. My Lord.
K. *Rich.* Know'ſt thou not any, whom corrupting gold
Would tempt unto a * cloſe exploit of death?
Page. I know a diſcontented Gentleman,
Whoſe humble means match not his haughty ſpirit;
Gold were as good as twenty orators,
And will, no doubt, tempt him to any thing.
K. *Rich.* What is his name?
Page. His name, my Lord, is *Tirrel.*
K. *Rich.* I partly know the man; go call him hither. [*Exit Boy.*
—The deep-revolving witty *Buckingham*
No more ſhall be the neighbour to my counſels.
Hath he ſo long held out with me untir'd,
And ſtops he now for breath?——well, be it ſo.

Enter Stanley.

How now, Lord *Stanley*, what's the news?
Stanl. My Lord,
The Marquis *Dorſet*, as I hear, is fled
To *Richmond*, in the parts where he abides.

* *Cloſe exploit*, is ſecret act.

K. *Rich.*

K. *Rich.* Come hither, *Cateſby*; rumour is abroad,
That *Anne* my wife is ſick, and like to die.
I will take order for her keeping cloſe.
Inquire me out ſome mean-born gentleman,
Whom I will marry ſtrait to *Clarence'* daughter.——
The boy is fooliſh, and I fear not him.——
Look, how thou dream'ſt —— I ſay again, give out,
That *Anne* my Queen is ſick, and like to die.
About it; for it ſtands me much upon
To ſtop all hopes, whoſe growth may damage me.
[*Exit* Cateſby.
I muſt be married to my brother's daughter,
Or elſe my kingdom ſtands on brittle glaſs.
Murder her brothers, and then marry her!
Uncertain way of gain! but I am in
So far in blood, that ſin will pluck on ſin.

Enter Tirrel.

Tear-falling pity dwells not in this eye.
Is thy name *Tirrel?*
Tir. James Tirrel, and your moſt obedient ſubject.
K. *Rich.* Art thou, indeed? [*He takes him aſide.*
Tir. Prove me, my gracious Lord. [*He kneels.*
K. *Rich.* Dar'ſt thou reſolve to kill a friend of mine?
Tir. Pleaſe you; I'd rather kill two enemies.
K. *Rich.* Why, then thou haſt it; two deep enemies,
Foes to my reſt, and my ſweet ſleep's diſturbers,
Are they, that I would have thee deal upon;
Tirrel, I mean thoſe baſtards in the *Tower.*
Tir. Let me have open means to come to them,
And ſoon I'll rid you from the fear of them.
K. *Rich.* Thou ſing'ſt ſweet muſick. Hark, come hither, *Tirrel* ——
Go, by this token——riſe, and lend thine ear——
[*Whiſpers.*
There is no more but ſo——ſay, it is done,

And

And I will love thee and prefer thee for it.
Tir. I will diſpatch it ſtrait. [*Exit.*

Re-enter Buckingham.

Buck. My Lord, I have conſider'd in my mind
That late demand, that you did ſound me in.
K. *Rich.* Well, let that reſt. *Dorſet* is fled to *Richmond.*
Buck. I hear the news, my Lord.
K. *Rich.* *Stanley*, he is your wife's ſon. Well, look to it.
Buck. My Lord, I claim the gift, my due by promiſe,
For which your honour, and your faith is pawn'd;
Th'Earldom of *Hereford*, and the moveables,
Which you have promiſed I ſhall poſſeſs.
K. *Rich.* *Stanley*, look to your wife; if ſhe convey
Letters to *Richmond*, you ſhall anſwer it.
Buck. What ſays your Highneſs to my juſt requeſt?
K. *Rich.* I do remember me——*Henry* the ſixth
Did propheſy, that *Richmond* ſhould be King,
When *Richmond* was a little peeviſh boy.
[s] A King, perhaps——
Buck. My Lord.
K. *Rich.* How chance, the Prophet could not at that time
Have told me, I being by, that I ſhould kill him?
Buck. My Lord, your promiſe for the Earldom—
K. *Rich.* *Richmond?* when I was laſt at *Exeter*,
The Mayor in curteſy ſhewed me the caſtle,
And call'd it *Rouge-mont*, at which name I ſtarted;
Becauſe a bard of *Ireland* told me once,

[s] *A King, perhaps*——] From hence to the words, *Thou troubleſt me, I am not in the vein*—have been left out ever ſince the firſt editions, but I like them well enough to replace them. POPE.

The alluſions to the plays of *Henry* VI. are no weak proofs of the authenticity of theſe diſputed pieces.

I ſhould not live long after I ſaw *Richmond*.

Buck. My Lord,——

K. *Rich.* Ay, what's o'clock?

Buck. I am thus bold to put your Grace in mind
Of what you promis'd me.

K. *Rich.* But what's a clock?

Buck. Upon the ſtroke of ten.

K. *Rich.* Well, let it ſtrike.

Buck. Why, let it ſtrike?

K. *Rich.* * Becauſe, that, like a Jack, thou keep'ſt the ſtroke
Betwixt thy begging and my meditation.
I am not in the giving vein to day.

Buck. Why, then reſolve me whether you will, or no.

K. *Rich.* Thou troubleſt me, I am not in the vein. [*Exit.*

Buck. Is it ev'n ſo? repays he my deep ſervice,
With ſuch contempt? made I him King for this?
O, let me think on *Haſtings*, and be gone
To *Brecknock*, while my fearful head is on. [*Exit.*

SCENE III.

Enter Tirrel.

Tir. The tyrannous and bloody act is done;
The moſt arch deed of piteous maſſacre,
That ever yet this land was guilty of!
Dighton and *Forreſt*, whom I did ſuborn
To do this piece of ruthleſs butchery,
Albeit they were fleſht villains, bloody dogs,
Melting with tenderneſs and mild compaſſion,
Wept like two children, in their deaths' ſad ſtory.
O thus, (quoth *Dighton*) lay the gentle babes;——
Thus, thus, (quoth *Forreſt*) girdling one another
Within their innocent alabaſter arms.
Their lips were four red roſes on a ſtalk,
And in their ſummer beauty kiſs'd each other.

* This paſſage, though I do not believe it corrupted, I do not underſtand.

book of prayers on their pillow lay,
hich once, (quoth *Forreſt*,) almoſt chang'd my mind,
it, oh! the Devil——there the villain ſtopt,
hen *Dighton* thus told on—— we ſmother'd
he moſt repleniſhed ſweet work of nature,
hat from the prime creation e'er ſhe fram'd.——
ence both are gone with conſcience and remorſe;
hey could not ſpeak, and ſo I left them both,
o bear theſe tidings to the bloody King.

Enter King Richard.

nd here he comes. All health, my ſovereign Lord!
K. *Rich.* Kind *Tirrel*——am I happy in thy news?
Tir. If to have done the thing you gave in charge
get your happineſs, be happy then?
or it is done.
K. *Rich.* But didſt thou ſee them dead?
Tir. I did, my Lord.
K. *Rich.* And, buried gentle *Tirrel?*
Tir. The Chaplain of the *Tower* hath buried them,
ut where, to ſay the truth, I do not know.
K. *Rich.* Come to me, *Tirrel*, ſoon, ſoon after ſupper,
hen thou ſhalt tell the proceſs of their death.
lean time, but think, how I may do thee good,
nd be inheritor of thy deſire.
arewel, till then.
Tir. I humbly take my leave. [*Exit.*
K. *Rich.* The ſon of *Clarence* have I pent up cloſe;
is daughter meanly have I match'd in marriage;
he ſons of *Edward* ſleep in *Abraham*'s boſom;
nd *Anne* my wife hath bid this world good night.
ow, for I know the *Briton Richmond* aims
t young *Elizabeth*, my brother's daughter,
nd by that knot looks proudly on the crown,
o her go I, a jolly thriving wooer.

Enter Cateſby.

Cateſ. My Lord,———

K. *Rich.* Good or bad news, that thou com'ſt in ſo bluntly?

Cateſ. Bad news, my Lord; *Morton* is fled to *Richmond.*

And *Buckingham*, back'd with the hardy *Welſhmen*,
Is in the field, and ſtill his power increaſeth.

K. *Rich. Ely* with *Richmond* troubles me more near,
Than *Buckingham* and his raſh-levied army.
Come, I have learn'd, that [9] fearful commenting
Is leaden ſervitor to dull delay;
Delay leads impotent and ſnail-pac'd beggary.
Then fiery expedition be my wing,
Jove's Mercury, and herald for a King.
Go, muſter men; my Council is my ſhield,
We muſt be brief, when traitors brave the field. [*Exit.*

SCENE IV.

Enter Queen Margaret.

Q. *Mar.* So now Proſperity begins to mellow,
And drop into the rotten mouth of death,
Here in theſe confines ſlily have I lurk'd
To watch the waining of mine enemies.
A [1] dire induction am I witneſs to,
And will to *France*; hoping the conſequence
Will prove as bitter, black and tragical.
Withdraw thee, wretched *Mar'garet!* who comes here?

Enter the Dutcheſs of York, *and Queen.*

Queen. Ah, my poor Princes! ah, my tender babes;
My unblown flowers, new-appearing ſweets!

9 ——*fearful commenting*
Is leaden ſervitor.] Timorous thought and cautious diſquiſition are the dull attendants on delay.

1 *Dire induction.*] *Induction* is preface, introduction, firſt part. It is ſo uſed by *Sackville* in our author's time.

yet your gentle ſouls fly in the air,
nd be not fixt in doom perpetual,
over about me with your airy wings,
nd hear your mother's lamentation.
Q. *Mar.* Hover about her; [1] ſay, that right for right
ath dimm'd your infant-morn to aged night.
Dutch. So many miſeries have craz'd my voice,
hat my woe-wearied tongue is ſtill and mute.
ward Plantagenet, why art thou dead!
Q. *Mar.* *Plantagenet* doth quit *Plantagenet*,
ward for *Edward* pays a dying debt.
Queen. Wilt thou, O God, fly from ſuch gentle lambs,
nd throw them in the intrails of the wolf?
hy didſt thou ſleep when ſuch a deed was done?
Q. *Mar.* When holy *Henry* dy'd, and my ſweet ſon.
Dutch. Dead life, blind ſight, poor mortal living ghoſt,
oe's ſcene, world's ſhame, grave's due, by life, uſurp'd,
ief abſtract and record of tedious days,
:ſt thy unreſt on *England*'s lawful earth,
nlawfully made drunk with innocent blood.
Queen. Ah, that thou wouldſt as ſoon afford a grave,
thou canſt yield a melancholy ſeat;
nen would I hide my bones, not reſt them here.
n, who hath any cauſe to mourn but we?
Q. *Mar.* If ancient ſorrow be moſt reverent,

[1] —— *ſay, that* RIGHT *for* RIGHT] It's plain *Shake-* *rote* WRONG *for* WRONG; t the players thought that a le rhime was better than all ſon. WARBURTON. It is ſo unlikely that words ſo ſin, and ſo proper, as *wrong* *wrong* would have been either norantly or officiouſly changed, t I believe *right for right* is the true though not the beſt reading. This is one of theſe conceits which our authour may be ſuſpected of loving better than propriety. *Right for right* is *juſtice anſwering to the claims of juſtice.* So in this play,

——*That forehead*
Where ſhould be branded, if that right were right.

Give mine the benefit of [3] Signiory;
And let my griefs frown on the upper hand.
If ſorrow can admit ſociety,
Tell o'er your woes again by viewing mine.
I had an *Edward* till a *Richard* kill'd him:
I had a huſband, till a *Richard* kill'd him:
Thou had'ſt an *Edward*, till a *Richard* kill'd him:
Thou had'ſt a *Richard*, till a *Richard* kill'd him.

Dutch. I had a *Richard* too, and thou did'ſt kill him;
I had a *Rutland* too, thou holp'ſt to kill him.

Q. *Mar.* Thou hadſt a *Clarence* too, and *Richard* kill'd him.
From forth the kennel of thy womb hath crept
A hell-hound, that doth hunt us all to death;
That dog, that had his teeth before his eyes,
To worry lambs and lap their gentle blood;
That foul defacer of God's handy-work
Thy womb let looſe, to chace us to our graves.
O upright, juſt, and true-diſpoſing God,
How do I thank thee, that this carnal cur
Preys on the iſſue of his mother's body;
And makes her [4] Pue-fellow with others' moan!

Dutch. Oh, *Harry*'s wife, triumph not in my woes,
God witneſs with me, I have wept for thine.

Q. *Mar.* Bear with me, I am hungry for revenge,
And now I cloy me with beholding it.
Thy *Edward* he is dead, that kill'd my *Edward*,
Thy other *Edward* dead, to quit my *Edward*,
[5] Young *York* he is but boot, becauſe both they
Match not the high perfection of my loſs.
Thy *Clarence* he is dead, that ſtabb'd my *Edward*;

[3] *Scignory* for *Seniority*.

[4] *Pue-fellow* ſeems to be companion. We have now a new phraſe, nearly equivalent, by which we ſay of perſons in the ſame difficulties, that they are in *the ſame box*.

[5] *Young* York *he is but boot.*] *Boot* is that which is thrown in to mend a purchaſe.

And

he beholders of this tragic play,
adulterate *Haſtings*, *Rivers*, *Vaughan*, *Gray*,
ıely ſmother'd in their duſky graves.
'd yet lives, hell's black intelligencer,
reſerv'd their factor to buy ſouls,
:nd them thither; but at hand, at hand,
his piteous and unpitied end;
gapes, hell burns, fiends roar, ſaints pray, for vengeance
l his bond of life, dear God, I pray,
I may live to ſay, the dog is dead!
en. Oh! thou didſt propheſy, the time would come,
I ſhould wiſh for thee to help me curſe
bottl'd ſpider, that foul bunch-back'd toad.
Mar. I call'd thee then vain flouriſh of my fortune,
d thee then poor ſhadow, painted Queen,
›reſentation of but what I was;
flatt'ring index of a direful Page;
eav'd on high, to be hurl'd down below:
ther only mock'd with two fair babes;
am of what thou waſt; a gariſh flag,
: the aim of ev'ry dang'rous ſhot;
ı of dignity, a breath, a bubble;
ıeen in jeſt, only to fill the ſcene.
'e is thy huſband now? where be thy brothers?
'e be thy children? wherein doſt thou joy?
ſues and kneels, and ſays, God ſave the Queen
'e be the bending Peers, that flatter'd thee?
'e be the thronging troops that follow'd thee?
ne all this, and ſee what now thou art;

' ADULTERATE *Haſt-——*] I believe *Shake-* wrote. ADULTERER *Haſtings*,— WARBURTON.

7 *The flatt'ring* index *of a direful* PAGEANT.] Without doubt *Shakeſpeare* wrote ——*direful* PAGE. WARBURTON.

For happy wife, a moſt diſtreſſed widow;
For joyful mother, one that wails the name;
For one being ſu'd to, one that humbly ſues;
For Queen, a very caitiff crown'd with care;
For one that ſcorn'd at me, now ſcorn'd of me;
For one being fear'd of all, now fearing one;
For one commanding all, obey'd of none.
Thus hath the courſe of juſtice wheel'd about,
And left thee but a very prey to time;
Having no more but thought of what thou wert,
To torture thee the more, being what thou art.
Thou diſt uſurp my place, and doſt thou not
Uſurp the juſt proportion of my ſorrow?
Now thy proud neck bears half my burden'd yoke;
From which, even here I ſlip my wearied head,
And leave the burden of it all on thee.
Farewel, *York*'s wife, and Queen of ſad miſchance,
Theſe *Engliſh* woes ſhall make me ſmile in *France*.

Queen. O thou well ſkill'd in curſes! ſtay a while,
And teach me how to curſe mine enemies.

Q. *Mar.* Forbear to ſleep the night, and faſt the day,
Compare dead happineſs with living woe;
Think, that thy babes were ſweeter than they were,
And he, that ſlew them, fouler than he is;
Bett'ring thy loſs makes the bad cauſer worſe,
Revolving this, will teach thee how to curſe.

Queen. My words are dull, O! quicken them with thine.

Q. *Mar.* Thy woes will make them ſharp, and pierce like mine. [*Exit* Margaret.

Dutch. Why ſhould calamity be full of words?

Queen. * Windy attorneys to their client-woes,
Airy ſucceeders of inteſtate joys,

Poor

* In former editions this line was read thus:

Windy-attorneys to your client's woes.

The emendation is Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s.

§ *Airy Succeeders of* inteſtate *joys,*] I cannot underſtand this

Poor breathing orators of miſeries!
Let them have ſcope, tho' what they do impart
Help nothing elſe, yet they do eaſe the heart.
Dutch. If ſo, then be not tongue-ty'd; go with me,
And in the breath of bitter words let's ſmother
My damned ſon, that thy two ſweet ſons ſmother'd.
[*Drum, within.*
I hear his drum, be copious in exclaims.

SCENE V.

Enter King Richard, *and his Train.*

K. *Rich.* Who intercepts me in my expedition?
Dutch. O, ſhe, that might have intercepted thee
By ſtrangling thee in her accurſed womb,
From all the ſlaughters, wretch, that thou haſt done.
Queen. Hid'ſt thou that forehead with a golden crown,
Where ſhould be branded, if that right were right,
The ſlaughter of the Prince that ow'd that crown,
And the dire death of my poor ſons and brothers?
Tell me, thou villain-ſlave, where are my children?
Dutch. Thou toad, thou toad, where is thy brother *Clarence?*
And little *Ned Plantagenet*, his ſon?
Queen. Where is kind *Haſtings*, *Rivers*, *Vaughan*, *Gray?*
K. *Rich.* A flouriſh, trumpets! ſtrike alarum, drums!
Let not the heavens hear theſe tell-tale women

this Reading. I have adopted another from the *Quarto* in 1597.
Ability Succeeders of inteſtate *joys*,
i. e. Words, tun'd to Complaints, ſucceed Joys that are dead; and unbequeath'd to them, to whom they ſhould properly deſcend.
THEOBALD.

Rail on the Lord's anointed. Strike, I ſay:
[*Flouriſh. Alarums.*
—Either be patient, and intreat me fair,
Or with the clamorous report of war
Thus will I drown your exclamations.

Dutch. Art thou my ſon?

K. *Rich.* Ay, I thank God, my father, and yours ſelf.

Dutch. Then patiently hear my impatience.

K. *Rich.* Madam, I have [9] a touch of your condition,
That cannot brook the accent of reproof.

Dutch. I will be mild and gentle in my words.

K. *Rich.* And brief, good mother, for I am in haſte.

Dutch. Art thou ſo haſty? I have ſtaid for thee,
God knows, in anguiſh, pain and agony.

K. *Rich.* And came I not at laſt to comfort you?

Dutch. No, by the holy rood, thou know'ſt it well,
Thou cam'ſt on earth to make the earth my hell.
A grievous burden was thy birth to me,
Tetchy and wayward was thy infancy;
Thy ſchool-days frightful, deſp'rate, wild and furious;
Thy prime of manhood, daring bold, and venturous;
Thy age confirm'd, proud, ſubtile, ſly and bloody.
What comfortable hour canſt thou name,
That ever grac'd me in thy company?

K. *Rich.* Faith none but *Humphry Houre*, that call'd your Grace
To breakfaſt once, forth of my company.
If I be ſo diſgracious in your ſight,
Let me march on, and not offend your Grace.
—Strike up the drum.

Dutch. I pry'thee, hear me ſpeak.

[9] *A* touch *of your* condition.] A *ſpice* or *particle* of your *temper* or *diſpoſition*.

[1] *That ever* grac'd *me.*] To *grace* ſeems here to mean the ſame as to *bleſs*, to make happy. So *gracious* is kind, and *graces* are favours.

K. *Rich.*

Rich. You ſpeak too bitterly.
utch. Hear me a word,
I ſhall never ſpeak to thee again.
Rich. So?——
utch. Either thou'lt die by God's juſt ordinance,
from this war thou turn a conqueror;
with grief and extream age ſhall periſh,
never look upon thy face again.
refore take with thee my moſt heavy Curſe;
ich, in the day of battle, tire thee more,
n all the compleat armour that thou wear'ſt!
prayers on the adverſe party fight,
l there the little ſouls of *Edward*'s children
iſper the ſpirits of thine enemies,
l promiſe them ſucceſs and victory!
ody thou art, bloody will be thy end!
ame ſerves thy life, and doth thy death attend.
[*Exit.*
Queen. Tho' far more cauſe, yet much leſs ſpirit to curſe
ides in me, I ſay Amen to her. [*Going.*
K. *Rich.* [1] Stay, Madam, I muſt ſpeak a word with you.
Queen. I have no more Sons of the royal blood
r thee to ſlaughter; for my daughters, *Richard*,
ey ſhall be praying Nuns, not weeping Queens;
d therefore level not to hit their lives.
K. *Rich.* You have a daughter call'd *Elizabeth*,
rtuous and fair, royal and gracious.
Queen. And muſt ſhe die for this? O let her live,
d I'll corrupt her manners, ſtain her beauty,
nder myſelf as falſe to *Edward*'s bed,
row over her the veil of infamy;

[1] *Shame ſerves thy life.*] To ſerve is to *accompany*, ſervants being near the perſons of their maſters.

[1] *Stay, Madam,*] On this dialogue, 'tis not neceſſary to beſtow much criticiſm: part of it is ridiculous, and the whole improbable.

So

So ſhe may live unſcarr'd from bleeding ſlaughter,
I will confeſs ſhe was not *Edward*'s daughter.

K. *Rich.* Wrong not her birth, ſhe is of royal blood.

Queen. To ſave her life, I'll ſay, ſhe is not ſo.

K. *Rich.* Her life is ſafeſt only in her birth.

Queen. And only in that ſafety dy'd her brothers.

K. *Rich.* No, at their births good ſtars were oppoſite.

Queen. No, to their lives bad friends were contrary.

K. *Rich.* All unavoided is the doom of deſtiny.

Queen. True; when avoided grace makes deſtiny.
My babes were deſtin'd to a fairer death,
If grace had bleſt thee with a fairer life.

K. *Rich.* You ſpeak, as if that I had ſlain my couſins?

Queen. Couſins, indeed; and by their Uncle cozen'd
Of Comfort, Kingdom, Kindred, Freedom, Life,
Whoſe hands ſoever lanc'd their tender hearts,
Thy head, all indirectly, gave direction.
No doubt, the murd'rous knife was dull and blunt
Till it was whetted on thy ſtone-hard heart
To revel in the intrails of my lambs.
But that ſtill uſe of grief makes wild grief tame
My tongue ſhould to thy ears not name my boys
Till that my nails were anchor'd in thine eyes;
And I in ſuch a deſp'rate bay of death,
Like a poor bark, of ſails and tackling reft,
Ruſh all to pieces on thy rocky boſom.

K. *Rich.* Madam, ſo thrive I in my enterprize,
And dangerous ſucceſs of bloody wars,
As I intend more good to you and yours,
Than ever you or yours by me were harm'd.

Queen. What good is cover'd with the face of heav'n,
To be diſcover'd, that can do me good?

K. *Rich.* Th' advancement of your children, gentle lady.

Queen. Up to ſome ſcaffold, there to loſe their heads.

K. *Rich.*

K. *Rich.* No, to the dignity and height of fortune,
The high imperial type of this earth's glory.

Queen. Flatter my ſorrows with report of it.
Tell me, what ſtate, what dignity, what honour,
Canſt thou demiſe to any child of mine?

K. *Rich.* Ev'n all I have; ay, and myſelf and all,
Will I withal endow a child of thine?
So in the *Lethe* of thy angry ſoul
Thou drown the ſad Remembrance of thoſe wrongs;
Which, thou ſuppoſeſt, I have done to thee.

Queen. Be brief, leſt that the proceſs of thy kindneſs
Laſt longer telling than thy kindneſs do.

K. *Rich.* Then know, that from my ſoul I love thy daughter.

Queen. My daughter's mother thinks it with her ſoul.

K. *Rich.* What do you think?

Queen. That thou doſt love my daughter, from thy ſoul.
So from thy ſoul's love, didſt thou love her brothers;
And from my heart's love I do thank thee for it.

K. *Rich.* Be not ſo haſty to confound my meaning;
I mean, that with my ſoul I love thy daughter,
And do intend to make her Queen of *England.*

Queen. Say then, who doſt thou mean ſhall be her King?

K. *Rich.* Ev'n he that makes her Queen; who elſe ſhould be?

Queen. What, thou?

K. *Rich.* Even ſo; how think you of it?

Queen. How canſt thou woo her?

K. *Rich.* I would learn of you,
As one being beſt acquainted with her humour.

4 *The high imperial* type] *Type is* exhibition, ſhew, diſplay.

5 *Canſt thou* demiſe—] The ſenſe of the word *demiſe* is evident, but I do not remember it any where ſo uſed: perhaps it ſhould be *deviſe*, which the lawyers uſe, for to transfer, or make over.

Queen.

Queen. And wilt thou learn of me?
K. *Rich.* With all my heart.
Queen. Send to her, by the man that ſlew her brothers
A pair of bleeding hearts; thereon engrave
Edward and *York*; then haply will ſhe weep:
Therefore preſent to her, [6] as ſometime *Marg'ret*
Did to thy father, ſteept in *Rutland*'s blood,
A handkerchief; which, ſay to her, did drain
The purple tide from her ſweet brothers bodies,
And bid her wipe her weeping eyes therewith.
If this inducement move her not to love,
Send her a letter of thy noble deeds;
Tell her, thou mad'ſt away her uncle *Clarence*,
Her uncle *Rivers*; ay, and for her ſake,
Mad'ſt quick conveyance with her good aunt *Anne*.
K. *Rich.* You mock me, Madam; this is not the way
To win your daughter.
Queen. There's no other way,
Unleſs thou could'ſt put on ſome other ſhape,
And not be *Richard* that hath done all this.
K. *Rich.* Say, that I did all this for love of her.
Queen. Nay then, indeed, ſhe cannot chuſe but hate thee;
Having bought love with ſuch a [7] bloody ſpoil.
K. *Rich.* Look, what is done, cannot be now amended;
Men ſhall deal unadviſedly ſometimes,
Which after-hours give leiſure to repent of.
If I did take the kingdom from your ſons,
To make amends, I'll give it to your daughter.
If I have kill'd the iſſue of your womb,
To quicken your increaſe I will beget

[6] *As ſometime* Marg'ret] Here is another reference to the plays of *Henry* VI.

[7] *Bloody ſpoil.*] *Spoil* is waſte, havock.

line iſſue of your blood, upon your daughter.
A grandam's name is little leſs in love,
Than is the doting title of a mother;
They are as children but one ſtep below,
Even of your metal, of your very blood:
Of all one pain, ſave for a night of groans
Endur'd of her, for whom you [8] bid like ſorrow.
Your children were vexation to your youth,
But mine ſhall be a comfort to your age.
The loſs you have, is but a ſon being King;
And by that loſs your daughter is made Queen.
I cannot make you what amends I would,
Therefore accept ſuch kindneſs as I can.
Dorſet your ſon, that with a fearful ſoul
Leads diſcontented ſteps in foreign ſoil,
This fair alliance quickly ſhall call home
To high promotions, and great dignity.
The King, that calls your beauteous daughter wife,
Familiarly ſhall call thy *Dorſet* brother.
Again ſhall you be mother to a King;
And all the ruins of diſtreſsful times
Repair'd with double riches of content.
What! we have many goodly days to ſee.
The liquid drops of tears, that you have ſhed,
Shall come again, transform'd to orient pearl;
[9] Advantaging their lone with intereſt
Of ten times double gain of happineſs.
Go then, my mother, to thy daughter go;

[8] *Bid* is the paſt tenſe from *bids*.

[9] *Advantaging their* Love *with Int'reſt*,
Oftentimes *double Gain of Happineſs*.] My eaſy Emendation will convince every Reader *Love* and *Lone* are made out of one another, by a Letter turned upſide down. *Oftentimes* is a ſtupid Concretion of three Words. My Emendation gives this apt and eaſy Senſe. *The Tears, that you have* lent *to your Afflictions, ſhall be turn'd into Gems; and requite you by way of* Intereſt, *with Happineſs* twenty times *as great as your Sorrows have been.* THEOBALD.

Make

Make bold her baſhful years with your experience;
Prepare her ears to hear a wooer's tale;
Put in her tender heart th' aſpiring flame
Of golden Sov'reignty; acquaint the Princeſs
With the ſweet ſilent hours of marriage joys.
And when this arm of mine hath chaſtiſed
The petty rebel, dull-brain'd *Buckingham*,
Bound with triumphant garlands will I come,
And lead thy daughter to a Conqueror's bed;
To whom I will retail my Conqueſt won,
And ſhe ſhall be ſole victreſs, *Cæſar's Cæſar*.

Queen. What were I beſt to ſay, her father's brother
Would be her Lord? or ſhall I ſay, her uncle?
Or he that ſlew her brothers, and her uncles?
Under what title ſhall I woo for thee,
That God, the law, my honour, and her love,
Can make ſeem pleaſing to her tender years?

K. *Rich.* Infer fair *England*'s peace by this alliance.

Queen. Which ſhe ſhall purchaſe with ſtill laſting war.

K. *Rich.* Tell her, the King, that may command, intreats———

Queen. That at her hands, which the king's King forbids.

K. *Rich.* Say, ſhe ſhall be a high and mighty Queen———

Queen. To wail the title, as her mother doth.

K. *Rich.* Say, I will love her everlaſtingly.

Queen. But how long ſhall that title, ever, laſt?

K. *Rich.* Sweetly in force, unto her fair life's end.

Queen. But how long, fairly, ſhall her ſweet life laſt?

K. *Rich.* As long as heav'n and nature lengthen it.

Queen. As long as hell and *Richard* like of it.

K. *Rich.* Say, I, her Sov'reign, am her Subject now.

Queen. But ſhe, your Subject, loaths ſuch Sov'reignty.

K. *Rich.* Be eloquent in my behalf to her.

Queen. An honeſt tale ſpeeds beſt, being plainly told.

K. *Rich.*

L. *Rich.* Then, in plain terms tell her my loving
tale.
Queen. Plain, and not honeſt, is too harſh a ſtile.
L. *Rich.* Your reaſons are too ſhallow, and too quick.
Queen. O no, my reaſons are too deep and dead;
o deep and dead poor infants in their grave;
rp on it ſtill ſhall I, till heart-ſtrings break.
L. *Rich.* Harp not on that ſtring, Madam; that is
paſt.
w by my *George*, my Garter, and my Crown——
Queen. Profan'd, diſhonour'd, and the third uſurp'd.
L. *Rich.* I ſwear.
Queen. By nothing, for this is no oath.
: *George*, profan'd, hath loſt his holy honour;
: Garter, blemiſh'd, pawn'd his knightly virtue;
: Crown, uſurp'd, diſgrac'd his kingly glory.
omething thou wouldſt ſwear to be believ'd,
ar then by ſomething that thou haſt not wrong'd.
L. *Rich.* Now by the world——
Queen. 'Tis full of thy foul wrongs.
L. *Rich.* My father's death——
Queen. Thy life hath that diſhonour'd.
L. *Rich.* Then by myſelf.
Queen. Thyſelf thyſelf miſuſeſt.
L. *Rich.* Why then, by heav'n——
Queen. Heav'n's wrong is moſt of all.
ou didſt fear to break an oath with heav'n,
unity the King my huſband made
u hadſt not broken, nor my brothers dy'd.
ou hadſt fear'd to break an oath with heav'n,
imperial metal circling now thy head
grac'd the tender temples of my child;
both the Princes had been breathing here;
ch now, two tender bed-fellows for duſt,
broken faith hath made a prey to worms.
at canſt thou ſwear by now?
L. *Rich.* By time to come.

Queen.

Queen. That thou haſt wronged in the time o'e
paſt,
For I myſelf have many tears to waſh
Hereafter time, for time paſt wrong'd by thee.
The children live, whoſe fathers thou haſt ſlaughter'd
Ungovern'd youth, to wail it in their age.
The parents live, whoſe children thou haſt butcher'd,
Old wither'd plants, to wail it in their age.
Swear not by time to come, for that thou haſt
Miſus'd ere us'd, by times ill-us'd o'erpaſt.

K. *Rich.* As I intend to proſper and repent,
So thrive I in my dangerous attempt
Of hoſtile arms! myſelf, myſelf confound,
Heaven and fortune bar me happy hours,
Day yield me not thy light, nor night thy reſt,
Be oppoſite all planets of good luck
To my proceeding, if with pure heart's love,
Immaculate devotion, holy thoughts,
I tender not thy beauteous Princely daughter.
In her conſiſts my happineſs, and thine;
Without her, follows to myſelf and thee,
Herſelf, the Land, and many a chriſtian ſoul,
Death, deſolation, ruin, and decay,
It cannot be avoided, but by this;
It will not be avoided, but by this;
Therefore, dear mother, (I muſt call you ſo,)
Be the attorney of my love to her;
Plead what I will be, not what I have been,
Not my deſerts, but what I will deſerve:
Urge the neceſſity and ſtate of times,
And be not peeviſh found in great deſigns.

Queen. Shall I be tempted of the Devil thus?

K. *Rich.* Ay, if the Devil tempt thee to do goo

Queen. Shall I forget myſelf to be myſelf?

K. *Rich.* Ay, if your ſelf's remembrance wr
yourſelf.

Queen. But thou didſt kill my children.

K. *Rich.* But in your daughter's womb I bury th

W

Where in that neſt of ſpicery they ſhall breed
Selves of themſelves, to your recomforture.
Queen. Shall I go win my daughter to thy will?
K. *Rich.* And be a happy mother by the deed.
Queen. I go, write to me ſhortly.
K. *Rich.* Bear her my true love's kiſs, and ſo farewel. [*Kiſſing her. Exit Queen.*
—Relenting fool, and ſhallow, changing, woman!

SCENE VI.

Enter Ratcliff.

Rat. Moſt mighty Sovereign, on the weſtern coaſt
Rideth a puiſſant Navy; to our ſhores
Throng many doubtful hollow-hearted friends,
Unarm'd, and unreſolv'd to beat them back;
'Tis thought that *Richmond* is their Admiral,
And there they hull, expecting but the aid
Of *Buckingham*, to welcome them aſhore.
K. *Rich.* [1] Some light-foot friend poſt to the Duke of *Norfolk*,
Ratcliff, thyſelf; or *Cateſby*; where is he?
Cateſ. Here, my good Lord.
K. *Rich.* *Cateſby*, fly to the Duke.
Cateſ. I will, my Lord, with all convenient haſte.
K. *Rich.* *Ratcliff*, come hither, poſt to *Saliſbury*;
When thou com'ſt thither——dull unmindful villain,
[*To* Cateſ.
Why ſtay'ſt thou here, and go'ſt not to the Duke?
Cateſ. Firſt, mighty Liege, tell me your Highneſs' pleaſure,
What from your Grace I ſhall deliver to him.
K. *Rich.* O true, good *Cateſby*. Bid him levy ſtrait

[1] *Some light-foot friend poſt to the Duke.*] *Richard*'s precipitation and confuſion is in this ſcene very happily repreſented by inconſiſtent orders, and ſudden variations of opinion.

The greateſt ſtrength and power he can make,
And meet me ſuddenly at *Saliſbury*.

Cateſ. I go. [*Exit.*

Rat. What, may it pleaſe you, ſhall I do at *Saliſbury?*

K. *Rich.* Why, what wouldſt thou do there, before I go?

Rat. Your Highneſs told me, I ſhould poſt before.

K. *Rich.* My mind is chang'd———

Enter Lord Stanley.

Stanley, what news with you?

Stanl. None good, my Liege, to pleaſe you with the hearing;
Nor none ſo bad, but well may be reported.

K. *Rich.* Heyday, a riddle! neither good nor bad:
Why doſt thou run ſo many miles about,
When thou may'ſt tell thy tale the neareſt way;
Once more, what news?

Stanl. Richmond is on the ſeas.

K. *Rich.* There let him ſink, and be the ſeas on him!
White-liver'd Runnagate, what doth he there?

Stanl. I know not, mighty Sovereign, but by gueſs.

K. *Rich.* Well, as you gueſs.

Stanl. Stirr'd up by *Dorſet*, *Buckingham*, and *Morton*,
He makes for *England*, here to claim the Crown.

K. *Rich.* Is the Chair empty? is the Sword unſway'd?
Is the King dead? the Empire unpoſſeſs'd?
What Heir of *York* is there alive, but We?
And who is *England*'s King, but great *York*'s heir?
Then tell me, what makes he upon the ſea?

Stanl. Unleſs for that, my Liege, I cannot gueſs.

K. *Rich.* Unleſs for that he comes to be your Liege,
You cannot gueſs wherefore the *Welſh-man* comes.
Thou wilt revolt, and fly to him, I fear.

Stanl. No, mighty Liege, therefore miſtruſt me not.

K. *Rich.*

K. *Rich.* Where is thy Power then to beat him back?
Where are thy Tenants, and thy Followers?
Are they not now upon the weſtern ſhore,
Safe-conducting the Rebels from their ſhips?
Stanl. No, my good Lord, my friends are in the North.
K. *Rich.* Cold friends to me. What do they in the North,
When they ſhould ſerve their Sov'reign in the Weſt?
Stanl. They have not been commanded, mighty King?
Pleaſe it your Majeſty to give me leave,
I'll muſter up my friends, and meet your Grace,
Where, and what time your Majeſty ſhall pleaſe.
K. *Rich.* Ay, thou wouldſt fain be gone, to join with *Richmond*,
But I'll not truſt thee.
Stanl. Mighty Sovereign,
You have no cauſe to hold my friendſhip doubtful.
I never was, nor never will be, falſe.
K. *Rich.* Go then, and muſter men; but leave behind
Your ſon *George Stanley*; look, your heart be firm,
Or elſe his head's aſſurance is but frail.
Stanl. So deal with him, as I prove true to you!
[*Exit* Stanley.

Enter a Meſſenger.

Meſ. My gracious Sov'reign, now in *Devonſhire*,
As I by friends am well advertiſed,
Sir *Edmund Courtney*, and the haughty Prelate,
Biſhop of *Exeter*, his elder brother,
With many more confed'rates, are in arms.

Enter another Meſſenger.

Meſ. In *Kent*, my Liege, the *Guilfords* are in arms,
And every hour [a] more competitors
Flock to the Rebels, and their Power grows ſtrong.

Enter another Meſſenger.

Meſ. My Lord, the army of the Duke of *Buckingham*——

K. *Rich.* Out on ye, owls! nothing but ſongs of death? [*He ſtrikes him.*
There, take thou that, 'till thou bring better news.

Meſ. The news I have to tell your Majeſty,
Is, that, by ſudden floods and fall of waters,
Buckingham's army is diſpers'd and ſcatter'd;
And he himſelf wander'd away alone,
No man knows whither.

K. *Rich.* Oh! I cry thee mercy.
There is my purſe, to cure that blow of thine.
Hath any well-adviſed friend proclaim'd
Reward to him that brings the traitor in?

Meſ. Such Proclamation hath been made, my Liege.

Enter another Meſſenger.

Meſ. Sir *Thomas Lovel*, and Lord Marquis *Dorſet*,
'Tis ſaid, my Liege, in *Yorkſhire* are in arms;
But this good comfort bring I to your Highneſs,
The *Bretagne* Navy is diſperſed, by tempeſt.
Richmond in *Dorſetſhire* ſent out a boat
Unto the ſhore, to aſk thoſe on the banks,
If they were his aſſiſtants, yea, or no;
Who anſwered him, they came from *Buckingham*
Upon his Party; he, miſtruſting them,
Hois'd ſail, and made his courſe for *Bretagny*.

[a] *More* competitors.] That is, more opponents.

K. *Rich*

K. *Rich.* March on, march on, ſince we are up in arms,
If not to fight with foreign enemies,
Yet to beat down theſe Rebels here at home.

Enter Cateſby.

Cateſ. My Liege, the Duke of *Buckingham* is taken,
That is the beſt news. That the Earl of *Richmond*
Is with a mighty Pow'r landed at *Milford*,
Is colder news, but yet it muſt be told.

K. *Rich.* Away tow'rds *Saliſbury*; while we reaſon here,
A royal battle might be won and loſt.
Some one take order, *Buckingham* be brought
To *Saliſbury*; the reſt march on with me. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VII.

Changes to the Lord Stanley's *Houſe.*

Enter Lord Stanley, *and Sir* Chriſtopher Urſwick.

Stanl. [3] SIR *Chriſtopher*, tell *Richmond* this from me;
That in the ſty of this moſt bloody Boar,
My ſon *George Stanley* is frankt up in hold;
If I revolt, off goes young *George*'s head;
The fear of that holds off my preſent aid.

[3] *Sir* Chriſtopher, *tell* Richmond *this from me*;] The Perſon, who is call'd Sir *Chriſtopher* here, and who has been ſtil'd ſo in the *Dramatis Perſonæ* of all the Impreſſions, I find by the Chronicles to have been *Chriſtopher Urſwick*, a Bachelor in Divinity; and Chaplain to the Counteſs of *Richmond*, who had intermarried with the Lord *Stanley*. This Prieſt, the Hiſtory tells us, frequently went backwards and forwards, unſuſpected, on Meſſages betwixt the Counteſs of *Richmond*, and her Huſband, and the young Earl of *Richmond*, whilſt he was preparing to make his Deſcent on *England*.

THEOBALD.

So, get thee gone; commend me to thy Lord,
Say too, the Queen hath heartily conſented
He ſhould eſpouſe *Elizabeth* her daughter.
But tell me, where is princely *Richmond* now?
Chri. At *Pembroke*, or at *Harford-weſt* in *Wales*.
Stanl. What men of name reſort to him?
Chri. Sir *Walter Herbert*, a renowned ſoldier,
Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, and Sir *William Stanley*,
Oxford, redoubted *Pembroke*, Sir *James Blunt*,
And *Rice ap Thomas*, with a valiant crew,
And many others of great name and worth;
And towards *London* do they bend their Power,
If by the way they be not fought withal.
Stanl. Well, hie thee to thy Lord, I kiſs his hand,
My Letter will reſolve him of my mind.
Farewel. [*Exeunt.*

ACT V. SCENE I.

SALISBURY.

Enter the Sheriff, and Buckingham, *with halberds, led to Execution.*

BUCKINGHAM.

WILL not King *Richard* let me ſpeak with him?
Sher. No, good my Lord, therefore be patient.
Buck. Haſtings, and *Edward*'s children, *Gray* and *Rivers*,
Holy King *Henry*, and thy fair ſon *Edward*,
Vaughan, and all that have miſcarried
By under-hand, corrupted, foul injuſtice;
If that your moody, diſcontented, ſouls
Do through the clouds behold this preſent hour,

ı for revenge mock my deſtruction.
: is *All-Souls* day, fellows, is it not?
ver. It is, my Lord.
ck. Why, then *All-Souls* day is my body's
Doomſday.
: is the day, which in King *Edward*'s time
h'd might fall on me, when I was found
: to his children, or his wife's allies.
: is the day, wherein I wiſh'd to fall
he falſe faith of him whom moſt I truſted:
:, this *All-Souls* day to my fearful Soul,
the determin'd reſpite of my wrongs.
t high All-ſeer, which I dallied with,
h turn'd my feigned prayer on my head,
. giv'n in earneſt, what I begg'd in jeſt.
ıs doth he force the ſwords of wicked men
:urn their own points on their maſters' boſoms.
ıs *Marg'ret*'s Curſe falls heavy on my head.
en he, quoth ſhe, ſhall ſplit thy heart with ſorrow,
ıember, *Marg'ret* was a Propheteſs.
ıe, Sirs, convey me to the block of ſhame;
ong hath but wrong, and ſ blame the due of blame.
[*Exeunt* Buckingham, *Sheriff and Officers.*

Is the determin'd RESPITE *of my wrongs.*] This is non-, we ſhould read RESPECT y wrongs, *i. e.* requital.
WARBURTON.

mmer had rightly explained e time to which the puniſh- : of his wrongs was *reſpited.* *rongs* in this line means *gs* done, or injurious prac-.

Blame the due of blame.] ı ſcene ſhould, in my opi-, be added to the foregoing ſo the fourth act will have a more full and ſtriking concluſion, and the fifth act will compriſe the buſineſs of the important day, which put an end to the competition of *York* and *Lancaſter*. Some of the quarto editions are not divided into acts, and it is probable that this and many other plays were left by the authour in one unbroken continuity, and afterwards diſtributed by chance, or what ſeems to have been a guide very little better, by the judgment or caprice of the firſt editors.

SCENE II.

Tamworth, *on the Borders of* Leiceſter-*Shire*.
A Camp.

Enter Richmond, Oxford, Blunt, Herbert, *and others, with Drum and Colours.*

Richm. FELLOWS in arms, and my moſt loving friends,
Bruis'd underneath the yoke of tyranny,
Thus far into the bowels of the Land
Have we march'd on without impediment;
And here receive we from our father *Stanley*
Lines of fair comfort and encouragement.
The wretched, bloody, and uſurping Boar,
That ſpoil'd your ſummer-fields, and fruitful vines,
Swills your warm blood like waſh, and makes his trough
In your [a] embowell'd boſoms; this foul ſwine
Lies now ev'n in the centre of this Iſle,
Near to the town of *Leiceſter*, as we learn;
From *Tamworth* thither is but one day's march.
In God's name, cheerly on, couragious friends,
To reap the harveſt of perpetual peace,
By this one bloody trial of ſharp war.

Oxf. Ev'ry man's conſcience is a thouſand ſwords,
To fight againſt that bloody homicide.

Herb. I doubt not, but his friends will fly to us.

Blunt. He hath no friends, but who are friends for fear,
Which in his deareſt Need will fly from him.

[a] *Embowell'd boſoms.*] Exenterated; ripped up; alluding, perhaps, to the *Promethean* vulture; or, more probably, to the ſentence pronounced in the *Engliſh* courts againſt traytors, by which they are condemned to be hanged, drawn, that is, *embowell'd*, and quartered.

Richm.

ichm. All for our vantage—then, in God's name, march.
e hope is ſwift, and flies with Swallow's wings,
gs it makes Gods, and meaner creatures Kings.
[*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

Changes to Boſworth *Field.*

r King Richard *in arms, with* Norfolk, Surrey, Ratcliff, Cateſby, *and others.*

Rich. HERE pitch our Tents, even here in *Boſworth* field.
Lord of *Surrey*, why look you ſo ſad?
rr. My heart is ten times lighter than my looks.
Rich. My Lord of *Norfolk*———
or. Here, moſt gracious Liege.
Rich. Norfolk, we muſt have knocks: ha, muſt we not?
or. We muſt both give and take, my gracious Lord.
Rich. Up with my tent, here will I lie to night; where to morrow?——well, all's one for that.
Who hath deſcry'd the number of the traitors?
or. Sir, or ſev'n thouſand is their utmoſt Power.
Rich. Why, our Battalion trebles that account;
des, the King's name is a tower of ſtrength,
ich they upon the adverſe faction want.
with the tent. Come, noble gentlemen,
us ſurvey the vantage of the ground.
l for ſome men of [7] ſound direction;
's want no diſcipline, make no delay,
, Lords, to morrow is a buſy day. [*Exeunt.*

[7] *Sound direction.*] True judgment; tried military ſkill.

SCENE

SCENE *changes to another Part of* Boſworth *field.*

Enter Richmond, *Sir* William Brandon, Oxford, *and* Dorſet.

Richm. THE weary Sun hath made a golden Set,
And, by the bright tract of his fiery car,
Gives ſignal of a goodly day to-morrow.
—Sir *William Brandon*, you ſhall bear my ſtandard;
The Earl of *Pembroke* keep his regiment;
—Good Captain *Blunt*, bear my good night to him;
And by the ſecond hour in the morning
Deſire the Earl to ſee me in my tent.
—Yet one thing more, good *Blunt*, before thou goeſt,
Where is Lord *Stanley* quarter'd, doſt thou know?

Blunt. Unleſs I have miſta'en his quarters much,
Which well I am aſſur'd, I have not done,
His regiment lies half a mile at leaſt
South from the mighty power of the King.

Richm. If without peril it be poſſible,
Sweet *Blunt*, make ſome good means to ſpeak with him,
And give him from me this moſt needful Note.

Blunt. Upon my life, my Lord, I'll undertake it.

Richm. * Give me ſome ink and paper; in my tent
I'll draw the form and model of our battle,
Limit each leader to his ſeveral charge,
And part in juſt proportion our ſmall ſtrength.
Let us conſult upon to-morrow's buſineſs.
—Into our tent, the air is raw and cold.

[*They withdraw into the tent.*

* *Give me ſome ink and paper;*] I have placed theſe lines here as they ſtand in the firſt editions: the reſt place them three ſpeeches before, after the words *Sir* William Brandon, *you ſhall bear my ſtandard*; interrupting what there follows: *The Earl of* Pembroke, *&c.* I think them more naturally introduced here, when he is retiring to his tent; and conſidering what he has to do that night. POPE.

SCENE

SCENE *changes back to King* Richard's *Tent.*

nter King Richard, Ratcliff, Norfolk, *and* Cateſby.

. *Rich.* WHAT is't o'clock?

Cateſ. It's ſupper time, my Lord;
t's nine o'clock.

K. *Rich.* I will not ſup to night.
ive me ſome Ink and Paper.
What, is my beaver eaſier than it was,
nd all my armour laid into my tent?

Cateſ. It is, my Liege, and all things are in readineſs.

K. *Rich.* Good *Norfolk*, hie thee to thy charge;
Uſe careful watch, chuſe truſty centinels.

Nor. I go, my Lord.

K. *Rich.* Stir with the lark to-morrow, gentle *Norfolk.*

Nor. I warrant you, my Lord. [*Exit.*

K. *Rich. Cateſby*——

Cateſ. My Lord.

K. *Rich.* Send out a purſuivant at arms
o *Stanley*'s regiment; bid him bring his Power
efore Sun-riſing, leſt his ſon *George* fall
nto the blind Cave of eternal Night.
ill me a bowl of wine——[9] give me a watch——
[*To* Ratcliff.
iddle white *Surrey* for the field to-morrow.

9 *Give me a* watch.] A *watch* as many ſignifications, but hould believe that it means in is place not a *ſentinel*, which ould be regularly placed at the ng's tent; nor an inſtrument meaſure time, which was not ed in that age; but a watch-light, a candle to burn by him; the light that afterwards *burnt blue*; yet, a few lines after, he ſays,

Bid my guard watch.

which leaves it doubtful whether *watch* is not here a ſentinel.

Look,

[1] Look, that my ſtaves be ſound, and not too heavy. *Ratcliff*——

Rat. My Lord?

K. *Rich.* Saw'ſt thou the melancholy Lord *Northumberland?*

Rat. Thomas the Earl of *Surrey*, and himſelf,
Much about cock-ſhut time, from troop to troop,
Went through the army, cheering up the ſoldiers.

K. *Rich.* I am ſatisfy'd; give me a bowl of wine.
I have not that alacrity of ſpirit,
Nor cheer of mind, that I was wont to have.
—There, ſet it down.—Is ink and paper ready?

Rat. It is, my Lord.

K. *Rich.* Bid my Guard watch, and leave me.
About the mid of night come to my tent,
And help to arm me.—Leave me now, I ſay.

[*Exit* Ratcliff.

SCENE IV.

Changes back to Richmond's *Tent.*

Enter Stanley *to* Richmond, *Lords*, &c.

Stanl. FOrtune and Victory ſit on thy helm!

Richm. All comfort, that the dark night can afford,
Be to thy perſon, noble father-in-law!
Tell me, how fares our loving mother?

Stanl. I, [2] by attorney, bleſs thee from thy mother;
Who prays continually for *Richmond*'s good:
So much for that—The ſilent hours ſteal on,
And flaky darkneſs breaks within the Eaſt.
In brief, for ſo the ſeaſon bids us be,

[1] *Look that my* ſtaves *be ſound.*] *Staves* are the wood of the lances.

[2] *By attorney.*] By deputation.

Prepare thy battle early in the morning;
And put thy fortune to th'Arbitrement
Of bloody ſtrokes, and mortal ſtaring war.
[3] I, as I may, that which I would, I cannot,
With beſt advantage will deceive the time,
And aid thee in this doubtful ſhock of arms.
But on thy ſide I may not be too forward,
Leſt, being ſeen, thy brother, tender *George*,
Be executed in his father's ſight.
Farewel. [4] The leiſure, and the fearful time
Cuts off the ceremonious vows of love,
And ample enterchange of ſweet diſcourſe,
Which ſo-long-ſundred friends ſhould dwell upon.
God give us leiſure for theſe Rites of love!
Once more, adieu. Be valiant and ſpeed well.

Richm. Good Lords, conduct him to his regiment:
I'll ſtrive, with troubled thoughts, to take a nap;
Leſt leaden ſlumber poize me down to-morrow,
When I ſhould mount with wings of victory.
—Once more, good night, kind Lords, and gentlemen. [*Exeunt. Manet* Richmond.
—O Thou! whoſe Captain I account myſelf,
Look on my forces with a gracious eye,
Put in their hands thy bruiſing irons of wrath,
That they may cruſh down with a heavy fall
Th' uſurping helmets of our adverſaries!
Make us thy Miniſters of chaſtiſement,
That we may praiſe thee in thy victory.

[3] *I, as I may———*
With beſt advantage will deceive the time.] I will take the beſt opportunity to elude the dangers of this conjuncture.

[4] *—The leiſure, and the fearful time,*
Cuts off the ceremonious vows of love.] We have ſtill a phraſe equivalent to this, however harſh it may ſeem, *I would do this if* leiſure *would permit*, where *leiſure*, as in this paſſage, ſtands for *want of* leiſure. So again,

———More than I have ſaid,
The leiſure *and enforcement of the time*
Forbids to dwell upon.

To

To thee I do commend my watchful ſoul,
Ere I let fall the windows of mine eyes;
Sleeping and waking, oh, defend me ſtill! [*Sleeps.*

SCENE V.

Between the Tents of Richard *and* Richmond: *They ſleeping.*

Enter the Ghoſt of Prince Edward, *Son to* Henry *the Sixth.*

Ghoſt. LET me ſit heavy on thy ſoul to-morrow! [*To K.* Rich.
Think, how thou ſtab'ſt me in the prime of youth
At *Tewkſbury*; therefore deſpair and die.
—Be cheerful, *Richmond*; for the wronged ſouls [*To* Richm.
Of butcher'd Princes fight in thy behalf;
King *Henry*'s iſſue, *Richmond*, comforts thee.

Enter the Ghoſt of Henry *the Sixth.*

Ghoſt. When I was mortal, my anointed body [*To K.* Rich.
By thee was punched full of deadly holes;
Think on the *Tower*, and me; deſpair, and die.
Henry the Sixth bids thee deſpair, and die.
—Virtuous and holy, be thou Conqueror. [*To* Richm.
Harry * that propheſy'd thou ſhouldſt be King,
Doth comfort thee in ſleep; live thou and flouriſh.

Enter the Ghoſt of Clarence.

Ghoſt. Let me ſet heavy on thy ſoul to-morrow! [*To K.* Rich.
I, that was waſh'd to death in fulſom wine,
Poor *Clarence*, by thy guile betray'd to death.
To-morrow in the battle think on me,

* This prophecy, to which this alluſion is made, was uttered in one of the parts of *Henry* the ſixth.

And

And fall thy edgeleſs ſword; deſpair and die.
—Thou offspring of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*,
[*To* Richm.
The wronged heirs of *York* do pray for thee;
Good angels guard thy battle! live, and flouriſh.

Enter the Ghoſts of Rivers, Gray, *and* Vaughan.

Riv. Let me ſit heavy on thy ſoul to-morrow!
[*To K.* Rich.
Rivers, that dy'd at *Pomfret*. Deſpair, and die.

Gray. Think upon *Gray*, and let thy ſoul deſpair.
[*To K.* Rich.

Vaugh. Think upon *Vaughan*, and with guilty fear
Let fall thy lance! *Richard*, deſpair and die.
[*To K.* Rich.

All. Awake! and think, our wrongs in *Richard's* boſom
Will conquer him,—Awake, and win the day.
[*To* Richm.

Enter the Ghoſt of Lord Haſtings.

Ghoſt. Bloody and guilty, guiltily awake;
[*To K.* Rich.
And in a bloody battle end thy days.
Think on Lord *Haſtings*; and deſpair and die.
—Quiet, untroubled ſoul, awake, awake! [*To* Richm.
Arm, fight, and conquer, for fair *England's* ſake.

Enter the Ghoſts of the two young Princes.

Ghoſts. Dream on thy couſins ſmother'd in the *Tower*.
[5]Let us be lead within thy boſom, *Richard*,
[*To K.* Rich.
And

[5] *Let us be* laid *within thy Boſom, Richard.*] This is a poor feeble Reading, I have reſtored from the elder *Quarto*, pu-

And weigh thee down to ruin, ſhame, and death!
Thy Nephews' ſouls bid thee deſpair and die.
—Sleep, *Richmond*, ſleep in peace; and wake in joy.
[*To* Richm.
Good angels guard thee from the boar's annoy!
Live, and beget a happy race of Kings———
Edward's unhappy ſons do bid thee flouriſh.

Enter the Ghoſt of Anne, *his wife.*

Ghoſt. Richard, thy wife, that wretched *Anne* thy wife, [*To K.* Rich.
That never ſlept a quiet hour with thee,
Now fills thy ſleep with perturbations.
To-morrow in the battle think on me,
And fall thy edgeleſs ſword: deſpair and die.
—Thou, quiet ſoul, ſleep thou a quiet ſleep,
[*To* Richm.
Dream of ſucceſs and happy victory,
Thy adverſary's wife doth pray for thee.

Enter the Ghoſt of Buckingham.

Ghoſt. The firſt was I, that help'd thee to the Crown,
[*To K.* Rich.
The laſt was I, that felt thy tyranny.
O, in the battle think of *Buckingham*,
And die in terror of thy guiltineſs.
Dream on, dream on, of bloody deeds and death;
Fainting, deſpair; deſpairing, yield thy breath.
—[6] I dy'd for hope, ere I could lend thee aid;
[*To* Richm.
But

publiſhed in 1597, which Mr. *Pope* does not pretend to have ſeen;

Let us be Lead *within thy Boſom*, Richard.

This correſponds with what is ſaid in the Line immediately following,

And weigh *thee* down *to Ruin, Shame, and Death!*

THEOBALD.

[6] *I dy'd for* Hope] *i. e.* I died for

thy heart, and be thou not diſmay'd;
good angels fight on *Richmond*'s ſide,
ard fall in height of all his pride.
[*The Ghoſts vaniſh.*
[*K.* Richard *ſtarts out of his dream.*
b. [7] Give me another horſe——bind up my
ounds——
rcy, *Jeſu*——ſoft, I did but dream.
d Conſcience, how doſt thou afflict me?
ts burn blue——is it not dead midnight?
ful drops ſtand on my trembling fleſh.
I fear myſelf? there's none elſe by;
oves *Richard*; that is, I am I.
murd'rer here? no—yes, I am.
—what, from myſelf? Great reaſon; why?

well to you. But
ld, with great ſaga-
ſtured *holpe* or *aid*;
e the line this fine
ed for giving the aid
ld give thee aid.
WARBURTON.
reads, *I died* forſoke,
ts his conjecture thus.
appears from hiſtory,
aſe of the Duke of
s: that being ſtopt
my upon the banks of
great deluges of rain
ſerted by his ſoldiers,
in great diſtreſs, half
for want of victuals,
ate of pay, diſbanded
and fled. HANMER.
e another horſe.] There
as in many of our au-
eches of paſſion, ſome-
trifling, and ſomething
ng. *Richard*'s debate,
e ſhould quarrel with
s too long continued,
bſequent exaggeration
me is truly tragical.

[8] *O coward* Conſcience!] This is extremely fine. The ſpeaker had entirely got the better of his *Conſcience*, and baniſhed it from all his *waking* thoughts. But it takes advantage of his ſleep, and frights him in his dreams. With greater elegance therefore he is made to call it *coward Conſcience*, which dares not encounter him while he is himſelf awake, and his faculties entire; but takes advantage of reaſon being off its guard, and the powers of the ſoul diſſolved in ſleep. But the Players, amongſt their other innumerable abſurdities in the repreſentation of this Tragedy, make *Richard* ſay, inſtead of *O coward Conſcience, O tyrant Conſcience!* whereby not only a great beauty is loſt, but a great blunder committed. For *Richard* had entirely got the better of his *Conſcience*; which could on no account, therefore, be ſaid to play the tyrant with him.
WARBURTON.

Leſt I revenge. What? myſelf on myſelf?
I love myſelf. Wherefore? for any good,
That I myſelf have done unto myſelf?
O, no. Alas, I rather hate myſelf,
For hateful deeds committed by my Self.
I am a villain; yet I lye, I am not.
Fool, of thyſelf ſpeak well——Fool, do not flatter.
My conſcience hath a thouſand ſev'ral tongues,
And every tongue brings in a ſev'ral Tale,
And ev'ry Tale condemns me for a villain.
Perjury, perjury in high'ſt degree,
Murder, ſtern murder in the dir'ſt degree,
All ſeveral ſins, all us'd in each degree,
Throng to the bar, all crying, *guilty! guilty!*
I ſhall deſpair—there is no creature loves me:
And if I die, no ſoul ſhall pity me.
Nay, wherefore ſhould they? ſince that I myſelf
Find in myſelf no pity to myſelf.
* Methought, the ſouls of all that I had murder'd
Came to my tent, and every one did threat
To morrow's vengeance on the head of *Richard.*

Enter Ratcliff.

Rat. My Lord.——

K. *Rich.* Who's there?

Rat. Ratcliff, my Lord. The early village-cock
Hath twice done ſalutation to the morn;
Your friends are up, and buckle on their armour.

K. *Rich. Ratcliff*, I fear, I fear——

Rat. Nay, good my Lord, be not afraid of ſhadows.

K. *Rich.* By the Apoſtle *Paul*, ſhadows to night
Have ſtruck more terror to the ſoul of *Richard*,
Than can the ſubſtancce of ten thouſand ſoldiers

* *Methought, the ſouls*, &c.] Theſe lines ſtand with ſo little propriety at the end of this ſpeech, that I cannot but ſuſpect them to be miſplaced. Where then ſhall they be inſerted? Perhaps after theſe words, *Feel de not flatter.*

Armed

med in proof, and led by ſhallow *Richmond.*
s not yet near day; come, go with me;
ıder our tents, I'll play the eaves-dropper;
ı hear, if any mean to ſhrink from me.
[*Exeunt K.* Richard *and* Ratcliff.

SCENE VI.

Enter the Lords to Richmond, *ſitting in his Tent.*

Lords. Good morrow, *Richmond.*
Richm. 'Cry mercy, Lords and watchful gentlemen,
hat you have ta'en a tardy ſluggard here.
Lords. How have you ſlept, my Lord?
Richm. The ſweeteſt ſleep and faireſt-boding dreams,
ıat ever enter'd in a drowſy head,
ave I ſince your departure had, my Lords.
ethought, their ſouls, whoſe bodies *Richard* murder'd,
ıme to my tent, and cry'd—On! Victory!
ɔromiſe you, my heart is very jocund,
the remembrance of ſo fair a dream.
ow far into the morning is it, Lords?
Lords. Upon the ſtroke of four.
Richm. Why, then 'tis time to arm and give direction.
ore than I have ſaid, loving Countrymen,
he leiſure and enforcement of the time
ɔrbids to dwell on; yet remember this,
ɔd and our good Cauſe fight upon our ſide,
ıe Pray'rs of holy Saints and wronged ſouls,
ke high rear'd bulwarks, ſtand before our faces.
chard except, thoſe, whom we fight againſt,
ad rather have us win, than him they follow.
ɔr what is he, they follow? truly, gentlemen,
bloody tyrant, and a homicide,
ne rais'd in blood, and one in blood eſtabliſh'd;
ne, that made means to come by what he hath,
nd ſlaughter'd thoſe that were the means to help him,

A baſe foul ſtone, made precious [9] by the foil
Of *England*'s Chair, where he is falſely ſet,
One, that hath ever been God's enemy;
Then if you fight againſt God's enemy,
God will in juſtice ward you as his ſoldiers.
If you do ſweat to put a Tyrant down,
You ſleep in peace, the tyrant being ſlain:
If you do fight againſt your Country's foes,
Your Country's Fat ſhall pay your pains the Hire.
If you do fight in ſafe guard of your wives,
Your wives ſhall welcome home the conquerors.
If you do free your children from the ſword,
Your childrens' children quit it in your age.
Then, in the name of God, and all theſe rights,
Advance your ſtandards; draw your willing ſwords.
For me, [1] the ranſom of my bold attempt
Shall be this cold corps on the earth's cold face:
But if I thrive, the gain of my attempt,
The leaſt of you ſhall ſhare his part thereof.
Sound, drums and trumpets, boldly, cheerfully;
God, and Saint *George!* *Richmond*, and Victory;

SCENE VII.

Enter King Richard, Ratcliff *and* Cateſby.

K. *Rich.* What ſaid *Northumberland*, as touchi
Richmond?

Rat. That he was never trained up in arms.

K. *Rich.* He ſaid the truth; and what ſaid *Sur*
then?

Rat. He ſmil'd and ſaid, the better for our purpoſ

[9] ——— *By the foil*
Of England's *Chair.*] It is plain that *foil* cannot here mean that of which the obſcurity recommends the brightneſs of the diamond. It muſt mean the leaf *(feuicille)* or thin plate metal in which the ſtone is ſe

[1] *The ranſom of my bold tempt.*] The *fine* paid me in atonement for my raſh ſhall be my dead corps.

K. *Ri*

. *Rich.* He was i'th'right, and ſo, indeed, it is.
'ell the clock there——give me a Kalendar.
[*Clock ſtrikes.*
o ſaw the Sun to-day?
at. Not I, my Lord.
. *Rich.* Then he diſdains to ſhine: for, by the book,
ſhould have brav'd the Eaſt an hour ago.
lack day it will be to ſome body,
:liff.
at. My Lord?
. *Rich.* The Sun will not be ſeen to day;
ſky doth frown and lowre upon our army.
uld theſe dewy tears were from the ground.
ot ſhine to day? why, what is that to me
e than to *Richmond?* for the ſelf-ſame heav'n
t frowns on me, looks ſadly upon him.

Enter Norfolk.

Nor. Arm, arm, my Lord, the foe vaunts in the field.
. *Rich.* Come buſtle, buſtle—capariſon my horſe.
all up Lord *Stanley*, bid him bring his Power;
ll lead forth my ſoldiers to the plain,
l thus my battle ſhall be ordered.
Forward ſhall be drawn out all in length,
ſiſting equally of horſe and foot;
Archers ſhall be placed in the midſt;
e Duke of *Norfolk*, *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey*,
ll have the leading of the foot and horſe.
y thus directed, we ourſelf will follow
he main battle, which on either ſide
ll be well winged with our chiefeſt horſe,
his, and St. *George* to boot?—What think'ſt thou, *Norfolk?*

This and St. George to boot.] That is, this is the r of our battle, which proſes ſucceſs, and over and above this, is the protection of our patron Saint.

Nor. A good direction, warlike Sovereign.
—This paper found I on my tent this morning.
[*Giving a ſcroul.*
Jocky *of* Norfolk, *be not ſo bold,* [Reads.
For Dickon *thy maſter is bought and ſold.*

K. *Rich.* A thing deviſed by the enemy.
—Go, gentlemen, go, each man to his Charge.
Let not our babbling dreams affright our ſouls;
Conſcience is but a word that cowards uſe,
Devis'd at firſt to keep the ſtrong in awe:
Our ſtrong arms be our conſcience, ſwords our law.
March on, join bravely, let us to't pell-mell,
If not to heav'n, then hand in hand to hell.
What ſhall I ſay more than I have inferr'd?
Remember, whom you are to cope withal;
* A ſort of vagabonds, of raſcals, runaways,
A ſcum of *Britons*, and baſe lackey-peaſants,
Whom their o'er-cloyed Country vomits forth
To deſperate adventures and deſtruction.
You ſleeping ſafe, they bring you to unreſt:
You having lands, and bleſt with beauteous wives,
[3] They would diſtrain the one, diſtain the other.
[4] And who doth lead them but a paltry fellow,
Long kept in *Bretagne* at his mother's coſt?

* *A ſort*, that is, a *company*, a *collection*.

[3] *They would* RESTRAIN *the one*, diſtain *the other.*] *The one* means the Lands; *the other* their wives. It is plain then we ſhould read.

They would DISTRAIN,
i. e. ſeize upon. WARB.

[4] *And who doth lead them but a paltry fellow,*
Long kept in Britain *at our Mother's Coſt?*] This is ſpoken by *Richard*, of *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*: but they were far from having any *common* Mother, but *England*: and the Earl of *Richmond* was not ſubſiſted abroad at the Nation's publick Charge. During the greateſt part of his Reſidence abroad, he was watch'd and reſtrain'd almoſt like a Captive; and ſubſiſted by Supplies convey'd from the Counteſs of *Richmond*, his Mother. It ſeems probable therefore, that we muſt read;

Long kept in Bretagne *at* his *Mother's Coſt.*

THEOBALD.

A milk-ſop, one that never in his life
Felt ſo much cold, as over ſhoes in ſnow.
Let's whip theſe ſtragglers o'er the ſeas again,
Laſh hence theſe over-weening rags of *France*,
Theſe famiſh'd beggars, weary of their lives;
Who, but for dreaming on this fond exploit,
For want of means, poor rats, had hang'd themſelves.
If we be conquer'd, let men conquer us,
And not theſe baſtard *Britons*, whom our fathers
Have in their own Land beaten, bobb'd, and thump'd;
And on record left them the heirs of ſhame.
Shall theſe enjoy our Lands? lie with our wives?
Raviſh our daughters?——hark, I hear their drum.
[*Drum afar off.*
Fight, gentlemen of *England*, fight, bold yeomen!
Draw, archers, draw your arrows to the head;
Spur your proud horſes hard, and ride in blood,
[5] Amaze the welkin with your broken ſtaves!

Enter Meſſenger.

What ſays Lord *Stanley*, will he bring his Power?
Meſ. My Lord, he doth deny to come.
K. *Rich.* Off with his ſon *George*'s head.
Nor. My Lord, the enemy hath paſt the marſh;
After the battle let *George Stanley* die.
K. *Rich.* A thouſand hearts are great within my boſom.
Advance our ſtandards, ſet upon our foes;
Our ancient word of courage, fair St. *George*,
Inſpire us with the ſpleen of fiery dragons.
Upon them! Victory ſits on our helms. [*Exeunt.*

[5] That is, *fright the ſkies with the ſhivers of your Lances.*

SCENE VIII.

Alarm. Excurſions. Enter Cateſby.

Cateſ. Reſcue, my Lord of *Norfolk!* reſcue! reſcue!
The King enacts more wonders than a man,
Daring an oppoſite to every danger!
His horſe is ſlain, and all on foot he fights,
Seeking for *Richmond* in the throat of death.
—Reſcue, fair Lord, or elſe the day is loſt.

Alarm. Enter King Richard.

K. *Rich.* A horſe! a horſe! my Kingdom for a horſe!
Cateſ. Withdraw, my Lord, I'll help you to a horſe.
K. *Rich.* Slave, I have ſet my life upon a Caſt,
And I will ſtand the hazard of the Dye.
—I think there be ſix *Richmonds* in the field;
Five have I ſlain to day inſtead of him.
—A horſe! a horſe! my Kingdom for a horſe!
[*Exeunt.*

Alarms. Enter King Richard *and* Richmond; *they fight*, Richard *is ſlain.*

Retreat and Flouriſh. Enter Richmond, Stanley *bearing the Crown, with divers others Lords.*

Rich. God and your arms be prais'd, victorious friends,
The day is ours! the bloody dog is dead.
Stanl. Couragious *Richmond*, well haſt thou acquit thee:
Lo, here theſe long-uſurped royalties,
From the dead temples of this bloody wretch,
Have I pluckt off, to grace thy brows withal.

'ear it, enjoy it, [6] and make uſe of it.

Richm. Great God of heaven, ſay, Amen, to all!
ıt tell me firſt, is young *George Stanley* living?

Stanl. He is my Lord, and ſafe in *Leiſter* town;
/hither if you ſo pleaſe, we may withdraw us.

Richm. What men of Name are ſlain on either ſide?

Stanl. John Duke of *Norfolk*, *Walter* the Lord *Ferris*,
r *Robert Brakenbury*, Sir *William Brandon*.

Richm. Inter their bodies as becomes their births.
roclaim a pardon to the ſoldiers fled,
'hat in ſubmiſſion will return to us.
ınd then, as we have ta'en the ſacrament,
Ve will unite the white Roſe and the red;
mile heav'n upon this fair conjunction,
'hat long hath frown'd upon their enmity!
Vhat traitor hears me, and ſays not, *Amen?*
ngland hath long been mad, and ſcarr'd herſelf;
'he brother blindly ſhed the brother's blood,
'he father raſhly ſlaughter'd his own ſon,
'he ſons, compell'd, been butchers to their ſire:
All this divided *York* and *Lancaſter*,
)ivided in their dire diviſion.
) now let *Richmond* and *Elizabeth*,
'he true Succeeders of each royal Houſe,
ly God's fair ordinance conjoin together!

[6] — *and make* USE *of it.*] ome old books read, *make* ıUCH *of it:* and therefore Mr. *heobald* reads ſo too: but very ɔoliſhly. Without doubt *Shake-ear* himſelf thus corrected it, o *make uſe of it.* Which ſignifies don't *abuſe* it like the Tyrant ou have deſtroyed; whereas he other reading *make much of t*, ſignifies *be fond of it*; a very idiculous moral for the concluſion of the Play. WARB.

[*] *All this divided* York *and* Lancaſter,
Divided in their dire diviſion.] I think the paſſage will be ſomewhat improved by a ſlight alteration.

All that divided York *and* Lancaſter,
Divided in their dire diviſion,
O now let Richmond *and* Elizabeth,
The true Succeeders of each royal houſe,
By God's fair ordinance conjoin together.

Let them *unite all that York* and *Lancaſter* divided.

And

And let their heirs, God, if thy will be ſo,
Enrich the time to come with ſmooth-fac'd peace,
With ſmiling plenty, and fair proſp'rous days.
Abate the edge of traitors, gracious Lord!
That would reduce theſe bloody days again,
And make poor *England* weep in ſtreams of blood.
Let them not live to taſte this land's encreaſe,
That would with treaſon wound this fair land's peace.
Now civil wounds are ſtopp'd, Peace lives agen;
That ſhe may long live here, God ſay, Amen! [*Exeunt*[7].

7 This is one of the moſt celebrated of our authour's performances; yet I know not whether it has not happened to him as to others, to be praiſed moſt when praiſe is not moſt deſerved. That this play has ſcenes noble in themſelves, and very well contrived to ſtrike in the exhibition, cannot be denied. But ſome parts are trifling, others ſhocking, and ſome improbable.

I ſhall here ſubjoin two Diſſertations, one by Dr. *Warburton*, and one by Mr. *Upton*, upon the *Vice*.

ACT III. SCENE I. Page 284.

THUS like the formal VICE, INIQUITY, *&c.*] As this corrupt reading in the common books hath occaſioned our ſaying ſomething of the barbarities of theatrical repreſentations amongſt us before the time of *Shakeſpear*, it may not be improper, for a better apprehenſion of this whole matter, to give the reader ſome general account of the riſe and progreſs of the modern Stage.

The firſt form, in which the *Drama* appeared in the Weſt of *Europe*, after the deſtruction of learned *Greece* and *Rome*, and that a calm of Dulneſs had ſucceeded upon letters what the rage of barbariſm had begun, was that of the Myſteries. Theſe were the faſhionable and favourite diverſions of all Ranks of people both in *France*, *Spain*, and *England*. In which laſt place, as we learn by *Stow*, they were in uſe about the time of *Richard* the Second and *Henry* the Fourth. As to *Italy*, by what I can find, the firſt rudiments of their ſtage, with regard to the *matter*, were prophane ſubjects, and, with regard to the *form*, a corruption of the ancient *Mimes* and *Atellanes*: By which means they got ſooner into the right road than their neighbours; having had regular plays amongſt them wrote as early as the fifteenth Century.

As to theſe *Myſteries*, they were, as their name ſpeaks them, a repreſentation of ſome ſcripture-ſtory, *to the life*: as may be ſeen from the following paſſage in an old *French* hiſtory, intitled, *La Chronique de Metz compoſée par le curé de St. Euchaire*; which will give the reader no bad idea of the ſurprizing abſurdity of theſe ſtrange repreſentations.

"L'an

; Juillet *(ſays the ler)* fut fait le on de N.S. en le ximiel. Et fut ppellé Seigneur Neufchaſtel, le- é de St. Victour uel fut preſque roix, s'il ne fût & convient qu'un ut mis en la Croix le Perſonnage du pour ce jour; in le dit Curé de parfit la Reſur- t très hautement e; & dura le dit -Et autre Prêtre it Mre. Jean de eſtoit Chapelain , fut Judas; le- ue mort en pen- cuer li faillit, & vement dependu oye. Et etoit la er tres-bien faite; it & clooit, quand vouloient entrer avoit deux groſs r, &c." Alludd of repreſenta- p *Harſnet*, in his *Popiſh Impoſtures*, The little Chil- ever ſo afraid of in the old plays, great gang teeth, and foul bottle ew in his *Survey* ives a fuller de- m in theſe words, *Miracle*, in *Eng- ſh-Play*, is a kind compiled in *Cor-* ſome Scripture- r repreſenting it, earthen Amphi- me open Field, " having the diameter of an " incloſed Playne, ſome 40 or " 50 foot. The country peo- " ple flock from all ſides many " miles off, to hear and ſee it. " For they have therein Devils " and Devices, to delight as " well the eye as the ear. The " Players conne not their parts " without book, but are prompt- " ted by one called the *Ordina-* " *ry*, who followeth at their " back with the book in his " hand, *&c. &c.*" There was always a Droll or Buffoon in theſe *Myſteries*, to make the People mirth with his ſufferings or abſurdities: and they could think of no better a perſonage to ſuſtain this part than the *Devil* himſel. Even in the *Myſtery* of the *Paſſion* mentioned above, it was contrived to make him ridiculous. Which circumſtance is hinted at by *Shakeſpear* (who has frequent alluſions to theſe things) in the *Taming of the Shrew*, where one of the Players aſks for *a little vinegar* (as a *Property) to make their Devil roar*. For after the ſpunge with the Gall and Vinegar had been employed in the repreſentation, they uſed to clap it to the noſe of the Devil; which making him roar, as if it had been *holy-water*, afforded infinite diverſion to the People. So that *Vinegar* in the old Farces, was always afterwards in uſe to torment their Devil. We have divers old *Engliſh* Proverbs, in which the Devil is repreſented as acting or ſuffering ridiculouſly and abſurdly, which all aroſe from the part he bore in theſe *Myſteries*, as in that, for inſtance, of——*Great cry and little wool, as the Devil ſaid when he*

he ſhear'd his hogs. For the ſheep ſhearing of *Nabal* being repreſented in the *Myſtery* of *David* and *Abigal*, and the Devil always attending *Nabal*, was made to imitate it by *ſhearing a Hog*. This kind of abſurdity, as it is the propereſt to create laughter, was the ſubject of the *ridiculous*, in the ancient *mimes*, as we learn from theſe words of St. *Auſtin*: *Ne faciamus ut Mimi ſolent, et optemus a Libero Aquam, à Lymphis Vinum* *.

Theſe *Myſteries*, we ſee, were given in *France* at firſt, as well as in *England*, *ſub dio*, and only in the *Provinces*. Afterwards we find them got into *Paris*, and a Company eſtabliſhed in the *Hôtel de Bourgogne* to repreſent them. But good Letters and Religion beginning to make their way in the latter end of the reign of *Francis* the Firſt, the ſtupidity and prophaneneſs of the *Myſteries* made the Courtiers and Clergy join their intereſt for their ſuppreſſion. Accordingly, in the year 1541, the *Procureur General*, in the name of the King, preſented a *Requeſt* againſt the Company to the Parliament. The three principle branches of his charge againſt them were, that the repreſentation of the Old-Teſtament-Stories inclined the people to Judaiſm; That the New-Teſtament-Stories encouraged libertiniſm and infidelity; and that both of them leſſened the Charities to the Poor: It ſeems that this proſecution ſucceeded: for in 1548, the Parliament of *Paris* confirmed the company in the poſſeſſion of the *Hôtel de Bourgogne*, but interdicted the repreſentation of the *Myſteries*. But in *Spain*, we find by *Cervantes*, that they continued much longer; and held their own, even after good Comedy came in amongſt them: As appears from the excellent Critique of the Canon, in the fourth book, where he ſhows how the old extravagant *Romances* might be made the foundation of a regular *Epic* (which, he ſays, *tambien puede eſcriviſe en proſa como en verſo*; †) as the *Myſtery-Plays* might be improved into artful *Comedy*. His words are, *Pues que ſi venimos à las Comedias divinas, que de milagros falſos fingen en ellas, que de coſas apocrifas, y mal entendidas, atribueyendo a un Santo los milagros de otro* ‡; which made them ſo fond of Miracles that they introduced them into *las Comedias humanas*, as he calls them. To return;

Upon this prohibition, the *French* poets turned themſelves from *Religious* to *Moral* Farces. And in this we ſoon followed them: The public taſte not ſuffering any greater alteration at firſt, tho' the *Italians* at this time afforded many juſt compoſitions for better Models. Theſe Farces they called *Moralities*. *Pierre Gringore*, one of their old Poets, printed one of theſe *Moralities*, intitled *La Moralité de l'Homme obſtiné*. The perſons of the *Drama* are *l'Homme Obſtiné*——*Pugnition Divine*——*Simonie* —— *Hypocriſie* —— and *Demerites-Communes*. The *Homme Obſtiné* is the Atheiſt, and

* Civ. D. l. 4.

† B. 4. c. 20. ‡ Ib. 21

comes

comes in blaſpheming, and determined to perſiſt in his impieties. Then *Pugnition Divine* appears ſitting on a throne in the Air, and menacing the Atheiſt with Puniſhment. After this Scene, *Simonie*, *Hypocriſie*, and *Demerites Communes*, appear and play their parts. In concluſion, *Pugnition Divine* returns, preaches to them, upbraids them with their Crimes, and, in ſhort, draws them all to repentance, all but the *Homme Obſtiné*, who perſiſts in his impiety, and is deſtroyed for an example. To this ſad ſerious ſubject they added, tho' in a ſeparate repreſentation, a merry kind of Farce called *Sottie*, in which there was *un Payſan* [the *Clown*] under the name of *Sot Commun* [or *Fool.*] But we, who borrowed all theſe delicacies from the *French*, blended the *Moralité* and *Sottié* together; So that the *Payſan* or *Sot-commun*, the *Clown* or *Fool*, got a place in our ſerious *Moralities*: Whoſe buſineſs we may underſtand in the frequent alluſions our *Shakeſpeare* makes to them: As in that fine ſpeech in the beginning of the third Act of *Meaſure for Meaſure*, where we have this obſcure paſſage,

> ——*merely thou art* Death's Fool,
> *For him thou labour'ſt by thy flight to ſhun,*
> *And yet runn'ſt tow'rd him ſtill.*

For, in theſe *Moralities*, the Fool of the piece, in order to ſhew the inevitable approaches of *Death* (another of the *Dramatis Perſonæ*) is made to employ all his Stratagems to avoid him; which, as the matter is ordered, bring the *Fool*, at every turn, into the very Jaws of his enemy: So that a repreſentation of theſe Scenes would afford a great deal of good mirth and morals mixed together. The very ſame thing is again alluded to in theſe lines of *Love's Labour loſt*.

> *So* Portent-*like I would o'er-rule his State,*
> *That he ſhould be my* Fool, *and I his* Fate.
>
> Act iv. Sc. 2.

But the *French*, as we ſay, keeping theſe two ſorts of Farces diſtinct, they became, in time, the Parents of *Tragedy* and *Comedy*; while we, by jumbling them together, begot in an evil hour, that mungrel Species, unknown to Nature and Antiquity, called *Tragi-Comedy*.

WARBURTON.

TO this, when Mr. *Upton's* Diſſertation is ſubjoined, there will, perhaps, be no need of any other account of the *Vice*:

LIKE the old VICE.] The alluſion here is to THE VICE, a droll character in our old plays, accoutred with a long coat, a cap with a pair of aſs's ears, and a dagger of lath. Shakeſpeare alludes to his buffoon appearance in *Twelfth Night*, Act IV.

> *In a trice, like to the old Vice;*
> *Who with dagger of lath, in his rage, and his wrath*
> *Cries, ah, ha! to the Devil.*

In the ſecond part of K. Henry IV. Act III. Falſtaff compares Shallow to Vice's dagger of lath. In Hamlet, Act III. Hamlet calls his uncle, *A* Vice *of Kings: i. e.* a ridiculous repreſentation of majeſty. Theſe paſſages the editors have very rightly expounded. I will now mention ſome others, which ſeem to have eſcaped their notice, the alluſions being not quite ſo obvious.

The Iniquity was often the Vice in our old Moralities; and is introduced in B. Johnſon's play call'd *the Devil's an aſs:* and likewiſe mentioned in his Epigr. CXV.

Being no vitious perſon, but the Vice
About the town.
Acts old Iniquity, *and in the fit*
Of miming, gets th'opinion of a wit.

But a paſſage cited from his play will make the following obſervations more plain. Act I. Pug aſks the Devil "to lend him "a *Vice.*

"*Satan.* What *Vice?*
"What kind would thou have it of?
"*Pug.* Why, any *Fraud,*
"Or *Covetouſneſs,* or Lady *Vanity,*
"Or old *Iniquity:* I'll call him hither."

Thus the paſſage ſhould be ordered.

"*Pug.* Why any: *Fraud,*
"Or *Covetouſneſs,* or Lady *Vanity,*
"Or old Iniquity.
"*Satan.* I'll call him hither.

"Enter *Iniquity,* the Vice.
"*Ini.* What is he calls upon
"me, and would ſeem to
"lack a *Vice?*
"Ere his words be half
"ſpoken, I am with him
"in a trice."

And in his Staple of News, Act II. "*Mirth.* How like you *the* "*Vice* i'the play? *Expectation.* "Which is he? *Mirth.* Three "or four, *old Covetouſneſs,* the "ſordid *Penibey,* the *Money-*"*bawd,* who is a fleſh-bawd "too, they ſay. *Tattle.* But "here is never a *fiend* to carry "him away. Beſides, he has "never a wooden-dagger! I'd "not give a ruſh for a Vice, "that has not a wooden-dagger "to ſnap at every body he "meets. *Mirth.* That was the "old way, Goſſip, when *Iniqui-*"*ty* came in like hokos pokos, "in a jugler's jerkin, &c." He alludes to the Vice in the Alchymiſt, Act I. Sc. III.

"*Subt.* And on your ſtall, a
"puppet, with a Vice."

Some places of Shakeſpeare will from hence appear more eaſy: as in the 1ſt part of Henry IV. Act II. where Hal. humorouſly characterizing Falſtaff, calls him, *That reverend* Vice, *that grey* Iniquity, *that father* Ruffian, *that* Vanity *in years,* in alluſion to this buffoon character. In K. Richard III. Act III.

That

like the formal Vice,
uity,
dize two meanings in one
d.
TY is the formal Vice.
rect the paſſage,
like the formal wife An-
ity
dize two meanings in one
d.
orrection is out of all
criticiſm. In Hamlet,
here is an alluſion, ſtill
ſtant, to THE VICE;
ll not be obvious at firſt,
efore is to be introduced
ort explanation. This
character was uſed to
n with the Devil; and
everal trite expreſſions,
be with you in a trice:
boy, are you there, &c.
s was great entertain-
the audience, to ſee
l enemy ſo belabour'd
. In K. Henry V. Act
y characterizing Piſtol,
rdolph and Nim had ten
re valour than this roar-
il i' th' old play; every
pare his nails with a
lagger. Now Hamlet,
een inſtructed by his fa-
oſt, is reſolved to break
ect of the diſcourſe to
t Horatio; and to all
is intention is to appear
t of madman: when
the oath of ſecrecy is
the centinels, and the
nſeen calls out *ſwear*;
peaks to it as THE VICE
he Devil. *Ah, ha, boy,*
u ſo? Art thou there,
? Hamlet had a mind
centinels ſhould ima-
s was a ſhape that the
Devil had put on; and in Act
III. he is ſomewhat of this opi-
nion himſelf,

The Spirit that I have ſeen
May be the Devil.

This manner of ſpeech there-
fore to the Devil was what all the
audience were well acquainted
with; and it takes off in ſome
meaſure from the horror of the
ſcene. Perhaps too the poet was
willing to inculcate, that good
humour is the beſt weapon to
deal with the Devil. *True pen-*
ny either by way of irony, or li-
terally from the Greek, τρύπανον,
veterator. Which word the
Scholiaſt on *Ariſtophanes'* Clouds
ver. 447. explains, τρύμη, ὁ πε-
ριτετριμμένος ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὃν
ἡμεῖς ΤΡΥΠΑΝΟΝ καλοῦμεν. Se-
veral have tried to find a deriva-
tion of THE VICE; if I ſhould
not hit on the right, I ſhould
only err with others. THE VICE
is either a quality perſonalized
as BIH aud ΚΑΡΤΟΣ in Heſiod
and Aeſchylus. SIN and DEATH
in Milton; and indeed VICE it-
ſelf is a perſon. B. XI. 517.

And took HIS *image whom they*
ſerv'd, a brutiſh VICE.

his image, i. e. a brutiſh VICE's
image: the *Vice* Gluttony; not
without ſome alluſion to the
VICE of the old plays; but ra-
ther, I think, 'tis an abbrevia
tion of *Vice-Devil,* as Vice-roy,
Vice-doges, &c. and therefore
properly called THE VICE. He
makes very free with his maſter,
like moſt other Vice-roys, or
prime-miniſters. So that he is
the Devil's *Vice,* and prime mi-
niſter; and 'tis this, that makes
him ſo ſaucy. UPTON.

Mr.

Mr. *Upton*'s learning only ſupplies him with abſurdities. His derivation of *vice* is too ridiculous to be anſwered.

I have nothing to add to the obſervations of theſe learned criticks, but that ſome traces of this antiquated exhibition are ſtill retained in the ruſtick puppet plays, in which I have ſeen the *Devil* very luſtily belaboured by *Punch*, whom I hold to be the legitimate ſucceſſor of the old *Vice*.

THE

THE

LIFE

OF

HENRY VIII.

Dramatis Perſonæ.

[enry *the Eighth.*
l Wolſey.
:r, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury.
' Norfolk.
' Buckingham.
' Suffolk.
' Surrey.
hamberlain.
l Campeius, *the Pope's Legate.*
ıs, *Ambaſſador from the Emperor* Charles *the*

ɔmas Audley, *Lord Keeper.*
:r, *Biſhop of* Wincheſter.
f Lincoln.
bergavenny.
ands.
ıry Guildford.
ɔmas Lovell.
thony Denny.
holas Vaux.
liam Sands.
ell, *Servant to* Wolſey.
, *Gentleman-Uſher to Queen* Catharine.
entlemen.
Butts, *Phyſician to the King.*
, *King at Arms.*
r to the Duke of Buckingham.
n.
t at Arms.
eeper of the Council-Chamber.
and his Man.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

Queen Catharine.
Anne Bullen.
An old Lady, Friend to Anne Bullen.
Patience, *Woman to Queen* Catharine.

Several Lords and Ladies in the Dumb Shows. Women attending upon the Queen; Spirits, which appear to her. Scribes, Officers, Guards, and other Attendants.

The SCENE lies moſtly in *London* and *Weſtminſter*; once, at *Kimbolton*.

There is no enumeration of the perſons in the old Edition: ſuch as the late editions have exhibited was added by *Rowe*.

Of this play there is no edition before that of 1623, in folio.

PRO-

R O L O G U E.

ome no more to make you laugh; things now,
hat bear a weighty and a ſerious brow,
high, and working, full of ſtate and woe;
noble ſcenes, as draw the eye to flow,
all preſent. Thoſe, that can pity, here
if they think it well, let fall a tear;
ubject will deſerve it. Such, as give,
money out of hope they may believe,
here find truth too. Thoſe, that come to ſee
a ſhow or two, and ſo agree,
lay may paſs, if they be ſtill and willing,
ndertake, may ſee away their ſhilling
ly in two ſhort hours. Only they,
come to hear a merry, bawdy play;
iſe of targets; [1] or to ſee a fellow
long motley coat, guarded with yellow;
be deceiv'd: for, gentle hearers, know,
ink our choſen truth with [2] ſuch a ſhow
ol and fight is, beſides forfeiting
own brains, and [3] th' opinion that we bring

[1] ——*or to ſee a* Fellow *a long motley* Coat.] Alludo the *Fools* and *Buffoons*, luced for the generality in lays a little before our Au- Time: and of whom he has s a ſmall Taſte in his own. THEOBALD.

[2] ——*ſuch a ſhow fool and fight is.*] This is he only paſſage in which ſpeare has diſcovered his iction of the impropriety of s repreſented on the ſtage. new that five or ſix men ſwords, give a very unſatiſry idea of an army, and fore, without much care to e his former practice, he allows that a theatrical fight would deſtroy all *opinion* of *truth*, and *leave* him *never an underſtanding friend. Magnis ingeniis et multa nihilominus habituris ſimplex convenit erroris confeſſio.* Yet I know not whether the coronation ſhewn in this play may not be liable to all that can be objected againſt a battle.

[3] —— *th'opinion that we bring*
To make that only true we now intend.] Theſe lines I do not underſtand, and ſuſpect them of corruption. I believe we may better read thus:

——*th'opinion which we bring*
Or *make*; *that only* truth *we now intend,*

PROLOGUE.

To make that only true, we now intend,
Will leave us ne'er an underſtanding friend.
Therefore, for goodneſs' ſake, as you are known
The firſt and happieſt hearers of the town,
Be ſad, as we would make ye. [4] *Think ye ſee*
The very perſons of our noble ſtory,
As they were living; think, you ſee them great,
And follow'd with the gen'ral throng, and ſweat
Of thouſand friends; Then, in a moment, ſee
How ſoon this mightineſs meets miſery!
And, if you can be merry then, I'll ſay,
A man may weep upon his wedding day.

[4] ——*Think* ye ſee
The very Perſons of our noble Story,] Why the Rhyme ſhould have been interrupted here, when it was ſo eaſily to be ſupplied, I cannot conceive. It can only be accounted for from the Negligence of the Preſs, or the Tranſcribers; and therefore I have made no Scruple to replace it thus; *Think before ye.*
THEOBALD.

This is ſpecious, but the laxity of the verſification in this prologue, and in the following epilogue, makes it not neceſſary.

The

The LIFE of

King *HENRY* VIII.

ACT I. SCENE I.

An Antechamber *in the* Palace.

Enter the Duke of Norfolk, *at one door; at the other the Duke of* Buckingham, *and the Lord* Abergavenny.

BUCKINGHAM.

GOOD morrow, and well met. How have you done,
Since laſt we ſaw in *France?*

Nor. I thank your Grace,
Healthful, and ever ſince * a freſh admirer
Of what I ſaw there.

Buck. An untimely ague
Staid me a priſoner in my chamber, when
Thoſe ſuns of glory, thoſe two lights of men,
Met in the vale of *Arde.*

Nor. 'Twixt *Guynes* and *Arde:*
I was then preſent, ſaw 'em ſalute on horſe-back,
Beheld them when they lighted, how they clung
In their embracement, as they grew together;

* ——*a freſh admirer.*] An admirer ſtill feeling the impreſſion as if admirer untired; it were hourly renewed.

Which had they, what four thron'd ones could have weigh'd
Such a compounded one?
Buck. All the whole time,
I was my chamber's priſoner.
Nor. Then you loſt
The view of earthly glory; men might ſay,
[1] 'Till this time Pomp was ſingle, but now marry'd
To one above itſelf. [2] Each following day
Became the next day's maſter, till the laſt
Made former wonders, it's. To day the *French*,
[3] All clinquant, all in gold, like heathen gods,
Shone down the *Engliſh*; and to-morrow they
Made *Britain*, *India*, every man that ſtood,
Shew'd like a mine. Their dwarfiſh pages were
As Cherubins, all gilt; the Madams too,
Not uſed to toil, did almoſt ſweat to bear
The pride upon them; that their very labour
Was to them as a painting. Now this maſk
Was cry'd, incomparable; and th'enſuing night
Made it a fool and beggar. The two Kings,
Equal in luſtre, were now beſt, now worſt,

[1] *'Till this Time Pomp was ſingle, but now marry'd To one above itſelf*—] The thought is odd and whimſical; and obſcure enough to need an explanation — 'Till this time (ſays the ſpeaker) Pomp led a ſingle life, as not finding a huſband able to ſupport her according to her dignity: but ſhe has now got one in *Henry* VIII. who could ſupport her even above her condition of finery.

WARBURTON.

Dr. *Warburton* has here diſcovered more beauty than the authour intended, who meant only to ſay in a noiſy periphraſe, that *pomp was encreaſed on this occaſion to more than twice as much as it had ever been before.* Pomp is no more married to the *Engliſh* than to the *French* king, for to neither is any preference given by the ſpeaker. Pomp is only married to pomp, but the new pomp is greater than the old.

[2] ——— *Each following day Became the next day's maſter*, &c.] *Dies diem docet.* Every day learned ſomething from the preceding, till the concluding day collected all the ſplendour of all the former ſhews.

[3] *All clinquant*, all *glittering*, all *ſhining*. *Clarendon* uſes this word in his deſcription of the *Spaniſh Juego de Toros*.

As

ıce did preſent them; [4] him in eye,
in praiſe; and being preſent both,
d, they ſaw but one; and no diſcerner
ag his tongue in cenſure. When theſe ſuns,
ey phraſe 'em, by their heralds challeng'd
e ſpirits to arms, they did perform
hought's compaſs; that old fabulous ſtory,
w ſeen poſſible enough, got credit;
vis was believ'd,
Oh, you go far.
As I belong to worſhip, and affect
r, honeſty, [7] the tract of every thing
y a good diſcourſer loſe ſome life,
ıction's ſelf was tongue to. [8] All was royal,
iſpoſing of it; nought rebell'd,
ve each thing view; [9] The office did
y his full function.
Who did guide,
who ſet the body and the limbs
great ſport together, as you gueſs?

——*Him in eye,*
in praiſe;] So *Dry-*

—*'Two chiefs*
d as each ſeem'd wor-
when alone.
wag his tongue in cen-
—] *Cenſure* for de-
n, of which had the
pearance.
WARBURTON.
old romantic legend of
of Southampton.]
is (or *Beavois*) a *Sax-*
ır his Proweſs, created
the Conqueror Earl
pton: Of whom, *Cam-*
Britannia.
THEOBALD.
he tract of every thing,
ıe courſe of theſe tri-
umphs and pleaſures, however well related, muſt loſe in the deſcription part of that ſpirit and energy which were expreſſed in the real action.

[8] ——*All was royal,* &c.] This ſpeech was given in all the editions to *Buckingham*; but improperly. For he wanted information, having kept his chamber during the ſolemnity. I have therefore given it to *Norfolk.* WARBURTON.

[9] ——*The office did*
Diſtinctly his full function.] The commiſſion for regulating this feſtivity was well executed, and gave exactly to every particular perſon and action the proper place.

Nor

Nor. One, certes, that premiſes no [1] element
In ſuch a buſineſs.
Buck. Pray you, who, my Lord?
Nor. All this was order'd by the good diſcretion
Of the right rev'rend Cardinal of *York*.
Buck. The devil ſpeed him! no man's pye is freed
From his ambitious finger. What had he
To do in theſe [2] fierce vanities? I wonder,
[3] That ſuch a keech can with his very bulk
Take up the rays o'th'beneficial ſun,
And keep it from the earth.
Nor. Yet, ſurely, Sir,
There's in him ſtuff that puts him to theſe ends,
For being not propt by anceſtry, whoſe grace
Chalks ſucceſſors their way; nor call'd upon
For high feats done to th'Crown; neither ally'd
To eminent aſſiſtants; but ſpider-like
[4] Out of his ſelf drawing web;—this gives us note,
The force of his own merit makes his way;
[5] A gift that heaven gives for him, which buys

[1] *Element.*] No initiation, no previous practices. *Elements* are firſt principles of things, or rudiments of knowledge. The word is here applied not without a *catachreſis*, to a perſon.

[2] *Fierce vanities.*] *Fierce* is here, I think, uſed like the *French fier* for *proud*, unleſs we ſuppoſe an alluſion to the mimical ferocity of the combatants in the tilt.

[3] *That ſuch a* keech———] Ketch, from the *Italian Caicchio*, ſignifying a tub, barrel, or hogſhead. *Skinner.* POPE.

The word in the folio is *keech*, which not being underſtood, is changed into *ketch*.

A *keech* is a ſolid lump or maſs. A cake of wax or tallow formed in a mould is called yet in ſome places a *keech*.

[4] *Out of his ſelf drawing web.*] Thus it ſtands in the firſt edition. The later Editors, by injudicious correction, have printed,

Out of his ſelf-drawn *web.*

[5] *A gift that heaven gives* for him, *which buys*

A place next to the King.] It is evident a word or two in the ſentence is miſplaced, and that we ſhould read,

A gift that heaven gives; which buys for him
A place next to the King——
WARBURTON.

It is full as likely that *Shakeſpeare* wrote, *gives* to *him*, which will ſave any greater alteration.

A place next to the King.

Aber. I cannot tell
What heav'n hath given him; let ſome graver eye
Pierce into that: but I can ſee his pride
Peep through each part of him; whence has he that?
If not from hell, the devil is a niggard,
Or has giv'n all before, and he begins
A new hell in himſelf.

Buck. Why the devil,
Upon this *French* Going out took he upon him,
Without the privity o'th' King, t'appoint
Who ſhould attend him? he makes up [6] the file
Of all the gentry; for the moſt part ſuch,
To whom as great a charge as little honour
He meant to lay upon; And his own letter,
The honourable board of [*] council out,
[7] Muſt fetch in him he papers.

Aber. I do know
Kinſmen of mine, three at the leaſt, that have
By this ſo ſicken'd their eſtates, that never
They ſhall abound as formerly.

Buck. O, many
Have broke their backs with laying manours on 'em
For this great journey. [8] What did this vanity
But miniſter communication of
A moſt poor iſſue?

Nor. Grievingly, I think,
The peace between the *French* and us not values
The coſt, that did conclude it.

[6] ——*the file*, that is, *the liſt*.

[*] ——*council out*,] Council not then ſitting.

[7] *Muſt fetch in him he* papers.] He *papers*, a verb; his own letter, by his own ſingle authority, and without the concurrence of the council, muſt fetch in him whom he papers down.—I don't underſtand it, unleſs this be the meaning. POPE.

[8] ——*What did this vanity*
But ——] What effect has this pompous ſhew, but the production of a wretched concluſion.

Buck.

Buck. [9] Every man,
After the hideous ſtorm that follow'd, was
A thing inſpir'd; and not conſulting, broke
Into a general prophecy, that this tempeſt,
Daſhing the garment of this peace, abodeed
The ſudden breach on't.

Nor. Which is budded out;
For *France* hath flaw'd the league, and hath attach'd
Our merchants' goods at *Bourdeaux*.

Aber. Is it therefore
[9] Th' ambaſſador is ſilenc'd?

Nor. Marry, is't.

Aber. [1] A proper title of a peace, and purchas'd
At a ſuperfluous rate!

Buck. Why, all this buſineſs
Our rev'rend Cardinal carried.

Nor. Like it your Grace,
The ſtate takes notice of the private difference
Betwixt you and the Cardinal. I adviſe you,
And take it from a heart, that wiſhes tow'rds you
Honour and plenteous ſafety, that you read
The Cardinal's malice and his potency
Together; to conſider further, that
What his high hatred would effect, wants not
A miniſter in his pow'r. You know his nature,

[1] ——*Every man,*
After the hideous ſtorm that follow'd, &c.] His author, *Hall*, ſays, *Monday*, 18th day of *June*, *there blew ſuch ſtorms of wind and weather that marvel was to hear; for which hideous tempeſt ſome ſaid it was a very prognoſtication of trouble and hatred to come between princes.* In *Henry* VIII. p. 80. WARBURTON.

[9] *Th' ambaſſador is* ſilenc'd?] *Silenc'd* for recall'd. This being proper to be ſaid of an *Orator*; and an ambaſſador or publick miniſter being called an Orator, he applies *ſilenc'd* to ambaſſador. WARBURTON.

I underſtand it rather of the *French* ambaſſadour reſiding in *England*, who by being refuſed an audience, may without any remote meaning, be ſaid to be *ſilenc'd*.

[1] *A proper title of a peace.*] A fine name of a peace. Ironically.

That

That he's revengeful; and, I know, his ſword
Hath a ſharp edge, its long, and, 't may be ſaid,
It reaches far, and where 'twill not extend,
Thither he darts it. Boſom up my counſel,
You'll find it wholeſome. Lo, where* comes that rock,
That I adviſe your ſhunning.

SCENE II.

Enter Cardinal Wolſey, *the purſe borne before him, certain of the guard, and two ſecretaries with papers; the Cardinal in his paſſage fixeth his eye on* Buckingham, *and* Buckingham *on him, both full of diſdain.*

Wol. The Duke of *Buckingham*'s ſurveyor? ha?
Where's his examination?
Secr. Here, ſo pleaſe you.
Wol. Is he in perſon ready?
Secr. Ay, an't pleaſe your Grace.
Wol. Well, we ſhall then know more;
And *Buckingham* ſhall leſſen this big look.
[*Exeunt Cardinal and his train.*
Buck. This butcher's cur is venom-mouthed, and I
Have not the pow'r to muzzle him; therefore beſt
Not wake him in his ſlumber. [3] A beggar's book
Out-worths a noble's blood.
Nor. What, are you chaf'd?
Aſk God for temp'rance; that's th' appliance only,
Which your diſeaſe requires.
Buck. I read in's look
Matter againſt me, and his eye revil'd
Me as his abject object; at this inſtant

* —*comes that rock.*] To make the *rock come* is not very juſt.

[3] ——— *A beggar's book Out-worths a noble's blood.*] That is the literary qualifications of a bookiſh beggar are more prized than the high deſcent of hereditary greatneſs. This is a contemptuous exclamation very naturally put into the mouth of one of the antient, unlettered, martial nobility.

He

[4] He bores me with ſome trick. He's gone to th' King;
I'll follow and out-ſtare him.

Nor. Stay, my Lord;
And let your reaſon with your choler queſtion
What 'tis you go about. To climb ſteep hills,
Requires ſlow pace at firſt. Anger is like
A full-hot horſe, who being allow'd his way,
Self-mettle tires him. Not a man in *England*
Can adviſe me, like you; be to yourſelf,
As you would to your friend.

Buck. I'll to the King,
And [5] from a mouth of honour quite cry down
This *Ipſwich* fellow's inſolence; or proclaim,
There's diff'rence in no perſons.

Nor. Be advis'd;
Heat not a furnace for your foe ſo hot,
That it do ſinge yourſelf. We may out-run
By violent ſwiftneſs that which we run at,
And loſe by over-running; know you not,
The fire that mounts the liquor 'till't run o'er,
Seeming t'augment it, waſtes it? be advis'd;
I ſay again, there is no *Engliſh* Soul
More ſtronger to direct you than yourſelf,
If with the ſap of reaſon you would quench,
Or but allay, the fire of paſſion.

Buck. Sir,
I'm thankful to you, and I'll go along
By your preſcription; but this top proud fellow,
(Whom from the flow of gall I name not, but
From [6] ſincere motions) by intelligence

[4] *He bores me with ſome trick.*] He ſtabs or wounds me by ſome artifice or fiction.

[5] —*From a mouth of honour.*] I will cruſh this baſeborn fellow, by the due influence of my rank, or ſay that all diſtinction of perſons is at an end.

[6] —*Sincere motions.*] Honeſt indignation; warmth of integrity. Perhaps *name* not, ſhould be *blame* not.

Whom from the flow of gall I blame not.

proofs as clear as founts in *July* when
ee each grain of gravel, I do know
e corrupt and treaſonous.
r. Say not, treaſonous.
ck. To th' King I'll ſay't, and make my vouch as ſtrong
ore of rock.—— Attend. This holy fox,
olf, or both, for he is equal rav'nous,
e is ſubtile; and as prone to miſchief,
ble to perform't, [7] his mind and place
ting one another, yea reciprocally,
to ſhew his pomp, as well in *France*
ere at home, [8] ſuggeſts the King our maſter
his laſt coſtly treaty, th' interview,
ſwallow'd ſo much treaſure, and like a glaſs
break i'th' rinſing.
r. 'Faith, and ſo it did.
ck. Pray, give me favour, Sir.—— This cunning Cardinal
articles o'th' combination drew,
imſelf pleas'd; and they were ratify'd.
e cry'd, *let it be*—to as much end,
ive a crutch to th' dead. But our Court Cardinal
done this, and 'tis well; for worthy *Wolſey*,
cannot err, he did it. Now this follows,
ch, as I take it, is a kind of puppy
th' old dam, treaſon; *Charles* the Emperor,
er pretence to ſee the Queen his aunt,
'twas indeed his colour, but he came
hiſper *Wolſey)* here makes a viſitation:
ears were, that the interview betwixt
ind and *France* might through their amity

[7] ——*his mind and place*
ting one another;] This is
ctirical. His mind he re-
ts as highly corrupt; and
ſuppoſes the contagion of
ce of firſt miniſter as add-
ding an infection to it.
WARBURTON.

[8] ——ſuggeſts *the King our maſter*] *ſuggeſts*, for excites.
WARBURTON.

Breed

Breed him ſome prejudice; for from this league
Peep'd harms, that menaced him. He privily
Deals with our Cardinal, and, as I trow,
Which I do well, for I am ſure, the Emperor
Paid ere he promis'd, whereby his ſuit was granted,
Ere it was aſk'd. But when the way was made,
And pav'd with gold; the Emp'ror thus deſir'd,
That he would pleaſe to alter the King's courſe,
And break the foreſaid peace. Let the King know,
As ſoon he ſhall by me, that thus the Cardinal
Does buy and ſell his honour as he pleaſes,
And for his own advantage.

Nor. I am ſorry
To hear this of him; and could wiſh, you were
Something miſtaken in't.

Buck. No, not a ſyllable:
I do pronounce him in that very ſhape
He ſhall appear in proof.

SCENE III.

Enter Brandon, *a Serjeant at arms before him, and two or three of the guard.*

Bran. Your office, Serjeant; execute it.

Serj. Sir,
My Lord the Duke of *Buckingham*, and Earl
Of *Hertford*, *Stafford*, and *Northampton*, I
Arreſt thee of high treaſon, in the name
Of our moſt Sov'reign King.

Buck. Lo you, my Lord,
The net has fall'n upon me; I ſhall periſh
Under device and practice.

Bran. [9] I am ſorry

[9] *I am ſorry*
To ſee you tu'en from liberty to look on
The buſineſs preſent.] I am ſorry that I am obliged to be preſent and an eye-witneſs of your loſs of liberty.

To

you ta'en from liberty, to look on
uſineſs preſent. 'Tis his Highneſs pleaſure
all to th' *Tower*.
k. It will help me nothing
ad mine innocence; for that dye is on me,
makes my whit'ſt part black. The will of heav'n
e in this and all things. I obey.
Lord *Aberga'ny*, fare ye well.
n. Nay, he muſt bear you company. The King [*To Aberg.*
s'd you ſhall to th' *Tower*, till you know
e determines further.
r. As the Duke ſaid,
ill of heav'n be done, and the King's pleaſure
obey'd.
h. Here is a warrant from
ing, t'attach Lord *Montague*; and the bodies
e Duke's Confeſſor, *John de la Court*,
Gilbert Peck his chancellor.
k. So, ſo;
are the limbs o'th' plot. No more, I hope?
n. A monk o'th' *Chartreux*.
k. * *Nicholas Hopkins*.
n. He.
k. My ſurveyor is falſe, the o'er great Cardinal
ſhew'd him gold; * my life is ſpann'd already.

Gilbert Peck, *his* Coun-
So the old Copies have
I, from the Authorities
and *Holingſhead*, chang'd
bancellor. And our Poet
, in the Beginning of the
Act, vouches for this Cor-

hich; *appear'd againſt him*
Surveyor,
Gilbert Peck *his* Chancel-
r. THEOBALD.
ichael *Hopkins?*] So all
Copies had it; and ſo
Mr. *Rowe* and Mr. *Pope* from
them. But here again by the
help of the Chronicles, I have
given the true Reading. THEOB.
* —— *my life is ſpanned al-*
ready.] To *ſpan* is to *gripe*
or *incloſe in the hand*; to *ſpan* is
alſo to *meaſure* by the palm and
the fingers. The meaning, there-
fore, may either be, that *hold is*
taken of my life, my life is in the
gripe of my enemies; or, that *my*
time is meaſured, the length of my
life is now determined.

[3] I am the ſhadow of poor *Buckingham*,
Whoſe figure ev'n this inſtant cloud puts on,
By dark'ning my clear ſun.—My Lord, farewel.
[*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

Changes to the Council-Chamber.

Cornet. Enter King Henry, *leaning on the Cardinal's ſhoulder; the Nobles, and Sir* Thomas Lovell; *the Cardinal places himſelf under the King's feet, on his right-ſide.*

King. MY life itſelf, [4] and the beſt heart of it,
Thanks you for this great care. [5] I ſtood i'th' level
Of a full-charg'd confed'racy, and give thanks
To you that choak'd it. Let be call'd before us

[3] *I am the ſhadow of poor* Buckingham,
Whoſe figure ev'n this inſtant cloud puts on,
By dark'ning my clear ſun.] Theſe lines have puzzled all the Editors. Does the reader underſtand them? I own they are inexplicable, and muſt be left, I fear, to ſome happier ſagacity. If the uſage of our authour's time could allow *figure* to be taken, as now, for *dignity* or *importance*, we might read,

Whoſe figure ev'n this inſtant cloud puts out.

But I cannot pleaſe myſelf with any conjecture.

[4] —— *and the beſt* heart *of it*,] The expreſſion is monſtrous. The heart is ſuppoſed the ſeat of life: But, as if he had many lives, and to each of them, a heart, he ſays, *his beſt heart*. A way of ſpeaking that would have become a cat rather than a King. WARBURTON.

This expreſſion is not more monſtrous than many others. Heart is not here taken for the great organ of circulation and life, but, in a common and popular ſenſe, for the moſt valuable or precious part. Our authour, in *Hamlet*, mentions the *heart of heart*. Exhauſted and effete ground is ſaid by the farmer to be *out of heart*. The hard and inner part of the oak is called *heart of oak*.

[5] ——*Stood i' th' level*
Of a full-charg'd confed'racy,] To ſtand in the *level* of a gun is to ſtand in a *line with its mouth*, ſo as to be hit by the ſhot.

That

That gentleman of *Buckingham's*; in perſon
I'll hear him his confeſſions juſtify,
And point by point the treaſons of his maſter
He ſhall again relate.

A noiſe within, *crying*, Room for the Queen. *Enter the* Queen, *uſhered by the Dukes of* Norfolk *and Suffolk: ſhe kneels. The King riſeth from his ſtate, takes her up, kiſſes and placeth her by him.*

Queen. Nay, we muſt longer kneel; I am a ſuitor.
King. Ariſe, and take your place by us; half your ſuit
Never name to us, you have half our power,
The other moiety, ere you aſk, is given;
Repeat your will, and take it.
Queen. Thank your Majeſty.
—That you would love yourſelf, and in that love
Not unconſider'd leave your honour, nor
The dignity of your office, is the point
Of my petition.
King. Lady mine, proceed.
Queen. I am ſollicited, not by a few,
And thoſe of true condition, that your ſubjects
Are in great grievance. There have been commiſſions
Sent down among 'em, which have flaw'd the heart
Of all their loyalties; wherein although, [*To* Wolſey.
My good Lord Cardinal, they vent reproaches
Moſt bitterly on you, as putter on
Of theſe exactions; yet the King our maſter,
Whoſe honour heav'n ſhield from ſoil, ev'n he 'ſcapes not
Language unmannerly; yea ſuch, which breaks
The ſides of loyalty, and almoſt appears
In loud rebellion.
Nor. Not almoſt appears,
It doth appear; for, upon theſe taxations,
The clothiers all, not able to maintain

[6] The many to them 'longing, have put off
The ſpinſters, carders, fullers, weavers; who,
Unfit for other life, compell'd by hunger
[7] And lack of other means, in deſp'rate manner
Daring th' event to th' teeth, are all in uproar,
[8] And danger ſerves among them.

King. Taxation?
Wherein? and what taxation? My Lord Cardinal,
You, that are blam'd for it alike with us,
Know you of this taxation?

Wol. Pleaſe you, Sir,
I know but of a ſingle part in aught
Pertains to th' ſtate, [9] and front but in that file
Where others tell ſteps with me.

Queen. No, my Lord.
You know no more than others, but you frame

[6] *The many to them 'longing.*] The *many* is the *meiny*, the train, the people. *Dryden* is, perhaps, the laſt that uſed this word.

The Kings before their many rode.

[7] *And lack of other* means,—] *Means* does not ſignify methods of livelihood, for that was ſaid immediately before - *unfit for other life*; but it ſignifies, *neceſſaries—compelled*, ſays the ſpeaker, *for want of bread and other neceſſaries.* But the poet uſing, for the thing, [*want of bread*] the effect of it, [*hunger*] the paſſage is become doubly obſcure; firſt, by uſing a term in a licentious ſenſe, and then by putting it to a vicious conſtruction. The not apprehending that this is one of the diſtinguiſhing peculiarities in *Shakeſpear's* ſtile, has been the occaſion of ſo much ridiculous correction of him.

WARBURTON.

I have inſerted this note rather becauſe it ſeems to have been the writer's favourite, than becauſe it is of much value. It explains what no reader has found difficult, and, I think, explains it wrong.

[8] *And Danger ſerves among them.*] Could one eaſily believe, that a writer, who had, but immediately before, ſunk ſo low in his expreſſion, ſhould here riſe again to a height ſo truly ſublime? where, by the nobleſt ſtretch of fancy, *Danger* is perſonalized as ſerving in the rebel army, and ſhaking the eſtabliſhed government.

WARBURTON.

[9] ——*front but in that file.*] I am but *primus inter pares.* I am but firſt in the row of counſellors.

Things

;s that are known alike; which are not wholſome
ole which would not know them, and yet muſt
ce be their acquaintance. Theſe exactions,
eof my Sovereign would have note, they are
peſtilent to th'hearing; and, to bear 'em,
)ack is ſacrifice to th' load. They ſay,
are devis'd by you, or elſe you ſuffer
ıard an exclamation.
g. Still, exaction!
ıature of it? In what kind let's know
ı exaction?
een. I am much too vent'rous
ıpting of your patience, but am bolden'd
r your promis'd pardon. The ſubjects' grief
:s through commiſſions, which compel from each
ſixth part of his ſubſtance, to be levy'd
out delay; and the pretence for this
ım'd, your wars in *France*. This makes bold
mouths;
ıues ſpit their duties out, and cold hearts freeze
ıiance in them; all their curſes now
where their pray'rs did; and its come to paſs,
tractable obedience is a ſlave
ach incenſed will. I would, your Highneſs
ld give it quick conſideration, for
:re is no primer buſineſs,
ng. By my life,
is againſt our pleaſure.

n the old edition; *re is no primer* BASENESS.] Queen is here complaining e ſuffering of the Com-; which, ſhe ſuſpects, a-rom the abuſe of power in great men. But ſhe is ve-ſerved in ſpeaking her hts concerning the quality

We may be aſſured then, ſhe did not, in concluſion call it the higheſt *baſeneſs*; but rather made uſe of a word that could not offend the Cardinal, and yet would incline the King to give it a ſpeedy hearing. I read therefore,

There is no primer BUSINESS.

i. e. no matter of ſtate that more earneſtly preſſes a diſpatch.

WARBURTON.

Wol. And for me,
I have no further gone in this, than by
A ſingle voice; and that not paſt me, but
By learned approbation of the judges.
If I'm traduc'd by tongues, which neither know
My faculties, nor perſon; yet will be
The chronicles of my doing; let me ſay,
'Tis but the fate of place, and the rough brake
That virtue muſt go through. We muſt not ſtint
Our neceſſary actions, in the fear
[a] To cope malicious cenſurers; which ever,
As rav'nous fiſhes do a veſſel follow
That is new trimm'd; but benefit no further
Than vainly longing. What we oft do beſt,
[b] By ſick interpreters, or weak ones, is
Not ours, or not allow'd; [c] what worſt, as oft
Hitting a groſſer quality, is cry'd up
For our beſt act. If we ſtand ſtill, in fear
Our motion will be mock'd or carped at,
We ſhould take root here where we ſit, or ſit
State-ſtatues only.

King. Things done well,
And with a care, exempt themſelves from fear;
Things done without example, in their iſſue
Are to be fear'd. Have you a precedent
Of this commiſſion? I believe, not any.
We muſt not rend our ſubjects from our laws,
And ſtick them in our will. Sixth part of each!
A trembling contribution!—why, we take

[a] *To cope*; to engage with; to encounter. The word is ſtill uſed in ſome counties.

[b] *By ſick*, &c.] The old edition reads,

By ſick interpreters (once *weak ones*) *is*
Not ours.———

I do not know that the old reading ought to be reſtored, but it may be noted.

[c] ——*What worſt, as oft*
Hitting a groſſer quality.] The worſt actions of great men are commended by the vulgar, as more accommodated to the groſſneſs of their notions.

From

ev'ry tree, lop, bark, and part o'th' timber;
ıough we leave it with a root, thus hackt,
r will drink the ſap. To ev'ry county,
this is queſtion'd, ſend our letters, with
ardon to each man that has deny'd
ırce of this commiſſion. Pray, look to't;
t to your care.
. A word with you. [*To the Secretary.*
ere be letters writ to ev'ry ſhire,
e King's grace and pardon. The griev'd commons
r conceive of me, let it be nois'd,
through our interceſſion, this revokement
ardon comes; I ſhall anon adviſe you
r in the proceeding. [*Exit Secretary.*

SCENE V.

Enter Surveyor.

n. I'm ſorry, that the Duke of *Buckingham*
in your diſpleaſure.
r. It grieves many.
entleman is learn'd, a moſt rare ſpeaker,
ture none more bound; his training ſuch,
ıe may furniſh and inſtruct great teachers,
ıever ſeek for aid [6] out of himſelf.
e, when [7] noble benefits ſhall prove
'ell diſpos'd, the mind growing once corrupt,
turn to vicious forms, ten times more ugly
ever they were fair. [8] This man ſo compleat,
Who

m every tree, lop, bark, d part o' th' timber:] *Lop* ſtantive, and ſignifies the r. WARBURTON.

—out of himſelf.] Be- he treaſures of his own

[7] *Noble benefits—not well diſpoſed.*] Great gifts of nature and education, not joined with good diſpoſitions.

[8] *——This man ſo compleat, Who was enroll'd 'mongſt wonders, and when we,*

Who was enroll'd 'mongſt wonders, and when we
Almoſt with liſt'ning raviſh'd, could not find
His hour of ſpeech, a minute; he, my lady,
Hath into monſtrous habits put the graces
That once were his; and is become as black,
As if beſmear'd in hell. Sit by us, you ſhall hear
(This was his gentleman in truſt) of him
Things to ſtrike honour ſad. Bid him recount
The fore-recited practices, whereof
We cannot feel too little, hear too much.

Wol. Stand forth, and with bold ſpirit relate, what you,
Moſt like a careful ſubject, have collected
Out of the Duke of *Buckingham.*

King. Speak freely.

Surv. Firſt; it was uſual with him, ev'ry day
It would infect his ſpeech, that if the King
Should without iſſue die, he'd carry it ſo
To make the ſcepter his. Theſe very words
I've heard him utter to his ſon-in-law,
Lord *Aberga'ny*, to whom by oath he menac'd
Revenge upon the Cardinal.

Wol. Pleaſe your Highneſs, note

[9] This dangerous conception in this point.

Almoſt with liſt'ning raviſh'd, could not find
His hour of ſpeech, a minute; he, my lady, &c.] This ſentence is broken and confuſed, though, with the allowances always to be made to our authour, it may be underſtood. Yet it may be proper to examine the old edition, which gives it thus:

——*and when we,*
Almoſt with raviſh'd liſt'ning——

I know not whether we may not read,

——*this man*
Who was enroll'd with wonder, and whom *we*
Almoſt were *raviſh'd liſtening, could not find*
His hour of ſpeech a minute.

To liſten a man, for, to hearken to him, is commonly uſed by our authour. So by *Milton*,

I liſten'd them a while.

I do not rate my conjecture at much; but as the common reading is without authority, ſomething may be tried. Perhaps the paſſage is beſt as it was originally publiſhed.

[9] *This dangerous conception in this point.*] Note this particular part of this dangerous deſign.

Not

ienaed by his wiſh to your high perſon,
ill is moſt malignant, and it ſtretches
l you to your friends.
en. My learn'd Lord Cardinal,
r all with charity.
r. Speak on.
grounded he his title to the crown,
our fail? To this point haſt thou heard him
r time ſpeak aught?
y. He was brought to this,
vain propheſy of *Nicholas Hopkins*,
r. What was that *Hopkins?*
y. Sir; a *Chartreux* Friar,
nfeſſor, who fed him every minute
words of Sov'reignty.
r. How know'ſt thou this?
y. Not long before your highneſs ſped to *France*,
)uke being at the *Roſe*, within the pariſh
wrence Poultney, did of me demand
was the ſpeech among the *Londoners*
rning the *French* journey? I reply'd,
ear'd, the *French* would prove perfidious,
: King's danger. Preſently the Duke
'twas the fear, indeed; and that he doubted,
ld prove the verity of certain words
by a holy Monk; that oft, ſays he,
ſent to me, wiſhing me to permit
le la Court, my Chaplain, a choice hour

former editions:
vain Prophecy of Nicho-
TON.] We heard be-
m *Brandon*, of one *Ni-*
Hopkins; and now his
s changed into *Henton*;
Brandon and the Surveyor
be in two Stories. There
ever, but one and the
rſon meant, *Hopkins*; as
:ſtored it in the Text, for
ity's Sake: yet will it not be any Difficulty to account for the other Name, when we come to conſider, that he was a Monk of the Convent, call'd *Henton*, near *Briſtol*. So both *Hall* and *Holing ſhead* acquaint us. And he might, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times, be called *Nicholas* of *Henton*, from the Place; as *Hopkins*, from his Family. THEOBALD.

To

To hear from him a matter of ſome moment;
Whom after [2] under the Confeſſion's ſeal
He ſolemnly had ſworn, that, what he ſpoke,
My Chaplain to no creature living, but
To me, ſhould utter; with demure confidence,
Thus pauſingly enſu'd;—Neither the King, nor's heirs
(Tell you the Duke) ſhall proſper; bid him ſtrive
To gain the love o' th' commonalty; the Duke
Shall govern *England*. ——

Queen. If I know you well,
You were the Duke's Surveyor, and loſt your office
On the complaint o' th' tenants. Take good heed,
You charge not in your ſpleen a noble perſon,
And ſpoil your nobler ſoul. I ſay, take heed;
Yes, heartily I beſeech you.

King. Let him on.
—Go forward.

Surv. On my ſoul, I'll ſpeak but truth.
I told my Lord the Duke, by th' devil's illuſions
The Monk might be deceiv'd; and that 'twas dang'rous
For him to ruminate on this, until
It forg'd him ſome deſign, which, being believ'd,
It was much like to do: he anſwer'd, *Tuſh,*
It can do me no damage. Adding further,
That had the King in his laſt ſickneſs fail'd,
The Cardinal's and Sir *Thomas Lovell*'s heads
Should have gone off.

[2] —— *under the* Commiſſion's *Seal*

He ſolemnly had ſworn.] So all the Editions down from the very Beginning. But, what *Commiſſion*'s Seal? That is a Queſtion, I dare ſay, none of our diligent Editors ever aſk'd themſelves. The Text muſt be reſtored, as I have corrected it; and honeſt *Holingſhead*, from whom our Author took the Subſtance of this Paſſage, may be call'd in as a Teſtimony.—"The *Duke* in Talk told the "*Monk*, that he had done very "well to bind his Chaplain, "*John de la Court*, under the "Seal of *Confeſſion*, to keep ſe-"cret ſuch Matter." *Vid.* Life of *Henry* VIII. p. 863.

THEOBALD.

King.

King. Ha! what [3] ſo rank? ah, ha——
There's miſchief in this man. Canſt thou ſay further?
Surv. I can, my Liege.
King. Proceed.
Surv. Being at *Greenwich*,
After your Highneſs had reprov'd the Duke
About Sir *William Bloner*——
King. I remember
Of ſuch a time. He being my ſworn ſervant,
The Duke retain'd him his. But on; what hence?
Surv. If, quoth he, I for this had been committed,
As to the *Tower*, I thought; I would have play'd
The part my father meant to act upon
Th' uſurper *Richard*, who, being at *Saliſbury*,
Made ſuit to come in's preſence; which, if granted,
As he made ſemblance of his duty, would
Have put his knife into him.
King. A giant traitor!
Wol. Now, Madam, may his Highneſs live in freedom,
And this man out of priſon?
Queen. God mend all!
King. There's ſomething more would out of thee; what ſay'ſt?
Surv. After the Duke his father with the knife,—
He ſtretch'd him, and with one hand on his dagger,
Another ſpread on's breaſt, mounting his eyes,
He did diſcharge a horrible oath, whoſe tenour
Was, were he evil-us'd, he would out-go
His father, by as much as a performance
Does an irreſolute purpoſe.
King. There's his period,
To ſheath his knife in us. He is attach'd;
Call him to preſent trial; if he may

[3] ——*ſo rank.*] Rank weeds, ſays the King, *was he advanced to this pitch?* in weeds that are grown up to their height and ſtrength. *What*,

Find

Find mercy in the law, 'tis his; if none,
Let him not ſeek't of us. By day and night,
He's traitor to the height. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

An Apartment in the Palace.

Enter Lord Chamberlain, and Lord Sands.

Cham. [4] IS't poſſible, the ſpells of *France* ſhould juggle
Men into ſuch ſtrange myſteries?

Sands. New cuſtoms,
Though they be never ſo ridiculous,
Nay, let 'em be unmanly, yet are follow'd.

[4] *Is't poſſible, the* ſpells *of* France *ſhould juggle*

[5] *Men into ſuch ſtrange* MYSTERIES?] Theſe *myſteries* were the fantaſtic court-faſhions. He ſays they were occaſioned by the *ſpells* of *France*. Now it was the opinion of the common people, that conjurers, jugglers, *&c.* with *ſpells* and *charms* could force men to commit idle fantaſtic actions; and change even their ſhapes to ſomething ridiculous and groteſque. To this ſuperſtition the poet alludes, who, therefore, we muſt think, wrote the ſecond line thus,

Men into ſuch ſtrange MOCKERIES:

A word well expreſſive of the whimſical faſhions here complained of. Sir *Thomas More*, ſpeaking of this very matter at the ſame time, ſays,

Ut more SIMIÆ *laberet fingere*
Et æmulari Gallicas ineptias.

But the *Oxford Editor*, without regard to the metaphor, but in order to improve on the emendation, reads *mimick'ries*; not conſidering neither that whatſoever any thing is changed or *juggled* into by *ſpells*, muſt have a *paſſive* ſignification, as *mockeries*, [i. e. viſible figures] not an *active*, as *mimick'ries*.

WARBURTON.

I do not deny this note to be plauſible, but am in doubt whether it be right. I believe the explanation of the word *myſteries* will ſpare us the trouble of trying experiments of emendation. *Myſteries* were allegorical ſhews, which the *mummers* of thoſe times exhibited in odd and fantaſtic habits. *Myſteries* are uſed, by an eaſy figure, for thoſe that exhibited *myſteries*; and the ſenſe is only, that the travelled *Engliſhmen* were metamorphoſed, by foreign faſhions, into ſuch an uncouth appearance, that they looked like *mummers* in a myſtery.

Cham.

am. As far as I ſee, all the good our *Engliſh*
e got by the laſt voyage, is but merely
fit or two o'th'face, but they are ſhrewd ones,
when they hold 'em, you would ſwear directly
ir very noſes had been counſellors
Pepin or *Clotharius*, they keep ſtate ſo.
nds. They've all new legs, and lame ones; one would take it,
t never ſaw 'em pace before, the ſpavin
ſpring-halt reign'd among 'em.
ham. Death! my Lord.
ir cloaths are after ſuch a pagan cut too,
t, ſure, they've worn out chriſtendom. How now?
at news, Sir *Thomas Lovell?*

Enter Sir Thomas Lovell.

ov. Faith, my Lord,
ar of none, but the new proclamation
t's clap'd upon the court-gate.
bam. What is't for?
ov. The reformation of our travell'd gallants,
t fill the court with quarrels, talk, and tailors.
bam. I'm glad, 'tis there; now I would pray our Monſieurs
think an *Engliſh* courtier may be wiſe,
l never ſee the *Louvre*.
ov. They muſt either
r ſo run the conditions) leave thoſe remnants
fool and feather, that they got in *France*,
h all their honourable points of ignorance
taining thereunto, as fights and fire-works,
ſing better men than they can be,
: of a foreign wiſdom, clean renouncing
: faith they have in tennis, and tall ſtockings,
rt bolſter'd breeches, and thoſe types of travel;
d underſtand again like honeſt men,

A fit or two o'th'face,—] A we now term a *grimace*, an artificial caſt of the countenance.
f the face ſeems to be what

Or

Or pack to their old play-fellows; there, I take it,
They may, *cum privilegio*, wear away
The lag-end of their lewdneſs, and be laugh'd at.
Sands. 'Tis time to give them phyſick, their diſeaſes
Are grown ſo catching.
Cham. What a loſs our ladies
Will have of theſe trim vanities?
Lov. Ay, marry,
There will be woe indeed, Lords; the ſly whoreſons
Have got a ſpeeding trick to lay down Ladies.
A *French* ſong and a fiddle has no fellow.
Sands. The devil fiddle 'em! I'm glad, they're going,
For, ſure, there's no converting 'em. Now, Sirs,
An honeſt country Lord, as I am, beaten
A long time out of play, may bring his plain ſong,
And have an hour of hearing, and, by'r Lady,
Held current muſick too.
Cham. Well ſaid, Lord *Sands*;
Your colt's tooth is not caſt yet?
Sands. No, my Lord,
Nor ſhall not, while I have a ſtump.
Cham. Sir *Thomas*,
Whither are you going?
Lov. To the Cardinal's;
Your Lordſhip is a gueſt too.
Cham. O, 'tis true;
This night he makes a ſupper, and a great one,
To many Lords and Ladies; there will be
The beauty of this Kingdom, I'll aſſure you.
Lov. That churchman bears a bounteous mind indeed,
A hand as fruitful as the land that feeds us,
His dew falls ev'ry where.
Cham. No doubt he's noble;
He had a black mouth, that ſaid other of him.
Sands. He may, my Lord, h'as wherewithal; in him,

uld ſhew a worſe ſin than ill doctrine.
; way ſhould be moſt liberal,
here for examples.
'rue, they are ſo;
w give ſo great ones. My barge ſtays;
ſhip ſhall along. Come, good Sir *Thomas*,
: late elſe, which I would not be,
poke to, with Sir *Henry Guilford*,
to be comptrollers.
am your Lordſhip's. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VII.

Changes to York-*Houſe.*

A ſmall table under a ſtate for the Cardinal, able for the gueſts. Then enter Anne Bullen, *s other ladies and gentlewomen, as gueſts, at at another door, enter Sir* Henry Guilford.

dies, a gen'ral welcome from his Grace
ſalutes ye all; this night he dedicates
tent and you; none here, he hopes,
noble bevy, has brought with her
)road; he would have all as merry
good company, then good wine, good wel-
ne,
good people.

le bevy.] *Milton* is word: *f fair dames.*

good Company, good .] As this Paſſage long pointed, Sir 'is made to include the *firſt* Article; us the Drop as to)llow. The Poet, d, wrote;

As firſt-good *Company, good Wine, good Welcome*, &c.

i. e. he wou'd have you as merry as theſe three Things can make you, the beſt Company in the Land, of the beſt Rank, good Wine, *&c.* THEOBALD.

Sir *T. Hanmer* has mended it more commodiouſly:

As firſt, good company, then, *good wine*, &c.

Enter

Enter Lord Chamberlain, Lord Sands *and* Lovell.

O my Lord, y'are tardy;
The very thoughts of this fair company
Clap'd wings to me.
Cham. You're young, Sir *Harry Guilford.*
Sands. Sir *Thomas Lovell*, had the Cardinal
But half my lay-thoughts in him, ſome of theſe
Should find a running banquet, ere they reſted,
I think, would better pleaſe 'em. By my life,
They are a ſweet ſociety of fair ones.
Lov. O, that your Lordſhip were but now confeſſor
To one or two of theſe.
Sands. I would, I were;
They ſhould find eaſy penance.
Lov. 'Faith, how eaſy?
Sands. As eaſy, as a down-bed would afford it.
Cham. Sweet ladies, will it pleaſe you ſit? Sir *Harry*,
Place you that ſide, I'll take the charge of this.
His Grace is entring. Nay, you muſt not freeze,
Two women, placed together, make cold weather.
My Lord *Sands*, you are one will keep 'em waking;
Pray, ſit between theſe ladies.
Sands. By my faith,
And thank your Lordſhip. By your leave, ſweet ladies—— [*Sits.*
If I chance to talk a little wild, forgive me,
I had it from my father.
Anne. Was he mad, Sir?
Sands. O, very mad, exceeding mad, in love too;
But he would bite none; juſt as I do now,
He'd kiſs you twenty with a breath. [*Kiſſes her.*
Cham. Well ſaid, my Lord.
So, now y'are fairly ſeated. Gentlemen,
The penance lies on you, if theſe fair ladies
Paſs away frowning.

Sands.

nds. For my little cure,
me alone.

boys. Enter Cardinal Wolſey, *and takes his ſtate.*

ol. Y'are welcome, my fair gueſts. That noble lady,
entleman, that is not freely merry,
t my friend. This, to confirm me welcome;
to you all good health. [*Drinks.*
nds. Your Grace is noble.
ne have ſuch a bowl may hold my thanks,
ſave me ſo much talking.
ol. My Lord *Sands*,
beholden to you; cheer your neighbour.
adies, you are not merry.—Gentlemen,
ſe fault is this?
nds. The red wine firſt muſt riſe
eir fair cheeks, my Lord, then we ſhall have 'em
: us to ſilence.
ne. You're a merry gameſter,
Lord *Sands*.
nds. Yes, if I make my play.
's to your Ladyſhip, and pledge it, Madam,
'tis to ſuch a thing——
ne. You cannot ſhew me.
nds. I told your Grace, that they would talk anon.
[*Drum and trumpets, chambers diſcharg'd.*
ol. What's that?
bam. Look out there, ſome of ye.
ol. What warlike voice,
l to what end is this? Nay, ladies, fear not;
ll the laws of war y'are privileg'd.

Enter a Servant.

bam. How now? What is't?
rv. A noble troop of ſtrangers,

For ſo they ſeem; they have left their barge and landed,
And hither make, as great ambaſſadors
From foreign Princes.
Wol. Good Lord Chamberlain,
Go, give 'em welcome; you can ſpeak the *French* tongue;
And, pray, receive 'em nobly, and conduct 'em
Into our preſence, where this heav'n of beauty
Shall ſhine at full upon them. Some attend him,
[*All ariſe, and tables removed.*
—You've now a broken banquet, but we'll mend it.
A good digeſtion to you all; and, once more,
I ſhow'r a welcome on ye. Welcome all.

Hautboys. Enter King *and others as Maſkers, habited like Shepherds, uſher'd by the Lord Chamberlain. They paſs directly before the Cardinal, and gracefully ſalute him.*

A noble company! what are their pleaſures?
Cham. Becauſe they ſpeak no *Engliſh*, thus they pray'd
To tell your Grace, that having heard by fame
Of this ſo noble and ſo fair aſſembly,
This night to meet here, they could do no leſs,
Out of the great reſpect they bear to beauty,
But leave their flocks, and under your fair conduct
Crave leave to view theſe ladies, and entreat
An hour of revels with 'em.
Wol. Say, Lord Chamberlain,
They've done my poor houſe grace, for which I pay 'em
A thouſand thanks, and pray 'em take their pleaſures.
[*Chuſes ladies, King and* Anne Bullen.
King. The faireſt hand I ever touch'd! O beauty,
Till now I never knew thee. [*Muſick. Dance.*
Wol. My Lord,——

Wol.

Wol. [*To Cham. aſide.*] Pray tell 'em thus much from me:
ıere ſhould be one amongſt 'em by his perſon
ore worthy this place than myſelf, to whom,
I but knew him, with my love and duty,
ould ſurrender it.
Cham. I will, my Lord.
[*Chamb. goes to the company and returns.*
Wol. What ſay they?
Cham. Such a one, they all confeſs,
ıere is, indeed; which they would have your Grace
ıd out, and he will [7] take it.
Wol. Let me ſee then.
all your good leaves, gentlemen, here I'll make
y royal choice.
King. You've found him, Cardinal,
ou hold a fair aſſembly; you do well, Lord,
ou are a churchman, or I'll tell you, Cardinal,
hould judge now [8] unhappily.
Wol. I'm glad,
our Grace is grown ſo pleaſant.
King. My Lord Chamberlain,
y'thee, come hither. What fair lady's that?
Cham. An't pleaſe your Grace, Sir *Thomas Bullen*'s daughter,
ıe Viſcount *Rochford*, one of her Highneſs' women.
King. By heaven, ſhe's a dainty one. Sweet heart,
were unmannerly to take you out, [*To* Anne Bullen.
ıd not to kiſs you. A health, gentlemen——
't it go round.
Wol. Sir *Thomas Lovell*, is the banquet ready
th' privy chamber?
Lov. Yes, my Lord.
Wol. Your Grace,
fear with dancing is a little heated.

[7] *Take it*, that is take the chief place.

[8] *Unhappily*, that is, *unluckily*; *miſchievouſly*.

King. I fear, too much.
Wol. There's freſher air, my Lord,
In the next chamber.
King. Lead in your ladies every one. Sweet partner,
I muſt not yet forſake you. Let's be merry;
Good my Lord Cardinal, I have half a dozen healths
To drink to theſe fair ladies, and a meaſure
To lead them once again; and then let's dream
Who's beſt in favour. Let the muſick knock it.
[*Exeunt with Trumpets.*

ACT II. SCENE I.

A STREET.

Enter two Gentlemen at ſeveral Doors.

1 GENTLEMAN.

WHITHER away ſo faſt?
2 *Gen.* O Sir, God ſave ye:
Ev'n to the hall, to hear what ſhall become
Of the great Duke of *Buckingham.*
1 *Gen.* I'll ſave you
That labour, Sir. All's now done, but the Ceremony
Of bringing back the priſ'ner.
2 *Gen.* Were you there?
1 *Gen.* Yes, indeed, was I.
2 *Gen.* Pray, ſpeak, what has happen'd?
1 *Gen.* You may gueſs quickly, what.
2 *Gen.* Is he found guilty?
1 *Gen* Yes, truly is he, and condemn'd upon't.
2 *Gen.* I'm ſorry for't.
1 *Gen.* So are a number more.
2 *Gen.* But, pray, how paſs'd it?

1 *Gen.*

Gen. I'll tell you in a little. The great Duke
to the Bar; where, to his Accuſations,
leaded ſtill not guilty; and alleg'd
ſharp reaſons to defeat the law.
King's Attorney, on the contrary,
l on examinations, proofs, confeſſions
ivers witneſſes, which the Duke deſir'd
ave brought *vivâ voce* to his Face;
hich appear'd againſt him, his Surveyor,
ilbert Peck his chancellor, and *John Court*
:ſſor to him, with that devil-Monk
ins, that made this miſchief.
Gen. That was he,
fed him with his prophecies.
Gen. The ſame.
heſe accus'd him ſtrongly, which he fain
ld have flung from him, but, indeed, he could
not:
ſo his Peers upon this evidence
: found him guilty of high treaſon. Much
poke, and learnedly for life; but all
either pitied in him, or forgotten.
Gen. After all this, how did he bear himſelf?
Gen. When he was brought again to th' bar, to
hear
knell rung out, his Judgment, he was ſtirr'd
ı ſuch an agony, he ſweat extremely;
ſomething ſpoke in choler, ill and haſty;
he fell to himſelf again, and ſweetly
l the reſt ſhew'd a moſt noble patience.
Gen. I do not think, he fears death.
Gen. Sure, he does not,
never was ſo womaniſh; the cauſe
may a little grieve at.
Gen. Certainly,
Cardinal is the end of this.
Gen. 'Tis likely,
ll conjectures. Firſt, *Kildare*'s attainder,

Then Deputy of *Ireland*; who remov'd,
Earl *Surrey* was ſent thither, and in haſte too,
Leſt he ſhould help his father.
2 *Gen.* That trick of ſtate
Was a deep, envious one.
1 *Gen.* At his return,
No doubt, he will requite it; this is noted,
And, gen'rally, who-ever the King favours,
The Cardinal inſtantly will find employment for,
And far enough from court too.
2 *Gen.* All the commons
Hate him perniciouſly, and, o'my conſcience,
Wiſh him ten fathom deep; this Duke as much
They love and doat on, call him bounteous *Buckingham*,
The Mirror of all courteſy.

SCENE II.

Enter Buckingham *from his Arraignment, (Tipſtaves before him, the Axe with the edge toward him. Halberds on each ſide) accompanied with Sir* Thomas Lovell, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* William Sands, *and common People*, &c.

1 *Gen.* Stay there, Sir,
And ſee the noble ruin'd Man you ſpeak of.
2 *Gen.* Let's ſtand cloſe and behold him.
Buck. All good People,
You that thus far have come to pity me,
Hear what I ſay, and then go home and loſe me:
I have this day receiv'd a traitor's judgment,
And by that name muſt die; yet, heav'n bear witneſs,
And if I have a conſcience, let it ſink me
Even as the axe falls, if I be not faithful.
To th' law I bear no malice for my death,
'T has done, upon the premiſes, but Juſtice:
But thoſe that ſought it, I could wiſh more Chriſtians;
Be what they will, I heartily forgive 'em;

Yet

:t 'em look, they glory not in miſchief;
)uild their evils on the graves of great men;
ıen, my guiltleſs blood muſt cry 'gainſt 'em.
ırther life in this world I ne'er hope,
ʼill I ſue, although the King have mercies
than I dare make faults. ⁹ Ye few, that lov'd me,
dare be bold to weep for *Buckingham*,
oble friends and fellows, whom to leave
y bitter to him, only dying,
ith me, like good Angels, to my end:
as the long divorce of ſteel falls on me,
: of your prayers one ſweet ſacrifice,
lift my ſoul to heav'n—Lead on, o'God's name.
v. I do beſeech your Grace for charity,
:r any malice in your heart
: hid againſt me, now forgive me frankly.
ck. Sir *Thomas Lovell*, I as free forgive you,
would be forgiven; I forgive all.
e cannot be thoſe numberleſs offences
ıſt me, I can't take peace with: ¹ no black envy
Shall

ʼ few, that loved me, &c.] lines are remarkably ten- ıd pathetick

——*no black envy*
ll MAKE *my grave.*——]

enſe of this is, that envy l not procure or advance ath. But this is not what ›uld ſay; he believed the nal's envy did procure his . He is ſpeaking not of er's envy, but his own. his thought is, that he l not be remembered for an cable unforgiving temper. ıould read therefore,

——*no* black *envy*
Shall MARK *my grave.*——

ing to the old cuſtom of ing good or ill, by a *white* or *black* ſtone. WARBURTON.

Dr. *Warburton* has with good judgment obſerved the error, but has not, I think, very happily corrected it. I do not ſee how the envy of thoſe that are buried can *mark* the grave. In reading the lines I cannot but ſuſpect that two words, as it may naturally happen, have changed places.

There cannot be thoſe numberleſs offences
'Gainſt me, I can't take *peace with: no black envy*
Shall make *my grave.*——

I would read thus:

There cannot be thoſe numberleſs offences

Shall make my grave.—Commend me to his Grace;
And, if he ſpeak of *Buckingham*, pray tell him,
You met him half in heav'n; my vows and pray'rs
Yet are the King's; and, 'till my ſoul forſake me,
Shall cry for bleſſings on him. May he live
Longer than I have time to tell his years!
Ever belov'd and loving may his rule be!
And when old time ſhall lead him to his end,
Goodneſs, and he fill up one monument!

Lov. To th'water-ſide I muſt conduct your Grace,
Then give my charge up to Sir *Nicholas Vaux*,
Who undertakes you to your end.

Vaux. Prepare there,
The Duke is coming. See, the barge be ready,
And fit it with ſuch furniture as ſuits
The greatneſs of his Perſon.

Buck. Nay, Sir *Nicholas*,
Let it alone; my ſtate now but will mock me.
When I came hither, I was Lord high Conſtable,
And Duke of *Buckingham*; now, poor *Edward Bohun*;
Yet I am richer than my baſe accuſers,
That never knew what truth meant; * I now ſeal it;
And with that blood, will make 'em one day groan for't.
My noble father, *Henry* of *Buckingham*,
Who firſt rais'd head againſt uſurping *Richard*,
Flying for ſuccour to his ſervant *Baniſter*,
Being diſtreſs'd, was by that wretch betray'd,
And without trial fell; God's peace be with him!
Henry the Seventh ſucceeding, truly pitying
My father's loſs, like a moſt royal Prince

'Gainſt me, I can't make *peace with, no black envy*
Shall take *my grave.*
To *take* in this place is to *blaſt*, to *ſtrike with malignant influence.* So in *Lear*,
——*Strike her young limbs*
Ye taking *airs with lameneſs.*
So in *Hamlet*,
——*No ſpirit dares walk abroad,*
No planet takes.——

* *I now ſeal it*, &c.] I now ſeal my truth, my loyalty, with blood, which blood ſhall one day make them groan.

Re-

ſtor'd to me my honours; and, from ruins,
ade my name, once more, noble. Now his ſon,
nry the Eighth, life, honour, name, and all
hat made me happy, at one ſtroke has taken
or ever from the world. I had my trial,
nd muſt needs ſay, a noble one, which makes me
little happier than my wretched father;
et thus far we are one in fortune, both
ll by our ſervants, by thoſe men we lov'd moſt.
moſt unnatural and faithleſs ſervice!
eav'n has an end in all: yet, you that hear me,
his from a dying man receive as certain;
here you are lib'ral of your loves and counſels,
ſure, you be not looſe; thoſe you make friends,
nd give your hearts to, when they once perceive
he leaſt rub in your fortunes, fall away
ike water from ye, never found again,
ut where they mean to ſink ye. All good people,
ray for me! I muſt leave ye; the laſt hour
f my long weary life is come upon me.
arewel; and when you would ſay ſomething ſad,
eak, how I fell—I've done; and God forgive me!
[*Exeunt* Buckingham *and Train.*

1 *Gen.* O, this is full of pity; Sir, it calls,
fear, too many curſes on their heads,
hat were the authors.

2 *Gen.* If the Duke be guiltleſs,
is full of woe; yet I can give you inkling
f an enſuing evil, if it fall,
reater than this.

1 *Gen.* Good angels keep it from us!
hat may it be? you do not doubt my faith, Sir?

2 *Gen.* This ſecret is ſo weighty, 'twill require
A ſtrong faith to conceal it.

1 *Gen.* Let me have it;
do not talk much.

2 *Gen.* I am confident;

[a] *Strong faith* is great fidelity.

You ſhall, Sir. Did you not of late days hear
A buzzing of a ſeparation
Between the King and *Cath'rine?*

1 *Gen.* Yes, but it held not;
For when the King once heard it, out of anger
He ſent command to the Lord Mayor ſtrait
To ſtop the rumour; and allay thoſe tongues,
That durſt diſperſe it.

2 *Gen.* But that ſlander, Sir,
Is found a truth now; for it grows again
Freſher than e'er it was, and held for certain,
The King will venture at it. Either the Cardinal,
Or ſome about him near, have, out of malice
To the good Queen, poſſeſs'd him with a ſcruple
That will undo her; to confirm this too,
Cardinal *Campeius* is arriv'd, and lately,
As all think, for this buſineſs.

1 *Gen.* 'Tis the Cardinal;
And meerly to revenge him on the Emperor,
For not beſtowing on him, at his aſking,
The Arch-biſhoprick of *Toledo*, this is purpos'd.

2 *Gen.* I think, you've hit the mark; but is't not cruel,
That ſhe ſhould feel the ſmart of this? The Cardinal
Will have his will, and ſhe muſt fall.

1 *Gen.* 'Tis woful.
We are too open here to argue this:
Let's think in private more. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

An Antechamber in the Palace.

Enter Lord Chamberlain reading a letter.

My Lord, the horſes your lordſhip ſent for, with all the care I had, I ſaw well choſen, ridden, and furniſhed. They were young and handſome, and of the beſt

beſt breed in the North. When they were ready to ſet out for London, *a man of my Lord Cardinal's, by commiſſion and main power took 'em from me, with this reaſon; his maſter would be ſerv'd before a ſubject, if not before the King, which ſtopp'd our mouths, Sir.*

I fear, he will, indeed. Well, let him have them;
He will have all, I think.

Enter to the Lord Chamberlain, the Dukes of Norfolk *and* Suffolk.

Nor. Well met, my Lord Chamberlain.
Cham. Good day to both your Graces.
Suf. How is the King employ'd?
Cham. I left him private,
Full of ſad thoughts and troubles.
Nor. What's the cauſe?
Cham. It ſeems, the marriage with his brother's wife
Has crept too near his conſcience.
Suf. No, his conſcience
Has crept too near another lady.
Nor. 'Tis ſo;
This is the Cardinal's doing; the King-Cardinal!
That blind prieſt, like the eldeſt ſon of fortune,
Turns what he liſts. The King will know him one day.
Suf. Pray God, he do! he'll never know himſelf elſe.
Nor. How holily he works in all his buſineſs,
And with what zeal? for now he has crackt the league
'Tween us and th'Emperor, the Queen's great nephew,
He dives into the King's ſoul, and there ſcatters
Doubts, dangers, wringing of the conſcience,
Fears, and deſpair, and all theſe for his marriage;
And out of all theſe, to reſtore the King,
He counſels a divorce; a loſs of Her,
That, like a jewel, has hung twenty years
About his neck, yet never loſt her luſtre;

Of

Of her, that loves him with that excellence,
That angels love good men with; even of her,
That, when the greateſt ſtroke of fortune falls,
Will bleſs the King. And is not this courſe pious?

Cham. Heav'n keep me from ſuch counſel! 'tis moſt true,
Theſe news are ev'ry where; ev'ry tongue ſpeaks 'em,
And ev'ry true heart weeps for't. All, that dare
Look into theſe affairs, ſee his main end,
The *French* King's ſiſter. Heav'n will one day open
The King's eyes, that ſo long have ſlept upon
This bold, bad man.

Suf. And free us from his ſlavery.

Nor. We had need pray, and heartily, for deliv'rance;
Or this imperious man will work us all
[a] From princes into pages; all men's honours
Lie like one lump before him, to be faſhion'd
[b] Into what pitch he pleaſe.

Suf. For me, my Lords,
I love him not, nor fear him, there's my Creed;
As I am made without him, ſo I'll ſtand,
If the King pleaſe; his curſes and his bleſſings
Touch me alike; they're breath I not believe in.
I knew him, and I know him; ſo I leave him
To him, that made him proud, the Pope.

Nor. Let's in.
And with ſome other buſineſs put the King

[a] *From princes into pages.*] This may allude to the retinue of the Cardinal, who had ſeveral of the nobility among his menial ſervants.

[b] *Into what* PITCH *he pleaſe.*] Here is a ſtrange diſſonance in the metaphor, which is taken from unbaked dough. I read,

Into what PINCH *he pleaſe.*

i. e. into what ſhape he pleaſe. WARBURTON.

I do not think this emendation neceſſary, let the alluſion be to what it will. The maſs muſt be faſhioned into *pitch* or height as well as into particular form. The meaning is, that the Cardinal can, as he pleaſes, make high or low.

From

From theſe ſad thoughts, that work too much upon him;
—My Lord, you'll bear us company?
Cham. Excuſe me,
The King hath ſent me other-where; beſides
You'll find a moſt unfit time to diſturb him.
Health to your Lordſhips. [*Exit Lord Chamberlain.*
Nor. Thanks, my good Lord Chamberlain.

SCENE IV.

The Scene draws, and diſcovers the King ſitting and reading penſively.

Suf. How ſad he looks! ſure, he is much afflicted.
King. Who's there? ha?
Nor. Pray God, he be not angry.
King. Who's there, I ſay? how dare you thruſt yourſelves
Into my private meditations?
Who am I? ha?
Nor. A gracious King, that pardons all offences,
Malice ne'er meant. Our breach of duty this way,
Is buſineſs of eſtate; in which we come
To know your royal pleaſure.
King. Ye are too bold;
Go to; I'll make ye know your times of buſineſs.
Is this an hour for temporal affairs? ha?

Enter Wolſey, *and* Campeius *the Pope's Legate, with a Commiſſion.*

Who's there? my good Lord Cardinal?—O my *Wolſey*,
The quiet of my wounded conſcience!
Thou art a cure fit for a King.—You're welcome,
[*To* Campeius.
Moſt learned rev'rend Sir, into our kingdom;

Uſe

Uſe us, and it. My good Lord, [a] have great care
I be not found a talker. [*To* Wolſey.
Wol. Sir, you cannot.
I would your Grace would give us but an hour
Of private Conf'rence.
King. We are buſy; go. [*To* Norf. *and* Suff.
Nor. This prieſt has no pride in him!
Suf. Not to ſpeak of:
I would not be [*] ſo ſick though, for his place.
But this cannot continue.
Nor. If it do,
I'll venture one heave at him.
Suf. I another. [*Exeunt* Norfolk *and* Suffolk.
Wol. Your Grace has giv'n a precedent of wiſdom
Above all Princes, in committing freely
Your ſcruple to the voice of Chriſtendom:
Who can be angry now? what envy reach you?
The *Spaniard*, ty'd by blood and favour to her,
Muſt now confeſs, if he have any goodneſs,
The trial juſt and noble. All the clerks,
I mean the learned ones, in chriſtian kingdoms,
Have their free voices. *Rome*, the nurſe of judgment,
Invited by your noble ſelf, hath ſent
One gen'ral tongue unto us, this good man,
This juſt and learned prieſt, Cardinal *Campeius*;
Whom once more I preſent unto your Highneſs.
King. And once more in mine arms I bid him welcome,
And thank the holy Conclave for their loves;
They've ſent me ſuch a man I would have wiſh'd for.
Cam. Your Grace muſt needs deſerve all ſtrangers' loves,
You are ſo noble. To your Highneſs' hand
I tender my commiſſion; by whoſe virtue,

[a] ——*have great care I be not found a talker.*] I take the meaning to be, *Let care be taken that my promiſe be performed, that my profeſſions of welcome be not found empty talk.*

[*] —*ſo ſick though.*] That is, *ſo ſick* as he is proud.

The court of *Rome* commanding, you, my Lord
Cardinal of *York*, are join'd with me, their ſervant,
In the impartial judging of this buſineſs.
King. Two equal men. The Queen ſhall be acquainted
Forthwith for what you come. Where's *Gardiner?*
Wol. I know, your Majeſty has always lov'd her
So dear in heart, not to deny her what
A woman of leſs place might aſk by law;
Scholars, allow'd freely to argue for her.
King. Ay, and the beſt, ſhe ſhall have; and my favour
To him that does beſt, God forbid elſe. Cardinal,
Pr'ythee, call *Gardiner* to me, my new ſecretary,
I find him a fit fellow.

Cardinal goes out, and re-enters with Gardiner.

Wol. Give me your hand; much joy and favour to you;
You are the King's now.
Gard. But to be commanded
For ever by your Grace, whoſe hand has rais'd me.
King. Come hither, *Gardiner.* [*Walks and whiſpers.*
Cam. My Lord of *York*, was not one Doctor *Pace*
In this man's place before him?
Wol. Yes, he was.
Cam. Was he not held a learned man?
Wol. Yes ſurely.
Cam. Believe me, there's an ill opinion ſpread then
Ev'n of yourſelf, Lord Cardinal.
Wol. How! of me?
Cam. They will not ſtick to ſay, you envy'd him;
And fearing he would riſe, he was ſo virtuous,
[5]Kept him a foreign man ſtill, which ſo griev'd him,
That he ran mad and dy'd.

[5] *Kept him a foreign man ſtill.*] Kept him out of the King's preſence, employed in foreign embaſſies.

Wol.

Wol. Heav'n's peace be with him!
That's chriſtian care enough. For living murmurers,
There's places of rebuke. He was a fool,
For he would needs be virtuous. That good fellow,
If I command him, follows my appointment;
I will have none ſo near elſe. Learn this, brother,
We live not to be grip'd by meaner perſons.

King. Deliver this with modeſty to th' Queen.
[*Exit* Gardiner.
The moſt convenient place that I can think of,
For ſuch receit of learning, is *Black-Friars*;
There ye ſhall meet about this weighty buſineſs.
My *Wolſey*, ſee it furniſh'd. O my Lord,
Would it not grieve an able man to leave
So ſweet a bedfellow? but, conſcience! conſcience!
O, 'tis a tender place, and muſt I leave her. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

An Antechamber of the Queen's *Apartments.*

Enter Anne Bullen, *and an old Lady*

Anne. NOT for that neither—here's the pang that pinches.
His Highneſs having liv'd ſo long with her, and ſhe
So good a lady, that no tongue could ever
Pronounce diſhonour of her, (by my life,
She never knew harm-doing) oh, now after
So many courſes of the ſun, enthron'd,
Still growing in a majeſty and pomp,
The which to leave 's a thouſand fold more bitter
Than ſweet at firſt t'acquire; after this proceſs,
[6] To give her the avant! it is a pity
Would move a monſter.

[6] *To give her the avant!*] To ſend her away contemptuouſly; to pronounce againſt her a ſentence of ejection.

Old

Old L. Hearts of moſt hard temper
Melt and lament for her.
Anne. In God's will, better
She ne'er had known pomp; though 't be temporal,
[7] Yet if that quarrel, fortune, do divorce
It from the bearer, 'tis a ſuff'rance panging
As ſoul and body's ſev'ring.
Old L. Ah! poor lady,
She's * ſtranger now again.
Anne. So much the more
Muſt pity drop upon her; verily,
I ſwear, 'tis better to be lowly born,
And range with humble livers in content,
Than to be perk'd up in a gliſt'ring grief,
And wear a golden ſorrow.
Old L. Our content
Is [8] our beſt Having.
Anne. By my troth and maidenhead,
I would not be a Queen.
Old L. Beſhrew me, I would,
And venture maidenhead for't; and ſo would you,
For all this ſpice of your hypocriſy;
You, that have ſo fair parts of woman on you,
Have too a woman's heart, which ever yet
Affected eminence, wealth, ſovereignty,
Which, to ſay ſooth, are bleſſings; and which gifts,

[7] *Yet if that* quarrel, *Fortune,*—] He calls Fortune a *quarrel* or arrow, from her ſtriking ſo deep and ſuddenly. *Quarrel* was a large arrow ſo called. Thus *Fairfax*

—*Twang'd the ſtring, out flew the* quarrel *long.*

WARBURTON.

Such is Dr. *Warburton*'s interpretation. Sir *Thomas Hanmer* reads,

That quarreller *Fortune.*

I think the poet may be eaſily ſuppoſed to uſe *quarrel* for *quarreller*, as *murder* for *murderer*, the act for the agent.

* —*ſtranger now again.*] Again an alien; not only no longer Queen, but no longer an *Engliſh woman.*

[8] —*our beſt Having.*] That is, our beſt *poſſeſſion.* So in *Macbeth*,

———*Promiſes*
Of noble having *and of royal hope.*

In *Spaniſh*, *hazienda.*

Saving your mincing, the capacity
Of your ſoft * cheveril conſcience would receive,
If you might pleaſe to ſtretch it.
Anne. Nay, good troth——
Old L. Yes, troth and troth, you would not be a Queen?
Anne. No, not for all the riches under heav'n.
Old L. 'Tis ſtrange; a three-pence bow'd would hire me,
Old as I am, to queen it. But I pray you,
What think you of a Dutcheſs? have you limbs
To bear that load of title?
Anne. No, in truth.
Old L. Then you are weakly made; † pluck off a little.
I would not be a young Count in your way,
For more than bluſhing comes to. If your back
Cannot vouchſafe this burden, 'tis too weak
Ever to get a boy.
Anne. How do you talk!
I ſwear again, I would not be a Queen
For all the world.
Old L. In faith, for little *England*
[9] You'd venture an emballing: I myſelf
Would for *Carnarvonſhire*, though there belong'd
No more to th' Crown but that. Lo, who comes here?

Enter Lord Chamberlain.

Cham. Good morrow, ladies; what were't worth to know
The ſecret of your conf'rence?
Anne. My good Lord,
Not your demand; it values not your aſking:
Our miſtreſs' ſorrows we were pitying.

* *Cheveril*, is kid's ſkin, ſoft leather.

† *Pluck off a little.*] What muſt ſhe pluck off? I think we may better read,
——*pluck* up *a little.*
Pluck up! is an idiomatical expreſſion for *take courage.*

[9] *You'd venture an* emballing.] You would venture to be diſtinguiſhed by the *ball*, the enſign of royalty.

Cham.

Cham. It was a gentle buſineſs, and becoming
The action of good women: there is hope,
All will be well.

Anne. Now I pray God, amen!

Cham. You bear a gentle mind, and heav'nly bleſſings
Follow ſuch creatures. That you may, fair lady,
Perceive I ſpeak ſincerely, an high note's
Ta'en of your many virtues; the King's Majeſty
Commends his good opinion to you, and
Does purpoſe honour to you no leſs flowing
Than Marchioneſs of *Pembroke*; to which title
A thouſand pounds a year, annual ſupport,
Out of his grace he adds.

Anne. I do not know
What kind of my obedience I ſhould tender.
[1] More than my all, is nothing; nor my prayers
Are not words duly hallow'd, nor my wiſhes
More worth than vanities; yet pray'rs and wiſhes
Are all I can return. 'Beſeech your Lordſhip,
Vouchſafe to ſpeak my thanks and my obedience,
As from a bluſhing handmaid to his Highneſs;
Whoſe health and royalty I pray for.

Cham. Lady,
[2] I ſhall not fail t'approve the fair conceit,
The King hath of you.—I've perus'd her well;
Beauty and honour are in her ſo mingled, [*Aſide.*
That they have caught the King; and who knows yet,
But from this lady may proceed [3] a Gem,

[1] *More than my all, is nothing:*] No figure can free this expreſſion from nonſenſe. In ſpite of the exactneſs of meaſure, we ſhould read,

More than my all, WHICH *is nothing,*

i. e. which all is nothing.
WARBURTON.

It is not nonſenſe, but only an hyperbole. Not only my *all is nothing*, but if my all were more than it is, it were ſtill nothing.

[2] *I ſhall not fail,* &c.] I ſhall not omit to ſtrengthen, by my commendation, the opinion which the King has formed.

[3] ——*a Gem*
To lighten all this iſle?——] Perhaps alluding to the *carbuncle*, a gem ſuppoſed to have intrinſic light, and to ſhine in the dark; any other gem may reflect light, but cannot give it.

To lighten all this iſle?—I'll to the King,
And ſay, I ſpoke with you. [*Exit Lord Chamberlain.*
Anne. My honour'd Lord.
Old L. Why, this it is: ſee, ſee!
I have been begging ſixteen years in court,
Am yet a courtier beggarly, nor could
Come pat betwixt *too early* and *too late*,
For any ſuit of pounds; and you, oh fate!
A very freſh fiſh here; fy, fy upon
This compell'd fortune, have your mouth fill'd up,
Before you open it.
Anne. This is ſtrange to me.
Old L. How taſtes it? is it bitter? forty pence, no.
There was a lady once ('tis an old ſtory)
That would not be a Queen, that would ſhe not,
For all the mud in *Egypt*. Have you heard it?
Anne. Come, you are pleaſant.
Old L. With your theme, I could
O'er-mount the lark. The Marchioneſs of *Pembroke!*
A thouſand pounds a year, for pure reſpect!
No other Obligation! By my life,
That promiſes more thouſands; honour's train
Is longer than his fore-ſkirt. By this time,
I know, your back will bear a Dutcheſs. Say,
Are you not ſtronger than you were?
Anne. Good lady,
Make yourſelf mirth with your particular fancy,
And leave me out on't. 'Would I had no being,
If this ſalute my blood a jot; it faints me
To think what follows.
The Queen is comfortleſs, and we forgetful
In our long abſence; pray, do not deliver
What here y'ave heard, to her.
Old L. What do you think me?—— [*Exeunt.*

SCENE

SCENE VI.

Changes to Black-Fryars.

Trumpets, * *Sennet, and Cornets. Enter two Vergers, with ſhort ſilver Wands; next them, two Scribes in the habits of Doctors; after them, the Archbiſhop of* Canterbury *alone; after him, the Biſhops of* Lincoln, Ely, Rocheſter, *and St.* Aſaph; *next them, with ſome ſmall diſtance, follows a Gentleman bearing the purſe, with the great ſeal, and the Cardinal's hat; then two Prieſts, bearing each a ſilver Croſs; then a gentleman-uſher bare-headed, accompanied with a ſerjeant at arms, bearing a mace; then two gentlemen, bearing two great ſilver* [4] *pillars; after them, ſide by ſide, the two Cardinals; two noblemen with the ſword and mace. The King takes place under the cloth of ſtate; the two Cardinals ſit under him, as judges. The Queen takes place, ſome diſtance from the King. The Biſhops place themſelves on each ſide the Court, in manner of a Conſiſtory; below them, the ſcribes. The Lords ſit next the Biſhops. The reſt of the attendants ſtand in convenient order about the ſtage.*

Wol. WHilſt our commiſſion from *Rome* is read,
Let ſilence be commanded.
King. What's the need?
It hath already publickly been read,
And on all ſides th'authority allow'd;
You may then ſpare that time.
Wol. Be't ſo; proceed.

* *Sennet.*] I know not the meaning of this word, which is in all the editions, except that *Hanmer*, not underſtanding it, has left it out. It ſhould probably be *Seneſchals.*

[4] Pillars were ſome of the enſigns of dignity carried before cardinals. Sir *Thomas More*, when he was ſpeaker to the Commons, adviſed them to admit *Wolſey* into the houſe with his maces and his *pillars.*
More's *Life of Sir* T. More

Scribe. Say, *Henry* King of *England*, come into the Court.

Crier. Henry King of *England*, &c.

King. Here.

Scribe. Say, *Catharine* Queen of *England*, Come into the Court.

Crier. Catharine, Queen of *England*, &c.

[*The Queen makes no anſwer, riſes out of her chair, goes about the Court, comes to the King, and kneels at his feet; then ſpeaks.*]

Queen. Sir, I deſire you, do me right and juſtice;
And to beſtow your pity on me; for
I am a moſt poor Woman, and a ſtranger,
Born out of your dominions; having here
No judge indiff'rent, and no more aſſurance
Of equal friendſhip and proceeding. Alas, Sir,
In what have I offended you? what cauſe
Hath my behaviour giv'n to your diſpleaſure,
That thus you ſhould proceed to put me off,
And take your good grace from me? Heaven witneſs,
I've been to you a true and humble wife,
At all times to your will conformable,
Ever in fear to kindle your diſlike;
Yea, ſubject to your count'nance, glad or ſorry,
As I ſaw it inclin'd. When was the hour,
I ever contradicted your deſire?
Or made it not mine too? which of your friends
Have I not ſtrove to love, although I knew
He were mine enemy? what friend of mine,
That had to him deriv'd your anger, did I
Continue in my liking? [5] nay, gave not notice
He was from thence diſcharg'd. Sir, call to mind,
That I have been your wife, in this obedience,

[5] In former editions:
——*nay, gave notice*] Which, though the authour's common liberties of ſpeech might juſtify, yet I cannot but think that *not* was dropped before *notice*, having the ſame letters, and have therefore followed Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s correction.

Up-

Upward of twenty years; and have been bleſt
With many children by you; if in the courſe
And proceſs of this time you can report,
And prove it too, againſt mine honour aught,
My bond of wedlock, or my love and duty,
Againſt your ſacred perſon, in God's name,
Turn me away, and let the foul'ſt contempt
Shut door upon me, and ſo give me up
To th'ſharpeſt kind of juſtice. Pleaſe you, Sir,
The King your father was reputed for
A Prince moſt prudent, of an excellent
And unmatch'd wit and judgment. *Ferdinand*
My father, King of *Spain*, was reckon'd one
The wiſeſt Prince that there had reign'd by many
A year before. It is not to be queſtion'd,
That they had gather'd a wiſe council to them,
Of ev'ry realm, that did debate this buſineſs,
Who deem'd our marriage lawful. Wherefore humbly,
Sir, I beſeech you, ſpare me, 'till I may
Be by my friends in *Spain* advis'd; whoſe counſel
I will implore. If not, i'th' name of God,
Your pleaſure be fulfill'd!

Wol. You have here, lady,
And of your choice, theſe rev'rend fathers, men
Of ſingular integrity and learning:
Yea, the elect o'th'land, who are aſſembled
To plead your cauſe. It ſhall be therefore bootleſs,
That longer you defer the Court, as well
For your own quiet, as to rectify
What is unſettled in the King.

Cam. His Grace
Hath ſpoken well and juſtly; therefore, Madam,
It's fit this royal Seſſion do proceed;
And that without delay their arguments
Be now produc'd, and heard.

Queen. Lord Cardinal,
To you I ſpeak.

Wol. Your pleaſure, Madam?

Queen. Sir,
I am about to weep; but thinking that
We are a Queen, or long have dream'd ſo; certain,
The daughter of a King; my drops of tears
I'll turn to ſparks of fire.

Wol. Be patient yet———

Queen. I will, when you are humble: nay, before.—
Induc'd by potent circumſtances, that
You are mine enemy, [6] and make my challenge,
You ſhall not be my judge. For it is you
Have blown this coal betwixt my Lord and me,
Which God's dew quench! therefore, I ſay again,
I utterly abhor, yea, from my ſoul
Refuſe you for my judge, whom yet once more
I hold my moſt malicious foe, and think not
At all a friend to truth.

Wol. I do profeſs,
You ſpeak not like yourſelf; who ever yet
Have ſtood to charity, and diſplay'd th' effects
Of diſpoſition gentle, and of wiſdom
O'er-topping woman's power. Madam, you wrong me.
I have no ſpleen againſt you, nor injuſtice
For you, or any; how far I've proceeded,
Or how far further ſhall, is warranted
By a Commiſſion from the Conſiſtory,
Yea, the whole Conſiſt'ry of *Rome*. You charge me,
That I have blown this coal; I do deny it;
The King is preſent; if't be known to him
That I gainſay my deed, how may he wound,
And worthily, my falſhood? yea, as much
As you have done my truth. But if he know
That I am free of your report, he knows,

[6] ——*and make my challenge, You ſhall not be my judge.*] *Challenge* is here a *verbum juris*, a law term. The criminal, when he refuſes a juryman, ſays, *I* challenge *him*. I think there is a ſlight errour which deſtroys the connection, and would read,

Induc'd by potent circumſtances, that
You are mine enemy, I make my challenge.
—You ſhall not be my judge.

I am

not of your wrong. Therefore in him
's to cure me, and the cure is to
ove theſe thoughts from you. The which before
Highneſs ſhall ſpeak in, I do beſeech
, gracious Madam, to unthink your ſpeaking;
to ſay ſo no more.

ueen. My Lord, my Lord,
a ſimple woman, much too weak
)poſe your cunning. You are meek, and humble-
mouth'd;
u ſign your place and calling, in full ſeeming,
h meekneſs and humility; but your heart
amm'd with arrogancy, ſpleen, and pride.
have by fortune, and his Highneſs' favours,
e ſlightly o'er low ſteps; and now [8] are mounted,
:re Pow'rs are your retainers; and your words,
)eſticks to you, ſerve your will, as't pleaſe
rſelf pronounce their office. I muſt tell you,
tender more your perſon's honour, than
r high profeſſion ſpiritual; that again
refuſe you for my judge; and here,
)re you all, appeal unto the Pope,
)ring my whole cauſe 'fore his Holineſs;
l to be judg'd by him.

[*She curt'ſies to the King, and offers to depart.*

am. The Queen is obſtinate,
)born to juſtice, apt t'accuſe it, and
lainful to be try'd by't; 'tis not well.
's going away.

You ſign *your place and cal-*
—] Sign, for anſwer.
WARBURTON.
:hink, to *ſign* muſt here be
w, to *denote.* By your out-
meekneſs and humility you
that you are of an holy or-
but, *&c.*

——You are mounted,
Here Pow'rs are your retain-
ers; and your words,
Domeſticks to you, ſerve your
will.] You have now got *power* at your beck, following in your retinue; and *words* therefore are degraded to the ſervile ſtate of performing any office which you ſhall give them. In humbler and more common terms; *Having now got* power *you do not regard your word.*

King.

King. Call her again.

Crier. Catharine, Queen of *England*, come into the Court.

Uſher. Madam, you are call'd back.

Queen. What need you note it? Pray you, keep your way.

When you are call'd, return.—Now the Lord help,
They vex me paſt my patience!—Pray you, paſs on.
I will not tarry; no, nor ever more
Upon this buſineſs my appearance make
In any of their Courts.

[*Exeunt Queen and her Attendants.*

SCENE VII.

King. Go thy ways, *Kate*;
That man i'th' world who ſhall report he has
A better wife, let him in nought be truſted,
For ſpeaking falſe in that. Thou art alone,
If thy rare qualities, ſweet gentleneſs,
Thy meekneſs ſaint-like, wife-like government,
Obeying in commanding, and thy parts
Sov'reign and pious elſe, [9] could ſpeak thee out,
The Queen of earthly Queens. She's noble born;
And, like her true nobility, ſhe has
Carried herſelf tow'rds me.

Wol. Moſt gracious Sir,
In humbleſt manner I require your Highneſs,
That it ſhall pleaſe you to declare, in hearing
Of all theſe ears, (for where I'm robb'd and bound,
There muſt I be unloos'd, [1] although not there

At

[9]—— *could ſpeak thee out*] If thy ſeveral qualities had tongues to ſpeak thy praiſe.

[1]—— *although not there* At once, *and fully ſatisfy'd:*——] What he aims at is this; where I am robbed and bound, there muſt I be unlooſed, though the injurers be not there to make me ſatisfaction: as much as to ſay, I owe ſo much to my own innocence, as

At once, and fully ſatisfy'd) if I
Did broach this buſineſs to your Highneſs, or
Laid any ſcruple in your way, which might
Induce you to the queſtion on't, or ever
Have to you, but with thanks to God for ſuch
A royal lady, ſpake one the leaſt word,
That might be prejudice of her preſent ſtate,
Or touch of her good perſon?
King. My Lord Cardinal,
I do excuſe you; yea, upon mine honour,
I free you from't. You are not to be taught,
That you have many enemies, that know not
Why they are ſo; but, like the village curs,
Bark when their fellows do; by ſome of theſe
The Queen is put in anger. Y'are excus'd;
But will you be more juſtify'd? you ever
Have wiſh'd the ſleeping of this buſineſs, never
Deſir'd it to be ſtirr'd, but oft have hindred
The paſſages made tow'rds it.—[2] On my honour,
I ſpeak my good Lord Cardinal to this point;
And thus far clear him. Now, what mov'd me to't—
I will be bold with time and your attention.—
Then mark th' inducement. Thus it came—give heed to't——
My conſcience firſt receiv'd a tenderneſs,
[3] Scruple, and prick, on certain ſpeeches utter'd

as to clear up my character, tho' I do not expect my wrongers will do me juſtice. It ſeems then that *Shakeſpear* wrote,

Aton'd, and fully ſatisfy'd.—
WARBURTON.

I do not ſee what is gained by this alteration. The ſenſe, which is incumbered with words in either reading, is no more than this. I muſt be *looſed*, though when ſo *looſed* I ſhall not be *ſatisfy'd* fully and *at once*; that is, I ſhall not be *immediately* ſatisfied.

[2] ——*on my Honour,*
I ſpeak my good Lord Cardinal to this Point] The *King*, having firſt addreſſed to *Wolſey*, breaks off: and declares upon his Honour to the whole Court, that he ſpeaks the *Cardinal*'s Sentiments upon the Point in queſtion; and clears him from any Attempt, or Wiſh, to ſtir that Buſineſs. THEOBALD.

[3] *Scruple, and prick,*] Prick of conſcience was the term in confeſſion.

By th'biſhop of *Bayon*, then *French* ambaſſador;
Who had been hither ſent on the debating
A marriage 'twixt the Duke of *Orleans* and
Our daughter *Mary*; I'th' progreſs of this buſineſs,
Ere a determinate reſolution, he
(I mean the biſhop) did require a reſpite;
Wherein he might the King his Lord advertiſe,
Whether our daughter were legitimate,
Reſpecting this our marriage with the Dowager,
Sometime our brother's wife. [4] This reſpite ſhook
The boſom of my conſcience, enter'd me,
Yea, with a ſplitting power, and made to tremble
The region of my breaſt; which forc'd ſuch way,
That many maz'd conſiderings did throng,
And preſt in with this caution. Firſt, methought,
I ſtood not in the ſmile of heav'n, which had
Commanded nature, that my Lady's womb,
If it conceiv'd a male-child by me, ſhould
Do no more offices of life to't, than
The grave does to the dead; for her male-iſſue
Or died where they were made, or ſhortly after
This world had air'd them. Hence I took a thought,
This was a judgment on me, that my kingdom,
Well worthy the beſt heir o'th'world, ſhould not
Be gladded in't by me. Then follows, that
I weigh'd the danger which my realms ſtood in
By this my iſſue's fail; and that gave to me
Many a groaning throe. Thus [5] hulling in

[4] ——*This Reſpite ſhook*
The Boſom *of my Conſcience*,] Tho' this Reading be Senſe, yet, I verily believe, the Poet wrote; *The* Bottom *of my Conſcience*.—*Shakeſpeare*, in all his hiſtorical Plays, was a moſt diligent Obſerver of *Holling ſhead*'s Chronicle. Now *Holling ſhead*, in the Speech which he has given to King *Henry* upon this Subject, makes him deliver himſelf thus: "Which Words, once conceiv'd "within the ſecret *Bottom* of my "*Conſcience*, ingendred ſuch a "ſcrupulous Doubt, that my Con-"ſcience was incontinently ac-"combred, vex'd, and diſquiet-"ed." *Vid.* Life of *Henry* VIII. p. 907. THEOBALD.

[5] ——*hulling in*
The wild ſea——] That is, Floating without guidance; toſt here and there.

The

The wild ſea of my conſcience, I did ſteer
Towards this remedy, whereupon we are
Now preſent here together: that's to ſay,
I mean to rectify my conſcience, which
I then did feel full-ſick, and yet not well,
By all the rev'rend fathers of the land
And doctors learn'd. Firſt, I began in private
With you, my Lord of *Lincoln*; you remember,
How under my oppreſſion I did reek,
When I firſt mov'd you.

Lin. Very well, my Liege.

King. I have ſpoke long; be pleas'd yourſelf to ſay
How far you ſatisfy'd me.

Lin. Pleaſe your Highneſs,
The queſtion did at firſt ſo ſtagger me,
Bearing a ſtate of mighty moment in't,
And conſequence of dread, that I committed
The daring'ſt counſel, which I had, to doubt,
And did intreat your Highneſs to this courſe,
Which you are running here.

King. [6] I then mov'd you,
My Lord of *Canterbury*; and got your leave
To make this preſent ſummons. Unſollicited
I left no rev'rend perſon in this Court,
But by particular conſent proceeded
Under your hands and ſeals. Therefore go on;
For no diſlike i'th' world againſt the perſon
Of our good Queen, but the ſharp thorny points
Of my alleged reaſons drive this forward.

[6] I have reſcued the Text from *Hollingſhead*. —— "I mov'd it in "Confeſſion to You, my Lord "of *Lincoln*, then ghoſtly Fa- "ther. And foraſmuch as then "you yourſelf were in ſome "Doubt, you mov'd me to aſk "the Counſel of all theſe my "Lords. Whereupon I *mov'd* "you, my Lord of *Canterbury*, "firſt to have your *Licence*, in "as much as you were Metro- "politan, to put this Matter in "queſtion; and *ſo I did of all* "*you*, my Lords." *Holling-ſhead*, ibid. p. 908.
THEOBALD.

Prove

Prove but our marriage lawful, by my life
And kingly dignity, we are contented
To wear our mortal ſtate to come, with her,
Catharine our Queen, before the primeſt creature
* That's paragon'd i'th'world.

Cam. So pleaſe your Highneſs,
The Queen being abſent, 'tis a needful fitneſs
That we adjourn this Court to further day;
Mean while muſt be an earneſt motion
Made to the Queen, to call back her appeal
She intends to his Holineſs.

[*They riſe to depart. The King ſpeaks to* Cranmer.

King. I may perceive,
Theſe Cardinals trifle with me; I abhor
This dilatory ſloth, and tricks of *Rome*.
My learn'd and well beloved ſervant *Cranmer*,
Pr'ythee, return! with thy approach, I know,
My comfort comes along.—Break up the Court.
—I ſay, ſet on. [*Exeunt, in manner as they enter'd.*

* *That's paragon'd i'th'world.*] —— *The primeſt creature*
Hanmer reads, I think, better, *That's paragon* o'th' *world.*

ACT III. SCENE I.

The Queen's *Apartment.*

The Queen and her Women, as at Work.

QUEEN.

TAKE thy lute, wench, my ſoul grows ſad with troubles:
Sing, and diſperſe 'em, if thou canſt: leave working.

SONG.

ORpheus *with his lute made trees,*
And the mountain-tops, that freeze,
Bow themſelves when he did ſing.
To his muſick, plants and flowers
Ever ſprung, as ſun and ſhowers
There had made a laſting ſpring.
Ev'ry thing that heard him play,
Ev'n the billows of the ſea,
Hung their Heads, and then lay by.
In ſweet muſick is ſuch art,
Killing care, and grief of heart
Fall aſleep, or hearing die.

Enter a Gentleman.

Queen. How now?
Gent. An't pleaſe your Grace, the two great Cardinals
Wait in the preſence.
Queen. Would they ſpeak with me?
Gent. They will'd me ſay ſo, Madam.
Queen. Pray their Graces
To come near. What can be their buſineſs

With

With me, a poor weak woman, fall'n from favour?
[*Exit Meſſenger.*
I do not like their coming. Now I think on't,
[1] They ſhould be good men, their affairs are righteous,
But all hoods make not monks.

Enter the Cardinals Wolſey *and* Campeius.

Wol. Peace to your Highneſs!
Queen. Your Graces find me here part of a houſe-wife,
I would be all againſt the worſt may happen.
What are your pleaſures with me, rev'rend Lords?
Wol. May't pleaſe you, noble Madam, to with-draw
Into your private chamber; we ſhall give you
The full cauſe of our coming.
Queen. Speak it here.
There's nothing I have done yet, o' my conſcience,
Deſerves a corner; 'would, all other women
Could ſpeak this with as free a ſoul as I do!
My Lords, I care not, ſo much I am happy
Above a number, if my actions
Were try'd by ev'ry tongue, ev'ry eye ſaw 'em,
[2] Envy and baſe opinion ſet againſt 'em;
I know my life ſo even. If your buſineſs

[1] *They ſhould be good men, their affairs are righteous,*] Affairs for *profeſſions*; and then the ſenſe is clear and pertinent. The *propoſition* is, they are prieſts. The *illation*, therefore they are good men; *for* being underſtood: But if *affairs* be interpreted in its common ſignification, the ſentence is abſurd.
WARBURTON.

The ſentence has no great difficulty; *affairs* means not their *preſent errand*, but the *buſineſs of their calling*.

[2] *Envy and baſe opinion ſet againſt 'em.*] I would be glad that my conduct were in ſome publick trial confronted with my enemies, that envy and corrupt judgment might try their utmoſt power againſt me.

Do ſeek me out, and that way I am wife in,
)ut with it boldly. Truth loves open dealing.

Wol. Tanta eſt ergò te mentis integritas, Regina Se-reniſſima,——

Queen. O, good my Lord, no *Latin*;
am not ſuch a truant, ſince my coming,
ls not to know the language I have liv'd in.
A ſtrange tongue makes my cauſe more ſtrange, ſuſpicious.
'ray, ſpeak in *Engliſh*; here are ſome will thank you,
f you ſpeak truth, for their poor miſtreſs' ſake.
lelieve me, ſhe has had much wrong. Lord Cardinal,
The willing'ſt ſin I ever yet committed,
May be abſolv'd in *Engliſh*.

Wol. Noble lady,
'm ſorry my integrity ſhould breed,
ind ſervice to his Majeſty and you,
o deep ſuſpicion, where all faith was meant.
Ve come not by the way of accuſation
'o taint that honour every good tongue bleſſes,
for to betray you any way to ſorrow,
You have too much, good lady) but to know
low you ſtand minded in the weighty difference
etween the King and you; and to deliver,
.ike free and honeſt men, our juſt opinions
Ind comforts to your cauſe.

Cam. Moſt honour'd Madam,
My Lord of *York*, out of his noble nature
Zeal and obedience he ſtill bore your Grace,
Forgetting, like a good man, your late cenſure
Both of his truth and him, which was too far,

3 ——*and that way I am wife in.*] That is, if you come to examine *the title* by which I am the king's *wife*; or, if you come to know how I have behaved as a wife. The meaning, whatever it be, is ſo coarſely and unſkilfully expreſſed, that the latter Editors have liked nonſenſe better, and, contrarily to the antient and only copy, have publiſhed,

And that way I am wife *in.*

Offers, as I do, in a ſign of peace
His ſervice and his counſel.——
Queen. To betray me.
My Lords, I thank you both for your good wills,
Ye ſpeak like honeſt men; pray God, ye prove ſo!
But how to make ye ſuddenly an anſwer
In ſuch a point of weight, ſo near mine honour,
More near my life I fear, with my weak wit,
And to ſuch men of gravity and learning,
In truth I know not. I was ſet at work
Among my maids; full little, God knows, looking
Either for ſuch men, or ſuch buſineſs.
For her ſake that I have been, for I feel
The laſt fit of my greatneſs, good your Graces,
Let me have time and council for my cauſe.
Alas! I am a woman, friendleſs, hopeleſs.
Wol. Madam, you wrong the King's love with thoſe fears,
Your hopes and friends are infinite.
Queen. In *England*
But little for my profit; can you think, Lords,
That any *Engliſh* man dare give me counſel?
Or be a known friend 'gainſt his Highneſs' pleaſure,
[4] Though he be grown ſo deſp'rate to be honeſt,
And live a ſubject? Nay, forſooth, my friends,
They that muſt [5] weigh out my afflictions,
They that my truſt muſt grow to, live not here;
They are, as all my comforts are, far hence,
In my own country, Lords.

[4] *Though he be grown ſo deſp'rate to be honeſt.*] Do you think that any *Engliſhman* dare adviſe me; or, if any man ſhould venture to adviſe with honeſty, that he could live?

[5] *—weigh out my afflictions.*] This phraſe is obſcure. To *weigh out*, is, in modern language, *to deliver by weight*; but this ſenſe cannot be here admitted. To *weigh* is likewiſe *to deliberate upon, to conſider with due attention.* This may, perhaps, be meant. Or the phraſe, *to weigh out*, may ſignify to *counterbalance*, to *counteract* with equal force.

Cam. I would your Grace
Would leave your griefs, and take my counſel.
Queen. How, Sir?
Cam. Put your main cauſe into the King's protection;
He's loving and moſt gracious. 'Twill be much
Both for your honour better, and your cauſe;
For if the trial of the law o'er-take you,
You'll part away diſgrac'd.
Wol. He tells you rightly.
Queen. Ye tell me what ye wiſh for both, my ruin.
Is this your chriſtian counſel? Out upon you!
Heav'n is above all yet; there ſits a judge,
That no King can corrupt.
Cam. Your rage miſtakes us.
Queen. [6] The more ſhame for you; holy men I thought you,
Upon my ſoul, two rev'rend Cardinal virtues,
But Cardinal ſins, and hollow hearts, I fear you;
Mend 'em for ſhame, my Lords. Is this your comfort?
The Cordial that you bring a wretched lady?
A woman loſt among you, laugh'd at, ſcorn'd?
I will not wiſh you half my miſeries,
I have more charity. But ſay, I warn'd ye;
Take heed, take heed, for heav'ns ſake, leſt at once
The burden of my ſorrows fall upon you.
Wol. Madam; this is a meer diſtraction;
Ye turn the good we offer into envy.
Queen. Ye turn me into nothing. Wo upon you
And all ſuch falſe profeſſors! would ye have me,
If ye have any juſtice, any pity,
If ye be any thing but churchmens' habits,

[6] *The more ſhame for you.*] If I miſtake you, it is by your fault, not mine; for I thought you good. The diſtreſs of *Catharine* might have kept her from the quibble to which ſhe is irreſiſtibly tempted by the word *Cardinal.*

Put my ſick cauſe into his hands that hates me?
Alas! h'as baniſh'd me his bed already;
His love, too long ago. I'm old, my Lords;
And all the fellowſhip I hold now with him
Is only my obedience. What can happen
To me, above this wretchedneſs? all your ſtudies,
Make me a curſe, like this!

Cam. Your fears are worſe——

Queen. Have I liv'd thus long—let me ſpeak myſelf,
Since virtue finds no friends—a wife, a true one?
A woman, I dare ſay, without vain-glory,
Never yet branded with ſuſpicion?
Have I, with all my full affections
Still met the King? lov'd him next heav'n? obey'd him?
Been, out of fondneſs, [7] ſuperſtitious to him?
Almoſt forgot my prayers to content him?
And am I thus rewarded? 'Tis not well, Lords.
Bring me a conſtant woman to her huſband,
One, that ne'er dream'd a joy beyond his pleaſure;
And to that woman, when ſhe has done moſt,
Yet will I add an honour; a great patience.

Wol. Madam, you wander from the good we aim at.

Queen. My Lord, I dare not make myſelf ſo guilty,
To give up willingly that noble title
Your maſter wed me to; nothing but death
Shall e'er divorce my dignities.

Wol. Pray, hear me——

Queen. 'Would I had never trod this *Engliſh* earth,
Or felt the flatteries that grow upon it!
[8] Ye've angels' faces, but heav'n knows your hearts.
What ſhall become of me now! wretched lady!
I am the moſt unhappy woman living.

[7] —— *ſuperſtitious to him.*] That is, ſerved him with ſuperfluous attention; done more than was required.

[8] *Ye've angels' faces.*] She may perhaps allude to the old juggle of *Angli* and *Angeli*.

—Alas!

—Alas! poor wenches, where are now your fortunes?
[*To her women.*
Ship-wreck'd upon a kingdom, where no pity,
No friends, no hope, no kindred weep for me,
Almoſt, no grave allow'd me. Like the lilly,
That once was miſtreſs of the field and flouriſh'd,
I'll hang my head, and periſh.

Wol. If your Grace
Could but be brought to know, our ends are honeſt;
You'd feel more comfort. Why ſhould we good lady,
Upon what cauſe, wrong you? alas! our places,
The way of our profeſſion is againſt it,
We are to cure ſuch ſorrows, not to ſow 'em.
For goodneſs' ſake, conſider what you do;
How you may hurt yourſelf, nay, utterly
Grow from the King's acquaintance by this carriage.
The hearts of Princes kiſs obedience,
So much they love it; but to ſtubborn ſpirits,
They ſwell and grow as terrible as ſtorms.
I know, you have a gentle, noble temper,
A ſoul as even as a calm; pray, think us
Thoſe we profeſs, peace-makers, friends and ſervants.

Cam. Madam, you'll find it ſo. You wrong your virtues
With theſe weak womens' fears. A noble ſpirit,
As yours was put into you, ever caſts
Such doubts, as falſe coin, from it. The King loves you;
Beware, you loſe it not; for us, if you pleaſe
To truſt us in your buſineſs, we are ready
To uſe our utmoſt ſtudies in your ſervice.

Queen. Do what you will, my Lords; and, pray, forgive me,
If I have us'd myſelf unmannerly.
You know, I am a woman, lacking wit
To make a ſeemly anſwer to ſuch perſons.
Pray, do my ſervice to his Majeſty,
He has my heart yet; and ſhall have my pray'rs,

While I ſhall have my life. Come, rev'rend fathers;
Beſtow your counſels on me. She now begs,
That little thought, when ſhe ſet footing here,
She ſhould have bought her dignities ſo dear. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

Antechamber to the King's Apartments.

Enter Duke of Norfolk, *Duke of* Suffolk, *Lord* Surrey, *and Lord Chamberlain.*

Nor. IF you will now unite in your complaints,
And [9] force them with a conſtancy, the Cardinal
Cannot ſtand under them. If you omit
The offer of this time, I cannot promiſe,
But that you ſhall ſuſtain more new diſgraces,
With theſe you bear already.

Sur. I am joyful
To meet the leaſt occaſion that may give me
Remembrance of my father-in-law, the Duke,
To be reveng'd on him.

Suf. Which of the peers
Have uncontemn'd gone by him, [1] or at leaſt
Strangely neglected? when did he regard

The

[9] *Force* is *enforce, urge.*

[1] ——*or at leaſt*
STRANGELY *neglected?*——]
The plain ſenſe requires us to read, STOOD NOT *neglected.*
WARBURTON.

Dr. *Warburton*'s alteration makes a more correct ſentence, but in our authour's licentious *Engliſh*, the paſſage, as it ſtands, means the ſame as, *which of the peers has not gone by him contemned or neglected.*

[2] ——*when did he regard*
The ſtamp of nobleneſs in any perſon
Out OF *himſelf?*] The expreſſion is bad, and the thought falſe. For it ſuppoſes *Wolſey* to be *noble*, which was not ſo: we ſhould read and point,
——*when did he regard*
The ſtamp of nobleneſs in any perſon;
Out OF'T *himſelf?*
i. e. when did he regard *nobleneſs*

The ſtamp of nobleneſs in any perſon
Out of himſelf?

Cham. My Lords, you ſpeak your pleaſures.
What he deſerves of you and me, I know;
What we can do to him, though now the time
Give way to us, I much fear. If you cannot
Bar his acceſs to the King, never attempt
Any thing on him; for he hath a witchcraft
Over the King in's tongue.

Nor. O, fear him not,
His ſpell in that is out; the King hath found
Matter againſt him, that for ever mars
The honey of his language. No, he's ſettled,
Not to come off, in his moſt high diſpleaſure.

Sur. I ſhould be glad to hear ſuch news as this
Once every hour.

Nor. Believe it, this is true.
In the Divorce, his [3] contrary proceedings
Are all unfolded; wherein he appears,
As I would wiſh mine enemy.

Sur. How came
His practices to light?

Suf. Moſt ſtrangely.

Sur. How?

Suf. The Cardinal's letters to the Pope miſcarried,
And came to th' eye o'th'King; wherein was read,
How that the Cardinal did entreat his Holineſs
To ſtay the Judgment o'th' Divorce; for if
It did take place, I do, quoth he, perceive
My King is 'tangled in affection to
A creature of the Queen's, lady *Anne Bullen.*

neſs of blood in another; having none of his own to value himſelf upon. WARBURTON.

I do not think this correction proper. The meaning of the preſent reading is eaſy. *When did he*, however careful to carry his own dignity to its utmoſt height, *regard any dignity of another.*

[3] *Contrary proceedings.*] Private practices oppoſite to his publick procedure.

Sur. Has the King this?
Suf. Believe it.
Sur. Will this work?
Cham. The King in this perceives him, how he coasts
[4] And hedges his own way. But in this point
All his tricks founder, and he brings his phyſick
After his patients death; the King already
Hath married the fair lady.
Sur. 'Would he had!
Suf. May you be happy in your wiſh, my Lord,
For, I profeſs, you have it.
Sur. Now all joy
[5] Trace the conjunction!
Suf. My Amen to't!
Nor. All mens'!
Suf. There's order given for her Coronation.
Marry, this is yet but young; and may be left
To ſome ears unrecounted; but, my Lords,
She is a gallant creature, and compleat
In mind and feature. I perſuade me, from her
Will fall ſome bleſſing to this land, which ſhall
In it be memoriz'd.
Sur. But will the King
Digeſt this letter of the Cardinal's?
The Lord forbid!
Nor. Marry, Amen.
Suf. No, no:
There be more waſps, that buz about his noſe,
Will make this ſting the ſooner. Cardinal *Campeius*
Is ſtoln away to *Rome*, has ta'en no leave,
Hath left the cauſe o'th' King unhandled; and

[4] *And* HEDGES *his own way.*] It is not ſaid, that the King perceives how he *obſtructs* his own way; but how *obliquely* he purſues it; we ſhould read therefore, EDGES *his own way.* WARBURTON.

To *hedge*, is, to creep along by the hedge; not to take the direct and open path, but to ſteal covertly through circumvolutions.

[5] To *trace*, is, to *follow.*

Is

poſted, as the agent of our Cardinal,
o ſecond all his plot. I do aſſure you,
he King cry'd, *Ha!* at this.
Cham. Now, God incenſe him;
nd let him cry, ha, louder!
Nor. But, my Lord,
'hen returns *Cranmer?*
Suf. He is return'd with his opinions, which
ave ſatisfy'd the King for his Divorce,
ather'd from all the famous colleges
lmoſt in Chriſtendom; ſhortly, I believe,
is ſecond marriage ſhall be publiſh'd, and
er Coronation. *Catharine* no more
all be call'd Queen; but Princeſs dowager,
nd widow to Prince *Arthur.*
Nor. This ſame *Cranmer's*
worthy fellow, and hath ta'en much pain
the King's buſineſs.
Suf. He has, and we ſhall ſee him
or it an Archbiſhop.
Nor. So I hear.
Suf. 'Tis ſo.

Enter Wolſey *and* Cromwell.

he Cardinal———
Nor. Obſerve, obſerve, he's moody.
Wol. The packet, *Cromwell,*
ave it you the King?
Crom. To his own hand, in's bed-chamber.
Wol. Look'd he o'th'inſide of the paper?
Crom. Preſently
le did unſeal them, and the firſt he view'd,
le did it with a ſerious mind; a heed
/as in his countenance. You he bade
ttend him here this morning.
Wol. Is he ready
o come abroad?

Crom. I think, by this he is.
Wol. Leave me a while. [*Exit* Cromwell.
It ſhall be to the Dutcheſs of *Alanſon*,
The *French* King's ſiſter; he ſhall marry her.
Anne Bullen! no, I'll no *Anne Bullens* for him,—
There's more in't than fair viſage—*Bullen!*——
No, we'll no *Bullens!*—ſpeedily, I wiſh
To hear from *Rome*—The marchioneſs of *Pembroke?*—
Nor. He's diſcontented.
Suf. May be, he hears the King
Does whet his anger to him.
Sur. Sharp enough,
Lord, for thy juſtice!
Wol. [*Aſide.*] The late Queen's gentlewoman, a Knight's daughter,
To be her miſtreſs' miſtreſs? the Queen's Queen?—
This candle burns not clear, 'tis I muſt ſnuff it,
Then out it goes—what though I know her virtuous,
And well deſerving? yet I know her for
A ſpleeny *Lutheran*; and not wholſome to
Our cauſe, that ſhe ſhould lie i'th' boſom of
Our hard rul'd King. Again, there is ſprung up
An heretick, an arch one, *Cranmer*; one,
Hath crawl'd into the favour of the King,
And is his oracle.
Nor. He's vex'd at ſomething,

SCENE III.

Enter King, reading of a ſchedule; and Lovell.

Sur. I would, 'twere ſomething 'that would fret the ſtring,
The maſter cord of's heart!
Suf. The King, the King.
King. What piles of wealth hath he accumulated
To his own portion! what expence by th' hour
Seems to flow from him! how, i'th' name of thrift,
Does

es he take this together!—Now, my Lords;
v you the Cardinal?
Nor. My Lord, we have.
ood here obſerving him; ſome ſtrange Commotion
in his brain; he bites his lip, and ſtarts,
ops on a ſudden, looks upon the ground,
ien lays his finger on his temple; ſtrait,
rings out into faſt gait, then ſtops again,
ikes his breaſt hard, and then anon he caſts
is eye againſt the moon; in moſt ſtrange poſtures
e've ſeen him ſet himſelf.
King. It may well be,
iere is a mutiny in's mind. This morning
apers of ſtate he ſent me to peruſe,
s I requir'd; and, wot you, what I found
here, on my conſcience put unwittingly?
orſooth, an inventory, thus importing,
he ſeveral parcels of his plate, his treaſure,
ich ſtuffs and ornaments of houſhold, which
find at ſuch proud rate, that it out-ſpeaks
oſſeſſion of a ſubject.
Nor. It's heav'n's will;
ome ſpirit put this paper in the packet,
o bleſs your eye withal.
King. If we did think,
lis contemplations were above the earth,
nd fix'd on ſpiritual objects, he ſhould ſtill
well in his muſings; but, I am afraid,
lis thinkings are below the moon, nor worth
lis ſerious conſidering.
[*He takes his ſeat, whiſpers* Lovell, *who goes to* Wolſey.
Wol. Heav'n forgive me——
ver God bleſs your Highneſs!———
King. Good my Lord,
ou are full of heav'nly ſtuff, and bear the inventory
f your beſt graces in your mind, the which
ou were now running o'er; you have ſcarce time

To

To ſteal from ſpiritual leiſure a brief ſpan,
To keep your earthly audit; ſure, in that
I deem you an ill huſband, and am glad
To have you therein my companion.
Wol. Sir,
For holy offices I have a time;
A time, to think upon the part of buſineſs
I bear i'th' ſtate; and nature does require
Her times of preſervation, which, perforce,
I her frail ſon, amongſt my brethren mortal,
Muſt give my tendance to.
King. You have ſaid well.
Wol. And ever may your Highneſs yoke together,
As I will lend you cauſe, my doing well
With my well ſaying!
King. 'Tis well ſaid again;
And 'tis a kind of good deed to ſay well,
And yet words are no deeds. My father lov'd you;
He ſaid, he did, and with his deed did crown
His word upon you. Since I had my office,
I've kept you next my heart; have not alone
Imploy'd you where high profits might come home,
But par'd my preſent havings, to beſtow
My bounties upon you.
Wol. What ſhould this mean? [*Aſide.*
Sur. The Lord increaſe this buſineſs! [*Aſide.*
King. Have I not made you
The prime man of the ſtate? I pray, tell me,
If what I now pronounce, you have found true;
And, if you may confeſs it, ſay withal,
If you are bound to us, or no. What ſay you?
Wol. My Sovereign, I confeſs your royal graces
Showr'd on me daily have been more than could
My ſtudied purpoſes requite, which went
[6] Beyond all man's endeavours. My endeavours
Have

[6] *Beyond all man's* endeavours.——] *Endeavours* for deſerts. But the *Oxford Editor*, not knowing the ſenſe in which the

Have ever come too ſhort of my deſires,
[7] Yet, fill'd with my abilities; mine own Ends
Have been mine ſo, that evermore they pointed
To th' good of your moſt ſacred perſon, and
The profit of the ſtate. For your great graces
Heap'd upon me, poor un-deſerver, I
Can nothing render but allegiant thanks,
My prayers to heav'n for you; my loyalty,
Which ever has, and ever ſhall be growing,
'Till death, that winter, kill it.

King. Fairly anſwer'd;
A loyal and obedient ſubject is
Therein illuſtrated; the honour of it
Does pay the act of it, as [8] o'th' contrary,
The foulneſs is the puniſhment. I preſume,
That as my hand has open'd bounty to you,
My heart dropp'd love, my pow'r rain'd honour more
On you, than any; ſo your hand and heart,
Your brain, and every function of your power,
Should [9] notwithſtanding that your bond of Duty,
As 'twere in love's particular, be more
To me, your friend, than any.

Wol. I profeſs,
That for your Highneſs' good I ever labour'd,
More than mine own; that am I, have been, will be:

he word is here uſed, alters it o ambition. WARBURTON.

To put *ambition* in the place f *endeavours* is certainly wrong; nd to explain *endeavours* by *deerts* is not right. The ſenſe, nd that not very difficult, is, my *urpoſes* went beyond all human *ideavour*. I purpoſed for your onour more than it falls within ie compaſs of man's nature to ittempt.

7 *Yet, fill'd with my abilities.*] ly endeavours, though leſs than y deſires, have *fill'd*; that is, gone an equal pace with my abilities.

8 ——*o'th' contrary*
The foulneſs is the puniſhment.] So *Hanmer*. The reſt read, *t'th'* contrary.

9 —*notwithſtanding that your bond of duty.*] Beſides the general bond of duty by which you are obliged to *be a loyal and obedient ſubject*, you owe a *particular* devotion of yourſelf to me, as your *particular* benefactor.

Though

Though all the world ſhould crack their duty to you,
And throw it from their ſoul; though perils did
Abound, as thick as thought could make 'em, and
Appear in forms more horrid; yet my duty,
As doth a rock againſt the chiding flood,
Should the approach of this wild river break,
And ſtand unſhaken yours.

King. 'Tis nobly ſpoken;
Take notice, Lords, he has a loyal breaſt,
For you have ſeen him open't. Read o'er this,
[*Giving him papers.*
And, after, this; and then to breakfaſt, with
What appetite you may.

[*Exit King, frowning upon Cardinal* Wolſey; *the Nobles throng after him, whiſpering and ſmiling.*

SCENE IV.

Wol. What ſhould this mean?
What ſudden anger's this? how have I reap'd it?
He parted frowning from me, as if ruin
Leap'd from his eyes. So looks the chafed lion
Upon the daring huntſman that has gall'd him,
Then makes him nothing. I muſt read this paper:
I fear, the ſtory of his anger—'tis ſo——
This paper has undone me—'tis th' account
Of all that world of wealth I've drawn together
For mine own ends; indeed, to gain the Popedom,
And ſee my friends in *Rome*. O negligence,
Fit for a fool to fall by! What croſs devil
Made me put this main ſecret in the packet
I ſent the King? Is there no way to cure this?
No new device to beat this from his brains?
I know, 'twill ſtir him ſtrongly; yet I know
A way, if it take right, in ſpight of fortune
Will bring me off again. What's this—*To the Pope?*
The letter, as I live, with all the buſineſs
I writ to's Holineſs. Nay, then farewel;

I've

I've touch'd the higheſt point of all my Greatneſs,
And from that full meridian of my glory
I haſte now to my ſetting. I ſhall fall,
Like a bright exhalation in the evening;
And no man ſee me more.

SCENE V.

Enter to Wolſey, *the Dukes of* Norfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Earl of* Surrey, *and the Lord Chamberlain.*

Nor. Hear the King's pleaſure, Cardinal, who commands you
To render up the Great Seal preſently
Into our hands, and to confine yourſelf
To *Aſher-houſe*, my Lord of *Wincheſter*'s,
'Till you hear further from his Highneſs.
Wol. Stay.
Where's your commiſſion, Lords? words cannot carry
Authority ſo mighty.
Suf. Who dare croſs 'em,
Bearing the King's will from his mouth expreſly?
Wol. [1] 'Till I find more than will, or words to do it,
(I mean, your malice;) know, officious Lords,

I

[1] *'Till I find more than will, or words to do it,*
(I mean your malice;) know—
I dare——deny it.] They bid him render up his *ſeal*. He anſwers, *where's your commiſſion?* They ſay, *we bear the King's will from his mouth.* He replies, *'Till I find*, &c. *i. e.* all the *will* or *words* I yet diſcover proceed from your malice; and, 'till I find more than that, I ſhall not comply with your demand. One would think this plain enough; yet the *Oxford Editor*, in the rage of emendation, alters the line thus,

Whilſt I find more than his will,
or words to do it,
I mean your malice, &c.

which bears this noble ſenſe, worthy a wiſe Lord Chancellor: Whilſt I find your malice joined to the King's will and pleaſure, I ſhall not obey that will and pleaſure. WARBURTON.

Wilſey had ſaid,

——*words cannot carry*
Authority ſo mighty.

to which they reply, *Who dare croſs*

I dare, and muſt deny it. Now I feel
Of what coarſe metal ye are moulded,——Envy.
How eagerly ye follow my diſgrace,
As if it fed ye; and how ſleek, and wanton,
Y'appear in every thing may bring my ruin.
Follow your envious courſes, men of malice;
You've chriſtian warrant for 'em, and, no doubt,
In time will find their fit rewards. That Seal,
You aſk with ſuch a violence, the King,
Mine and your maſter, with his own hand gave me,
Bad me enjoy it, with the place and honours,
During my life; and, to confirm his goodneſs,
Ty'd it by letters patent. Now, who'll take it?
Sur. The King, that gave it.
Wol. It muſt be himſelf then.
Sur. Thou'rt a proud traitor, prieſt.
Wol. Proud Lord, thou lieſt;
Within theſe forty hours *Surrey* durſt better
Have burnt that tongue, than ſaid ſo.
Sur. Thy ambition,
Thou ſcarlet ſin, robb'd this bewailing land
Of noble *Buckingham*, my father-in-law.
The heads of all thy brother Cardinals,
With thee, and all thy beſt parts bound together,
Weigh'd not a hair of his. Plague on your policy!
You ſent me Deputy for *Ireland*,
Far from his ſuccour, from the King, from all,
That might have mercy on the fault, thou gav'ſt him,
Whilſt your great goodneſs, out of holy pity,
Abſolv'd him with an ax.
Wol. This, and all elſe
This talking Lord can lay upon my credit,
I anſwer, is moſt falſe. The Duke by law

croſs 'em, &c. *Wolſey*, anſwering them, continues his own ſpeech.

'Till I find more than will or words (I mean more than *your malicious* will and words) *to do it*; that is, *to carry authority ſo mighty*; I will deny to return what the King has given me.

Found

Found his deſerts. How innocent I was
From any private malice in his end,
His noble jury and foul cauſe can witneſs.
If I lov'd many words, Lord, I ſhould tell you,
You have as little honeſty as honour;
That I, i'th' way of loyalty and truth
Toward the King, my ever royal maſter,
Dare mate a ſounder man than *Surrey* can be,
And all that love his follies.

Sur. By my ſoul,
Your long coat, prieſt, protects you; thou ſhould'ſt feel
My ſword i'th' life blood of thee elſe. My Lords,
Can ye endure to hear this arrogance?
And from this fellow? if we live thus tamely,
To be thus jaded by a piece of ſcarlet,
Farewel, nobility; let his Grace go forward,
And dare us with his cap, like larks.

Wol. All goodneſs
Is poiſon to thy ſtomach.

Sur. Yes, that goodneſs
Of gleaning all the land's wealth into one,
Into your own hands, Card'nal, by extortion;
The goodneſs of your intercepted packets
You writ to th' Pope, againſt the King; your goodneſs,
Since you provoke me ſhall be moſt notorious.
My Lord of *Norfolk*, as you're truly noble,
As you reſpect the common good, the ſtate
Of our deſpis'd nobility, our iſſues,
Who, if he live, will ſcarce be gentlemen;
Produce the grand ſum of his ſins, the articles
Collected from his life. I'll ſtartle you,
[a] Worſe than the ſacring bell, when the brown wench

[a] *Worſe than the* ſacring Bell.] The little bell which is rung to give notice of the *Hoſt* approaching when it is carried in Proceſſion, as alſo in other offices of the *Romiſh* Church, is called the *Sacring*, or *Conſecration* Bell; from the *French* Word, *Sacrer*. THEOBALD.

Lay kiſſing in your arms, Lord Cardinal.
Wol. How much, methinks, I could deſpiſe this man,
But that I'm bound in charity againſt it!
Nor. Thoſe articles, my Lord, are in th' King's hand:
But thus much, they are foul ones.
Wol. So much fairer,
And ſpotleſs, ſhall mine innocence ariſe;
When the King knows my truth.
Sur. This cannot ſave you:
I thank my memory, I yet remember
Some of theſe articles, and out they ſhall.
Now, if you can, bluſh, and cry *guilty*, Cardinal:
You'll ſhew a little honeſty.
Wol. Speak on, Sir,
I dare your worſt objections. If I bluſh,
It is to ſee a nobleman want manners.
Sur. I'd rather want thoſe than my head; have at you.
Firſt, that without the King's aſſent, or knowledge,
You wrought to be a legate; by which power
You maimed the juriſdiction of all biſhops.
Nor. Then, that in all you writ to *Rome*, or elſe
To foreign princes, *Ego & Rex meus*
Was ſtill inſcrib'd; in which you brought the King
To be your ſervant.
Suf. That without the knowledge
Either of King or Council, when you went
Ambaſſador to th' Emperor, you made bold
To carry into *Flanders* the great Seal.
Sur. Item. You ſent a large commiſſion
To *Gregory de Caſſado*, to conclude,
Without the King's will or the ſtate's allowance,
A league between his Higheſs and *Ferrara*.
Suf. That out of meer ambition, you have made
Your holy hat be ſtampt on the King's coin.

Sur.

Sur. Then, that you have ſent innumerable ſubſtance
By what means got, I leave to your own conſcience)
To furniſh *Rome*; and to prepare the ways
You have for dignities, to th' meer undoing
Of all the kingdom. Many more there are,
Which, ſince they are of you, and odious,
I will not taint my mouth with.

Cham. O, my Lord,
Preſs not a falling man too far; 'tis virtue:
His faults lie open to the laws; let them,
Not you, correct him. My heart weeps to ſee him
So little of his great ſelf.

Sur. I forgive him.

Suf. Lord Cardinal, the King's further pleaſure is,
Becauſe all thoſe things you have done of late,
By your power legatine within this kingdom,
Fall in the compaſs of a *Præmunire*,
That therefore ſuch a writ be ſued againſt you,
To forfeit all you goods, lands, tenements,
[a] Chattels, and whatſoever, and to be
Out of the King's protection. This is my charge.

Nor. And ſo we'll leave you to your meditations
How to live better. For your ſtubborn anſwer,
About the giving back the great Seal to us,
The King ſhall know it; and, no doubt, ſhall thank you.
So fare you well, my little good Lord Cardinal.

[*Exeunt all but* Wolſey.

[a] In former Editions:
Caſtles, *and whatſoever.*] I have ventur'd to ſubſtitute *Chattels* here, as the Author's genuine Word, becauſe the Judgment in a Writ of *Præmunire* is, that the Defendant ſhall *be out of the King's Protection*; and his *Lands* and *Tenements*, *Goods* and CHATTELS forfeited to the King; and that his Body ſhall remain in priſon at the King's pleaſure. This very Deſcription of the *Præmunire* is ſet out by *Holingſhead* in his *Life* of *K. Henry* VIII. p. 909. THEOBALD.

SCENE VI.

Wol. So farewel to the little good you bear me.
Farewel, a long farewel to all my greatneſs!
This is the ſtate of man; to-day he puts forth
The tender leaves of hopes, to-morrow bloſſoms,
And bears his bluſhing honours thick upon him,
The third day comes a froſt, a killing froſt,
And when he thinks, good eaſy man, full ſurely
His greatneſs is a ripening, [4] nips his root;
And then he falls, as I do. I have ventur'd,
Like little wanton boys, that ſwim on bladders,
Theſe many ſummers in a ſea of glory,
But far beyond my depth; my high blown pride
At length broke under me, and now has left me,
Weary and old with ſervice, to the mercy
Of a rude ſtream, that muſt for ever hide me.
Vain pomp and glory of this world, I hate ye;
I feel my heart new open'd. Oh, how wretched
Is that poor man, that hangs on Princes' favours!
There is, betwixt that ſmile we would aſpire to,
That ſweet aſpect of Princes, and our ruin,
More pangs and fears than war or women have;

[4] —Nips his *root*;] As ſpring froſts are not injurious to the *roots* of fruit trees, I ſhould imagine the poet wrote SHOOT, *i. e.* that tender *ſhoot* on which are the young *leaves* and *bloſſoms*. The compariſon as well as expreſſion of *nips* is juſter too in this reading. He has the ſame thought in *Love's Labour Loſt*.

Byron *is like an envious ſneaping* froſt
That bites the firſt-born infants of the ſpring.

So *Milton* in *Sampſon Agoniſtes*,

Abortive as the firſt-born bloom of ſpring,
Nip'd *with the lagging rear of winter's* froſt.

which ſeems to be taken from the place in queſtion.

WARBURTON.

Here is a long note. But at laſt we may as well continue the ancient reading. Vernal froſts indeed do not kill the *root*, but then to *nip* the *ſhoots* does not kill the tree or make it fall. The metaphor will not in either reading correſpond exactly with nature.

And,

And, when he falls, he falls like *Lucifer*,
Never to hope again.

Enter Cromwell, *ſtanding amaz'd.*

Why, how now, *Cromwell?*
Crom. I have no power to ſpeak, Sir.
Wol. What, amaz'd
At my misfortunes? can thy ſpirit wonder,
A great man ſhould decline? nay, if you weep,
I'm fall'n indeed
Crom. How does your Grace?
Wol. Why, well;
Never ſo truly happy, my good *Cromwell.*
I know myſelf now, and I feel within me
A peace above all earthly dignities;
A ſtill and quiet conſcience. The King has cur'd me,
I humbly thank his Grace; and, from theſe ſhoulders,
Theſe ruin'd pillars, out of pity taken
A load would ſink a navy, too much honour.
O, 'tis a burden, *Cromwell*, 'tis a burden,
Too heavy for a man that hopes for heav'n.
Crom. I'm glad your Grace has made that right uſe of it.
Wol. I hope, I have. I'm able now methinks,
Out of a fortitude of ſoul I feel,
To endure more miſeries, and greater far,
Than my weak-hearted enemies dare offer.
What news abroad?
Crom. The heavieſt, and the worſt,
Is your diſpleaſure with the King.
Wol. God bleſs him!
Crom. The next is, that Sir *Thomas More* is choſen
Lord Chancellor in your place.
Wol. That's ſomewhat ſudden ———
But he's a learned man. May he continue
Long in his Highneſs' favour, and do juſtice
For truth's ſake and his conſcience; that his bones,

When he has run his courſe, and ſleeps in bleſſings,
May have [5] a tomb of orphans' tears wept on him!
What more?

Crom. That *Cranmer* is return'd with welcome;
Inſtall'd Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

Wol. That's news, indeed.

Crom. Laſt, that the lady *Anne*,
Whom the King hath in ſecrecy long married,
This day was view'd in open, as his Queen,
Going to chapel; and the voice is now
Only about her Coronation.

Wol. There was the weight that pulled me down.
O *Cromwell*,
The King has gone beyond me; all my glories
In that one woman I have loſt for ever.
No ſun ſhall ever uſher forth my honours,
Or gild again the noble troops, that waited
Upon my ſmiles. Go get thee from me, *Cromwell*;
I am a poor fall'n man, unworthy now
To be thy Lord and maſter. Seek the King;
That ſun, I pray, may never ſet; I've told him
What and how true thou art; he will advance thee:
Some little memory of me will ſtir him,
I know his noble nature, not to let
Thy hopeful ſervice periſh too. Good *Cromwell*,
Neglect him not; make uſe now, and provide
For thine own future ſafety.

Crom. O my Lord,
Muſt I then leave you? muſt I needs forego
So good, ſo noble, and ſo true a maſter?
Bear witneſs, all that have not hearts of iron,
With what a ſorrow *Cromwell* leaves his Lord.
The King ſhall have my ſervice; but my prayers
For ever, and for ever, ſhall be yours.

[5] *A tomb of orphans' tears wept on him.*] The Chancellor is the general guardian of orphans. *A tomb of tears* is very harſh.

Wol.

Wol. Cromwell, I did not think to ſhed a tear
In all my miſeries; but thou haſt forc'd me,
Out of thy honeſt truth, to play the woman.
Let's dry our eyes, and thus far hear me, *Cromwell*;
And when I am forgotten, as I ſhall be,
And ſleep in dull cold marble, where no mention
Of me muſt more be heard, ſay then I taught thee,
Say, [6] *Wolſey*, that once trod the ways of glory,
And ſounded all the depths and ſhoals of honour,
Found thee a way, out of his wreck, to riſe in,
A ſure and ſafe one, though thy maſter miſs'd it.
Mark but my fall, and that which ruin'd me;
Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition,
By that ſin fell the angels; how can man then,
The image of his Maker, hope to win by't?
Love thyſelf laſt; cheriſh thoſe hearts, that hate thee;
Corruption wins not more than honeſty.

[6] ——Wolſey, *that once* TROD *the* WAYS *of glory.*] As the words, *ſounded, depths, ſhoals, wreck*, follow; the uniformity of metaphor would diſpoſe *Shakeſpear* methinks to write here

—RODE *the* WAVES *of glory.*

So in *Troilus and Creſſida.*

As if the paſſage and whole carriage of this action RODE *on his* TIDE.

WARBURTON.

[7] ——*cheriſh thoſe hearts, that* HATE *thee:*] Though this be good divinity; and an admirable precept for our conduct in private life; it was never calculated or deſigned for the magiſtrate or publick miniſter. Nor could this be the direction of a man experienced in affairs to his pupil. It would make a good chriſtian, but a very ill and very unjuſt ſtateſman. And we have nothing ſo infamous in tradition, as the ſuppoſed advice given to one of our kings, *to cheriſh his enemies and be in no pain for his friends.* I am of opinion the Poet wrote

——*cheriſh thoſe hearts that* WAIT *thee.*

i. e. thy dependents. For the contrary practice had contributed to *Wolſey*'s ruin. He was not careful enough in making dependents by his bounty, while intent in amaſſing wealth to himſelf. The following line ſeems to confirm this correction,

Corruption wins not more than honeſty.

i. e. you will never find men won over to your temporary occaſions by bribery ſo uſeful to you as friends made by a juſt and generous munificence.

WARBURTON.

Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,
To ſilence envious tongues. Be juſt, and fear not.
Let all the ends, thou aim'ſt at, be thy country's,
Thy God's, and Truth's; then if thou fall'ſt, O *Cromwell*,
Thou fall'ſt a bleſſed martyr. Serve the King;
And—Pr'ythee, lead me in;
There, take an inventory of all I have;
To the laſt penny, 'tis the King's. My robe,
And my integrity to heav'n, is all
I dare now call mine own. O *Cromwell*, *Cromwell*,
[s] Had I but ſerv'd my God with half the zeal
I ſerv'd my King, he would not in mine age
Have left me naked to mine enemies.
Crom. Good Sir, have patience.
Wol. So I have. Farewel
The hopes of Court! my hopes in heav'n do dwell.
[*Exeunt.*

ACT IV. SCENE I.

A Street in Weſtminſter.

Enter two Gentlemen, meeting one another.

1 GENTLEMAN.

YOU'RE well met [t] once again.
2 *Gen.* And ſo are you.
1 *Gen.* You come to take your ſtand here, and behold
The lady *Anne* paſs from her Coronation.

[s] This ſentence was really uttered by *Wolſey*.

[t] —*once again.*] alluding to their former meeting in the ſecond act.

2 *Gen.*

2 *Gen.* 'Tis all my buſineſs. At our laſt encounter,
The Duke of *Buckingham* came from his trial.

1 *Gen.* 'Tis very true. But that time offer'd ſorrow;
This, general joy.

2 *Gen.* 'Tis well; the citizens,
I'm ſure, have ſhewn at full their loyal minds,
And, let 'em have their rights, they're ever forward
In celebration of [2] this day with ſhows,
Pageants, and ſights of honour.

1 *Gen.* Never greater,
Nor, I'll aſſure you, better taken, Sir.

2 *Gen.* May I be bold to aſk what that contains,
That paper in your hand?

1 *Gen.* Yes, 'tis the liſt
Of thoſe that claim their offices this day,
By cuſtom of the Coronation.
The Duke of *Suffolk* is the firſt, and claims
To be High Steward; next, the Duke of *Norfolk*,
To be Earl Marſhal; you may read the reſt.

2 *Gen.* I thank you, Sir; had I not known thoſe cuſtoms,
I ſhould have been beholden to your paper.
But, I beſeech you what's become of *Catharine*,
The Princeſs Dowager? how goes her buſineſs?

1 *Gen.* That I can tell you too; the Archbiſhop
Of *Canterbury*, accompanied with other
Learn'd and rev'rend fathers of his order,
Held a late court at *Dunſtable*, ſix miles
From *Ampthil*, where the princeſs lay; to which
She oft was cited by them, but appear'd not:
And, to be ſhort, for not appearance and
The King's late ſcruple, by the main aſſent

[2] —*this day*—] *Hanmer* reads, *theſe days*, but *Shakeſpeare* meant *ſuch a day as this*, a coronation day. And ſuch is the *Engliſh* idiom, which our author commonly prefers to grammatical nicety.

Of all theſe learned men ſhe was divorc'd,
And the late marriage made of none effect;
Since which, ſhe was removed to *Kimbolton*,
Where ſhe remains now ſick.

2 *Gen.* Alas, good lady!——

The trumpets ſound; ſtand cloſe, the Queen is coming. [*Hautboys.*

The Order of the Coronation.

1. *A lively flouriſh of trumpets.*
2. *Then, two Judges.*
3. *Lord Chancellor, with the purſe and mace before him.*
4. *Choriſters ſinging.* [Muſick.
5. *Mayor of* London, *bearing the mace. Then* Garter *in his coat of arms, and on his head a gilt copper crown.*
6. *Marquis of* Dorſet, *bearing a ſcepter of gold, on his head a demi-coronal of gold. With him, the Earl of* Surrey, *bearing the rod of ſilver with the dove, crown'd with an Earl's Coronet. Collars of SS.*
7. *Duke of* Suffolk *in his robe of ſtate, his coronet on his head, bearing a long white wand, as High Steward. With him the Duke of* Norfolk, *with the rod of marſhalſhip, a coronet on his head. Collars of SS.*
8. *A canopy born by four of the* Cinque ports, *under it the Queen in her robe; in her hair richly adorned with pearl, crowned. On each ſide her, the biſhops of* London *and* Wincheſter.
9. *The old Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *in a coronal of gold, wrought with flowers, bearing the Queen's train.*
10. *Certain Ladies or Counteſſes, with plain circlets of gold without flowers.*

They paſs over the ſtage in order and ſtate, and then Exeunt, *with a great flouriſh of trumpets.*

2 *Gen.* A royal train, believe me—theſe I know—
Who's that, who bears the Scepter?
1 *Gen.* Marquis *Dorſet.*
And that the Earl of *Surrey*, with the rod.
2 *Gen.* A bold brave gentleman. That ſhould be
The Duke of *Suffolk.*
1 *Gen.* 'Tis the ſame: High Steward.
2 *Gen.* And that my Lord of *Norfolk.*
1 *Gen.* Yes.
2. *Gen.* Heav'n bleſs thee! [*Looking on the Queen.*
Thou haſt the ſweeteſt face I ever look'd on.
Sir, as I have a ſoul, ſhe is an angel;
Our King has all the *Indies* in his arms,
And more and richer, when he ſtrains that lady;
I cannot blame his conſcience.
1 *Gen.* They, that bear
The cloth of ſtate above her, are four barons
Of the *Cinque-ports.*
2 *Gen.* Thoſe men are happy; ſo are all, are near her.
I take it, ſhe that carries up the train,
Is that old noble lady, the dutcheſs of *Norfolk.*
1 *Gen.* It is, and all the reſt are counteſſes.
2 *Gen.* Their coronets ſay ſo. Theſe are ſtars indeed,
And ſometimes falling ones.
1 *Gen.* No more of that.

Enter a third Gentleman.

God ſave you, Sir! Where have you been broiling?
3 *Gen.* Among the crowd i'th' Abbey, where a finger
Could not be wedg'd in more; I am ſtifled,
With the meer rankneſs of their joy.
2 *Gen.* You ſaw the ceremony?
3 *Gen.* I did.
1 *Gen.* How was it?

3 Gen.

3 *Gen.* Well worth the ſeeing.

2 *Gen.* Good Sir, ſpeak it to us.

3 *Gen.* As well as I am able. The rich ſtream
Of lords and ladies, having brought the Queen
To a prepar'd place in the choir, fell off
A diſtance from her; while her Grace ſat down
To reſt a while, ſome half an hour, or ſo,
In a rich chair of ſtate; oppoſing freely
The beauty of her perſon to the people,
(Believe me, Sir, ſhe is the goodlieſt woman,
That ever lay by man;) which when the people
Had the full view of, ſuch a noiſe aroſe
As the ſhrouds make at ſea in a ſtiff tempeſt,
As loud and to as many tunes. Hats, cloaks,
Doublets, I think, flew up; and had their faces
Been looſe, this day they had been loſt. Such joy
I never ſaw before. Great-bellied women,
That had not half a week to go, [3] like rams
In the old time of war, would ſhake the preſs,
And make 'em reel before 'em. No man living
Could ſay, *this is my wife there*, all were woven
So ſtrangely in one piece.

2 *Gen.* But, pray, what follow'd?

3 *Gen.* At length her Grace roſe, and with modeſt paces
Came to the altar, where ſhe kneel'd; and, ſaint-like,
Caſt her fair eyes to heav'n, and pray'd devoutly.
Then roſe again, and bow'd her to the people;
When by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*,
Sh' had all the royal makings of a Queen;
As holy oil, *Edward* Confeſſor's Crown,
The rod, and bird of peace, and all ſuch emblems
Laid nobly on her; which perform'd, the choir,
With all the choiceſt muſick of the kingdom,
Together ſung *Te Deum*. So ſhe parted,
And with the ſame full ſtate pac'd back again

[3] ——*like rams.*] That is, like battering rams.

To *York-Place*, where the feaſt is held.
1 *Gen.* You muſt no more call it *York-Place*, that's paſt.
For ſince the Cardinal fell, that title's loſt,
'Tis now the King's, and call'd *Whitehall*.
3 *Gen.* I know it;
But 'tis ſo lately alter'd, that the old name
Is freſh about me.
2 *Gen.* What two reverend biſhops
Were thoſe that went on each ſide of the Queen?
3 *Gen.* *Stokeſly* and *Gardiner*; the one of *Wincheſter*,
Newly preferr'd from the King's Secretary;
The other, *London*.
2 *Gen.* He of *Wincheſter*
Is held no great good lover of th' Archbiſhop,
The virtuous *Cranmer*.
3 *Gen.* All the land knows that;
However, yet there's no great breach; when 't comes,
Cranmer will find a friend will not ſhrink from him.
2 *Gen.* Who may that be, I pray you?
3 *Gen.* *Thomas Cromwell*,
A man in much eſteem with th' King, and, truly,
A worthy friend. The King has made him
Maſter o'th' jewel-houſe,
And one, already, of the privy-council.
2 *Gen.* He will deſerve more.
3. *Gen.* Yes, without all doubt.
Come, gentlemen, you ſhall go my way,
Which is to th' Court, and there ſhall be my gueſts;
Something I can command; as I walk thither,
I'll tell ye more.
Both. You may command us, Sir. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE

[4] SCENE II.

Changes to Kimbolton.

Enter Catharine *Dowager, ſick, led between* Griffith *her gentleman uſher, and* Patience *her woman.*

Grif. HOW does your Grace?

Cath. O *Griffith*, ſick to death;
My legs, like loaded branches, bow to th' earth,
Willing to leave their burden. Reach a chair——
So—Now methinks, I feel a little eaſe. [*Sitting down.*
Didſt thou not tell me, *Griffith*, as thou led'ſt me,
That the great child of honour, Cardinal *Wolſey*,
Was dead?

Grif. Yes, Madam; but I think, your Grace,
Out of the pain you ſuffer'd, gave no ear to't.

Cath. Pr'ythee, good *Griffith*, tell me how he dy'd;
If well, he ſtept before me happily,
For my example.

Grif. Well, the voice goes, Madam.
For after the ſtout Earl of *Northumberland*
Arreſted him at *York*, and brought him forward,
As a man ſorely tainted, to his anſwer,
He fell ſick ſuddenly, and grew ſo ill
He could not ſit his mule.

Cath. Alas, poor man!

Grif. At laſt, with eaſy roads he came to *Leiſter*;
Lodg'd in the Abbey; where the rev'rend Abbot,
With all his Convent, honourably receiv'd him;
To whom he gave theſe words, "O father Abbot,
"An old man, broken with the ſtorms of ſtate,

[4] This ſcene is above any other part of *Shakeſpeare*'s tragedies, and perhaps above any ſcene of any other poet, tender and pathetick, without gods, or furies, or poiſons, or precipices, without the help of romantick circumſtances, without improbable ſallies of poetical lamentation, and without any throes of tumultuous miſery.

" Is come to lay his weary bones among ye;
" Give him a little earth for charity!"
So went to bed; where eagerly his ſickneſs
Purſu'd him ſtill, and three nights after this,
About the hour of eight, which he himſelf
Foretold, ſhould be his laſt, full of repentance,
Continual meditations, tears and ſorrows,
He gave his honours to the world again,
His bleſſed part to heav'n, and ſlept in peace.

Cath. So may he reſt, his faults lie gently on him!
Yet thus far, *Griffith*, give me leave to ſpeak him,
And yet with charity; he was a man
Of an unbounded ſtomach, ever ranking
Himſelf with Princes; [5] one that by ſuggeſtion
Ty'd all the kingdom. Simony was fair play.
His own opinion was his law. I' th' Preſence
He would ſay untruths, and be ever double
Both in his words and meaning. He was never,
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful.
His promiſes were, as he then was, mighty;
But his performance, as he now is, nothing.
Of his own body he was ill, and gave
The Clergy ill example.

Grif. Noble madam,
Men's evil manners live in braſs, their virtues
We write in water. May it pleaſe your Highneſs
To hear me ſpeak his good now?

[5] ——*one, that by* ſuggeſtion Ty'd *all the kingdom*;] i. e. by giving the King pernicious counſel, he *ty'd* or enſlaved the kingdom. He uſes the word here with great propriety, and ſeeming knowledge of the *Latin* tongue. For the late *Roman* writers and their gloſſers, agree to give this ſenſe to it: SUGGESTIO *eſt cum magiſtratus quilibet principi ſalubre conſilium ſuggerit*. So that nothing could be ſeverer than this reflection, that that wholſome counſel, which it is the miniſter's duty to give his prince, was ſo empoiſoned by him, as to produce ſlavery to his country. Yet all this fine ſenſe vaniſhes inſtantaneouſly before the touch of the *Oxford* Editor, by his happy thought of changing *Ty'd* into *Tyth'd*.

WARBURTON.

Cath.

Cath. Yes, good *Griffith*,
I were malicious elſe.
Griff. This Cardinal,
Though from an humble ſtock, uudoubtedly
Was faſhion'd to much honour from his cradle;
He was a ſcholar, and a ripe and good one,
Exceeding wiſe, fair-ſpoken, and perſuading;
Lofty and ſour to them, that lov'd him not,
But to thoſe men, that ſought him, ſweet as ſummer.
And though he were unſatisfy'd in getting,
Which was a ſin, yet in beſtowing, Madam,
He was moſt princely: Ever witneſs for him
Thoſe twins of learning that he rais'd in you,
Ipſwich and *Oxford!* one of which fell with him,
Unwilling to outlive the good he did it;
The other, though unfiniſh'd, yet ſo famous,
So excellent in art, and ſtill ſo riſing,
That Chriſtendom ſhall ever ſpeak his virtue.
His overthrow heap'd happineſs upon him;
For then, and not till then, he felt himſelf,
And found the bleſſedneſs of being little:
And to add greater honours to his age
Than man could give him, he dy'd, fearing God.
Cath. After my death I wiſh no other herald,
No other ſpeaker of my living actions,
To keep mine honour from corruption,
But ſuch an honeſt chronicler as *Griffith*.
Whom I moſt hated living, thou haſt made me,
With thy religious truth and modeſty,
Now in his aſhes honour. Peace be with him!
—*Patience*, be near me ſtill, and ſet me lower.
I have not long to trouble thee. Good *Griffith*,
Cauſe the muſicians play me that ſad note,
I nam'd my knell; whilſt I ſit meditating
On that celeſtial harmony I go to.

Sad

Sad and ſolemn muſick.

Grif. She is aſleep. Good wench, let's ſit down quiet,
For fear we wake her. Softly, gentle *Patience.*

The viſion. Enter ſolemnly one after another, ſix perſonages, clad in white robes, wearing on their heads garlands of bays, and golden vizards on their faces; branches of bays, or palm in their hands. They firſt congee unto her, then dance; and, at certain changes, the firſt two hold a ſpare garland over her head; at which, the other four make reverend courteſies; then the two, that held the garland, deliver the ſame to the other next two; who obſerve the ſame order in their changes, and holding the garland over her head; which done, they deliver the ſame garland to the laſt two, who likewiſe obſerve the ſame order; at which, as it were by inſpiration, ſhe makes in her ſleep ſigns of rejoicing, and holdeth up her hands to heaven; and ſo in their dancing vaniſh, carrying the garland with them. The muſick continues.

Cath. Spirits of peace; where are ye? are ye gone?
And leave me here in wretchedneſs behind ye?
Grif. Madam, we're here.
Cath. It is not you I call for;
Saw ye none enter, ſince I ſlept?
Grif. None, Madam.
Cath. No? ſaw you not e'en now a bleſſed troop
Invite me to a banquet, whoſe bright faces
Caſt thouſand beams upon me, like the ſun?
They promiſed me eternal happineſs,
And brought me garlands, *Griffith*, which I feel
I am not worthy yet to wear: I ſhall aſſuredly.
Grif. I am moſt joyful, Madam, ſuch good dreams
Poſſeſs your fancy.

Cath. Bid the muſick leave,
'Tis harſh and heavy to me. [*Muſick ceaſes.*
Pat. Do you note,
How much her Grace is alter'd on the ſudden?
How long her face is drawn? how pale ſhe looks,
And of an earthly cold? obſerve her eyes.
Grif. She is going, wench. Pray, pray——
Pat. Heav'n comfort her.

Enter a Meſſenger.

Meſ. An't like your Grace——
Cath. You are a ſawcy fellow,
Deſerve we no more rev'rence?
Grif. You're to blame,
Knowing ſhe will not loſe her wonted greatneſs,
To uſe ſo rude behaviour. Go to, kneel.
Meſ. [*Kneeling.*] I humbly do intreat your Highneſs' pardon;
My haſte made me unmannerly. There is ſtaying
A gentleman, ſent from the King, to ſee you.
Cath. Admit him entrance, *Griffith.* But this fellow
Let me ne'er ſee again. [*Exit Meſſenger.*

Enter Lord Capucius.

If my ſight fail not,
You ſhould be Lord ambaſſador from the Emperor,
My royal nephew; and your name *Capucius.*
Cap. Madam, the ſame, your ſervant.
Cath. O my Lord,
The times and titles are now alter'd ſtrangely
With me, ſince firſt you knew me. But, I pray you,
What is your pleaſure with me?
Cap. Noble lady,
Firſt, mine own ſervice to your Grace; the next,
The King's requeſt that I would viſit you,
Who grieves much for your weakneſs, and by me
Sends

Sends you his princely commendations,
And heartily intreats you take good comfort.
Cath. O my good Lord, that comfort comes too late;
'Tis like a pardon after execution;
That gentle phyſick, giv'n in time, had cur'd me;
But now I'm paſt all comforts here, but prayers.
How does his Highneſs?
Cap. Madam, in good health.
Cath. So may he ever do, and ever flouriſh,
When I ſhall dwell with worms, and my poor name
Baniſh'd the kingdom!—*Patience*, is that letter,
I caus'd you write, yet ſent away?
Pat. No, Madam.
Cath. Sir, I muſt humbly pray you to deliver
This to my Lord the King.
Cap. Moſt willing, Madam.
Cath. In which I have commended to his goodneſs
The model of our chaſte loves, his young daughter;
The dews of heav'n fall thick in bleſſings on her!
Beſeeching him to give her virtuous breeding,
(She's young, and of a noble modeſt nature;
I hope, ſhe will deſerve well) and a little
To love her for her mother's ſake, that lov'd him,
Heav'n knows, how dearly. My next poor petition
Is, that his noble Grace would have ſome pity
Upon my wretched women, that ſo long
Have follow'd both my fortunes faithfully;
Of which there is not one, I dare avow,
And now I ſhould not lie, but well deſerves,
For virtue and true beauty of the ſoul,
For honeſty and decent carriage,
A right good huſband, let him be a noble;
And, ſure, thoſe men are happy, that ſhall have 'em.
The laſt is for my men; they are the pooreſt,
But poverty could never draw 'em from me;
That they may have their wages duly paid 'em,
And ſomething over to remember me.

If heav'n had pleas'd to've giv'n me longer life
And able means, we had not parted thus.
Theſe are the whole contents. And, good my Lord,
By that you love the deareſt in this world,
As you wiſh chriſtian peace to ſouls departed,
Stand theſe poor people's friend, and urge the King
To do me this laſt right.

Cap. By heav'n, I will;
Or let me loſe the faſhion of a man!

Cath. I thank you, honeſt Lord. Remember me
In all humility unto his Highneſs;
And tell him, his long trouble now is paſſing
Out of this world. Tell him, in death I bleſt him;
For ſo I will—Mine eyes grow dim. Farewel,
My Lord——*Griffith*, farewel——Nay, *Patience*,
You muſt not leave me yet. I muſt to bed——
Call in more women—When I'm dead, good wench,
Let me be us'd with honour; ſtrew me over
With maiden flow'rs, that all the world may know
I was a chaſte wife to my grave; embalm me,
Then lay me forth. Although unqueen'd, yet like
A Queen, and daughter to a King, interr me.
I can no more—— [*Exeunt*, *leading* Catharine.

ACT V. SCENE I.

Before the Palace.

Enter Gardiner *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, *a Page with a torch before him, met by Sir* Thomas Lovell.

GARDINER.

IT's one o'clock, boy, is't not?
Boy. It hath ſtruck.
Gard. Theſe ſhould be hours for neceſſities,
[1] Not for delights; time, to repair our nature
With comforting repoſe, and not for us
To waſte theſe times. Good hour of night, Sir *Thomas?*
Whither ſo late?
Lov. Came you from the King, my Lord?
Gard. I did, Sir *Thomas*, and left him at *Primero*
With the Duke of *Suffolk.*
Lov. I muſt to him too,
Before he go to bed. I'll take my leave.
Gard. Not yet, Sir *Thomas Lovell*; what's the matter?
It ſeems you're in haſte; and if there be
No great offence belongs to't, give your friend
[2] Some touch of your late buſineſs. Affairs, that walk,
As they ſay, ſpirits do, at midnight, have
In them a wilder nature, than the buſineſs
That ſeeks diſpatch by day.
Lov. My Lord, I love you.

[1] *Not for delights*] *Gardiner* himſelf is not much delighted. The delight at which he hints, ſeems to be the King's diverſion, which keeps him in attendance.

[2] *Some touch of your late buſineſs.*] Some hint of the buſineſs that keeps you awake ſo late.

And durſt commend a ſecret to your ear
Much weightier than this work. The Queen's in labour,
They ſay, in great extremity; 'tis fear'd,
She'll with the labour end.

Gard. The fruit ſhe goes with
I pray for heartily, that it may find
Good time, and live; but for the ſtock, Sir *Thomas*,
I wiſh it grubb'd up now.

Lov. Methinks, I could
Cry the Amen; and yet my conſcience ſays,
She's a good creature, and ſweet lady, does
Deſerve our better wiſhes.

Gard. But, Sir, Sir——
Hear me, Sir *Thomas*——You're a gentleman
[3] Of mine own way; I know you wiſe, religious;
And, let me tell you, it will ne'er be well,
'Twill not, Sir *Thomas Lovell*, take't of me,
'Till *Cranmer*, *Cromwell*, her two hands, and ſhe,
Sleep in their graves.

Lov. Now, Sir, you ſpeak of two
The moſt remark'd 'th' kingdom. As for *Cromwell*,
Beſide that of the jewel-houſe, he's made maſter
O'th'Rolls, and the King's Secretary; further,
[4] Stands in the gap and trade for more preferments,
With which the time will load him. Th'Archbiſhop
Is the King's hand, and tongue; and who dare ſpeak
One ſyllable againſt him?

Gard. Yes, Sir *Thomas*,
There are that dare; and I myſelf have ventur'd
To ſpeak my mind of him. Indeed, this day,
Sir, I may tell it you, I think, I have
Incens'd the Lords o'th' Council, that he is,

—[3] *mine own way.*] Mine own opinion in religion.

[4] *Stands in the gap and* TRADE *for more preferments.*] We ſhould read TREAD, *i. e.* tread WARBURTON.

Trade is the *practiſed method*, *the general courſe*.

For

For ſo I know he is, they know he is,
A moſt arch heretick, a peſtilence
That does infect the land; with which they mov'd,
Have [5] broken with the King; who hath ſo far
Giv'n ear to our complaint, of his great Grace
And princely care, foreſeeing thoſe fell miſchiefs
Our reaſons laid before him; he hath commanded,
To morrow-morning at the council-board
He be convened. He's a rank weed, Sir *Thomas*,
And we muſt root him out. From your affairs
I hinder you too long: good night, Sir *Thomas*.

[*Exeunt* Gardiner *and Page*.

Lov. Many good nights, my lord; I reſt your ſervant. [*Exit* Lovell.

SCENE II.

Changes to an Apartment in the Palace.

Enter King and Suffolk.

King. CHARLES, I will play no more to-night;
My mind's not on't, you are too hard for me.
Suf. Sir, I never did win of you before.
King. But little, *Charles*;
Nor ſhall not, when my fancy's on my play.

Re-enter Lovell.

Now, *Lovell*, from the Queen, what's the news?
Lov. I could not perſonally deliver to her
What you commanded me, but by her woman
I ſent your meſſage; who return'd her thanks
In greateſt humbleneſs, and begg'd your Highneſs
Moſt heartily to pray for her.

[5] ——*Broken with the king.*] They have broken ſilence; told their minds to the King.

King. What ſay'ſt thou! ha!
To pray for her! what, is ſhe crying out?
Lov. So ſaid her woman, and that her ſuff'rance made
Almoſt each pang a death.
King. Alas, good lady!
Suf. God ſafely quit her of her burden, and
With gentle travel, to the gladding of
Your Highneſs with an heir!
King. 'Tis midnight, *Charles*;
Pr'ythee, to bed; and in thy pray'rs remember
Th' eſtate of my poor Queen. Leave me alone;
For I muſt think of that which company
Would not be friendly to.
Suf. I wiſh your Highneſs
A quiet night, and my good miſtreſs will
Remember in my prayers.
King. *Charles*, a good night. [*Exit* Suffolk.

Enter Sir Anthony Denny.

Well, Sir, what follows?
Denny. Sir, I have brought my Lord the Archbiſhop,
As you commanded me.
King. Ha, *Canterbury?* ——
Denny. Yea, my good Lord.
King. 'Tis true —— Where is he, *Denny?*
Denny. He attends your Highneſs' pleaſure.
King. Bring him to us. [*Exit* Denny.
Lov. This is about that, which the Biſhop ſpake;
I am happily come hither. [*Aſide.*

Enter Cranmer *and* Denny.

King. Avoid the Gallery. [Lovell *ſeemeth to ſtay.*
Ha!——I have ſaid——be gone.
What!—— [*Exeunt* Lovell *and* Denny.

SCENE

SCENE III.

Cran. I am fearful. Wherefore frowns he thus?
'Tis his aſpect of terror. All's not well.
King. How now, my Lord? you do deſire to know,
Wherefore I ſent for you.
Cran. [*kneeling.*] It is my duty
T'attend your Highneſs' pleaſure.
King. Pray you, riſe!
My good and gracious Lord of *Canterbury*.
Come, you and I muſt walk a turn together;
I've news to tell you. Come, give me your hand.
Ah, my good Lord, I grieve at what I ſpeak;
And am right ſorry to repeat what follows.
I have, and moſt unwillingly, of late
Heard many grievous, I do ſay, my Lord,
Grievous complaints of you; which being conſider'd,
Have mov'd us and our Council, that you ſhall
This morning come before us; where I know,
You cannot with ſuch freedom purge yourſelf,
But that, till further trial, in thoſe charges
Which will require your anſwer, you muſt take
Your patience to you, and be well contented
To make your houſe our *Tower*. [6] You a brother of us,
It fits we thus proceed; or elſe no witneſs
Would come againſt you.
Cran. [*Kneeling.*] I humbly thank your Highneſs,
And am right glad to catch this good occaſion
Moſt throughly to be winnow'd, where my chaff
And corn ſhall fly aſunder; for, I know,
There's none ſtands under more calumnious tongues
Than I myſelf, poor man.
King. Stand up, good *Canterbury*;

[6] ——*You a brother of us.*] You being one of the council, it is neceſſary to impriſon you, that the witneſſes againſt you may not be deterr'd.

Thy truth and thy integrity is rooted
In us, thy friend. Give me thy hand, ſtand up;
Pr'ythee, let's walk. [Cranmer *riſes.*] Now, by my holy dame,
What manner of man are you? my Lord, I look'd,
You would have given me your petition, that
I ſhould have ta'en ſome pains to bring together
Yourſelf and your accuſers, and have heard you
Without indurance further.

Cran. Moſt dread Liege,
* The good I ſtand on is my truth and honeſty:
If they ſhall fall, I with mine enemies
Will triumph o'er my perſon, which I weigh not,
Being of thoſe virtues vacant. I fear nothing
Which can be ſaid againſt me.

King. Know you not
How your ſtate ſtands i'th' world, with the whole world?
Your foes are many, and not ſmall; their practices
Muſt bear the ſame proportion; and not ever
The juſtice and the truth o'th' queſtion carries
The due o'th' verdict with it. At what eaſe
Might corrupt minds procure knaves as corrupt
To ſwear againſt you? Such things have been done.
You're potently oppos'd; and with a malice
Of as great ſize. Ween you of better luck,
I mean, in perjur'd witneſs, than your maſter,
Whoſe miniſter you are, while here he liv'd
Upon this naughty earth? Go to, go to,
You take a precipice for no leap of danger,
And woo your own deſtruction.

Cran. God and your Majeſty
Protect mine innocence, or I fall into
The trap is laid for me!

King. Be of good cheer;
They ſhall no more prevail, than we give way to.

* *The good I ſtand on.*] Though *good* may be taken for *advantage* or *ſuperiority*, or any thing which may help or ſupport, yet it would, I think, be more natural to ſay, *The* ground *I ſtand on.*

Keep comfort to you, and this morning ſee
You do appear before them; if they chance,
In charging you with matters, to commit you,
The beſt perſuaſions to the contrary
Fail not to uſe; and with what vehemency
Th' occaſion ſhall inſtruct you. If intreaties
Will render you no remedy, this Ring
Deliver them, and your appeal to us
There make before them. Look, the good man weeps!
He's honeſt, on mine honour. God's bleſt mother!
I ſwear, he is true-hearted; and a ſoul
None better in my kingdom. Get you gone,
And do as I have bid you. [*Exit* Cranmer.
H'as ſtrangled all his language in his tears.

Enter an old Lady.

Gen. Within. Come back; what mean you?

Lady. I'll not come back, the tidings that I bring
Will make my boldneſs manners. Now good angels
Fly o'er thy royal head, and ſhade thy perſon
Under their bleſſed wings!

King. Now, by thy looks
I gueſs thy meſſage. Is the Queen deliver'd?
Say, *ay*; and *of a boy*.

Lady. Ay, ay, my Liege;
And of a lovely boy; the god of heav'n
Both now and ever [7] bleſs her!——'tis a girl,
Promiſes boys hereafter. Sir, your Queen
Deſires your viſitation; and to be
Acquainted with this ſtranger; tis as like you,
As cherry is to cherry.

King. Lovell,——

Lov. Sir.

King. Give her an hundred marks. I'll to the Queen.
[*Exit King.*

[7] ——*bleſs her!*] It is doubtful whether *her* is referred to the Queen or the girl.

Lady.

Lady. An hundred marks! by this light, I'll ha' more.
An ordinary groom is for ſuch payment.
I will have more, or ſcold it out of him,
Said I for this, the girl was like him? I'll
Have more, or elſe unſay't. Now, while 'tis hot,
I'll put it to the iſſue. [*Exit Lady.*

SCENE IV.

Before the Council-chamber.

Enter Cranmer

Cran. I Hope, I'm not too late; and yet the gentleman,
That was ſent to me from the Council, pray'd me
To make great haſte. All faſt? what means this?—hoa!
Who waits there?———

Enter Door-Keeper.

Sure, you know me?
D. Keep. Yes, my Lord;
But yet I cannot help you.
Cran. Why?
D. Keep. Your Grace muſt wait, 'till you be call'd for.

Enter Doctor Butts.

Cran. So.——
Butts. This is a piece of malice. I am glad,
I came this way ſo happily. The King
Shall underſtand it preſently. [*Exit* Butts.
Cran. [*Aſide.*] 'Tis *Butts*,
The King's phyſician. As he paſt along,
How earneſtly he caſt his eyes upon me!
Pray heav'n, he ſound not my diſgrace! For certain,

This is of purpoſe laid by ſome that hate me,
God turn their hearts! I never ſought their malice,
To quench mine honour; they would ſhame to make me
Wait elſe at door, a fellow-counſellor,
Among boys and grooms and lackeys! but their pleaſures
Muſt be fulfill'd, and I attend with patience.

Enter the King and Butts, *at a window above.*

Butts. I'll ſhew your Grace the ſtrangeſt ſight——
King. What's that, *Butts?*
Butts. I think, your Highneſs ſaw this many a day.
King. Body o'me, where is it?
Butts. There, my Lord;
The high promotion of his Grace of *Canterbury*,
Who holds his ſtate at door 'mongſt purſevants,
Pages, and foot-boys.
King. Ha! 'tis he, indeed.
Is this the honour they do one another?
'Tis well, there's one above 'em yet. I thought,
They'd parted ſo much Honeſty among 'em,
At leaſt, good manners, as not thus to ſuffer
A man of his place, and ſo near our favour,
To dance attendance on their Lordſhips' pleaſures,
And at the door too, like a poſt with packets.
By holy *Mary*, *Butts*, there's knavery.
Let 'em alone, and draw the curtain cloſe,
We ſhall hear more anon.——

SCENE

SCENE V.

The COUNCIL.

A council table brought in with chairs and ſtools, and placed under the ſtate. Enter Lord Chancellor, places himſelf at the upper end of the table on the left hand; a ſeat being left void above him, as for the Arch-biſhop of Canterbury. *Duke of* Suffolk, *Duke of* Norfolk, Surrey, *Lord Chamberlain, and* Gardiner, *ſeat themſelves in order on each ſide.* Cromwell *at the lower end, as Secretary.*

[8]*Chan.* SPEAK to the buſineſs, Mr. Secretary.
Why are we met in Council?
Cromwell. Pleaſe your Honours,
The cauſe concerns his Grace of *Canterbury.*
Gard. Has he had knowledge of it?
Crom. Yes.
Nor. Who waits there?
D. Keep. Without, my noble Lords?
Gard. Yes.
D. Keep. My Lord Arch-biſhop?
And has done half an hour, to know your pleaſures.
Chan. Let him come in.

[8] Chan. *Speak to the Buſineſs.*] This Lord *Chancellor*, tho' a Character, has hitherto had no place in the *Dramatis Perſonæ*. In the laſt Scene of the fourth Act, we heard, that Sir *Thomas More* was appointed Lord Chancellor: but it is not he whom the Poet here introduces. *Wolſey*, by Command, deliver'd up the Seals on the 18th of *November*, 1529; on the 25th of the ſame Month, they were deliver'd to Sir *Thomas More*, who ſurrender'd them on the 16th of *May*, 1532. Now the concluſion of this Scene taking Notice of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Birth, (which brings it down to the Year 1534) Sir *Thomas Audlie* muſt neceſſarily be our Poet's *Chancellor*; who ſucceeded Sir *Thomas More*, and held the Seals many years.

THEOBALD.

D. Keep.

D. Keep. Your Grace may enter now.

[Cranmer *approaches the council-table.*

Chan. My good Lord Arch-biſhop, I'm very ſorry
To ſit here at this preſent, and behold
That chair ſtand empty; but [9] we are all men
In our own natures frail, and capable
Of frailty, few are angels; from which frailty
And want of wiſdom, you, that beſt ſhould teach us,
Have miſdemean'd yourſelf, and not a little;
Toward the King firſt, then his Laws, in filling
The whole realm, by your teaching and your chaplains,
(For ſo we are inform'd) with new opinions
Divers and dang'rous, which are hereſies,
And, not reform'd, may prove pernicious.

Gard. Which reformation muſt be ſudden too,
My noble Lords; for thoſe, that tame wild horſes,
Pace 'em not in their hands to make 'em gentle,
But ſtop their mouths with ſtubborn bits, and ſpur 'em,
'Till they obey the manage. If we ſuffer,
Out of our eaſineſs and childiſh pity
To one man's honour, this contagious ſickneſs,
Farewel all phyſick; and what follows then?
Commotions, uproars, with a gen'ral taint
Of the whole ſtate, as of late days our neighbours
The upper *Germany* can dearly witneſs,

[9] ——*we are all men*
In our own natures frail, and capable
Of frailty,——] If all men were actually frail, they were more than capable of frailty; to underſtand this therefore, as only ſaid of the natural weakneſs of humanity, it is abſurdly expreſſed; but this was not our authour's ſenſe: By, *in our own natures frail*, he alludes to the doctrine of original ſin: So that the ſentiment is this, We are ſinners by imputation, and liable to become actually ſo.

WARBURTON.

This ſentence I think needed no commentary. The meaning, and the plain meaning, is, *we are men frail by nature, and therefore liable to acts of frailty*, to deviations from the right. I wiſh every commentator, before he ſuffers his confidence to kindle, would repeat,

——*We are all men*
In our own natures frail, and capable
Of frailty; few are angels.

Yet

Yet freſhly pitied in our memories.
Cran. My good Lords, hitherto, in all the progreſs
Both of my life and office, I have labour'd,
And with no little ſtudy, that my teaching,
And the ſtrong courſe of my Authority,
Might go one way, and ſafely; and the end
Was ever to do well: nor is there living
(I ſpeak it with a ſingle heart, my Lords)
A man that more deteſts, more ſtirs againſt,
Both in his private conſcience and his place,
Defacers of the publick peace, than I do.
Pray heav'n, the King may never find a heart
With leſs allegiance in it! Men that make
Envy and crooked malice nouriſhment,
Dare bite the beſt. I do beſeech your lordſhips,
That, in this caſe of juſtice, my accuſers,
Be what they will, may ſtand forth face to face,
And freely urge againſt me.
Suf. Nay, my Lord,
That cannot be; you are a counſellor,
And by that virtue no man dare accuſe you.
Gard. My Lord, becauſe we've buſineſs of more moment,
We will be ſhort w'you. 'Tis his Highneſs' pleaſure,
And our conſent, for better trial of you,
From hence you be committed to the *Tower*;
Where, being but a private man again,
You ſhall know, many dare accuſe you boldly,
More than, I fear, you are provided for.
Cran. Ay, my good Lord of *Wincheſter*, I thank you,
You're always my good friend; if your will paſs,
I ſhall both find your Lordſhip judge and juror,
You are ſo merciful. I ſee your end,
'Tis my undoing. Love and meekneſs, Lord,
Become a churchman better than ambition.
Win ſtraying ſouls with modeſty again,
Caſt none away. That I ſhall clear myſelf,

Lay

Lay all the weight ye can upon my patience,
I make as little doubt, as you do conſcience
In doing daily wrongs. I could ſay more,
But rev'rence to your Calling makes me modeſt.
Gard. My Lord, my Lord, you are a ſectary,
That's the plain truth; [1] your painted gloſs diſcovers,
To men that underſtand you, words and weakneſs.
Crom. My Lord of *Winchester*, you are a little,
By your good favour, too ſharp; men ſo noble,
However faulty, yet ſhould find reſpect
For what they have been; 'tis a cruelty
To load a falling man.
Gard. Good Mr. Secretary,
I cry your honour mercy; you may, worſt
Of all this table, ſay ſo.
Crom. Why, my Lord?
Gard. Do not I know you for a favour
Of this new ſect? Ye are not ſound.
Crom. Not ſound?
Gard. Not ſound, I ſay.
Crom. 'Would you were half ſo honeſt!
Men's prayers then would ſeek you, not their fears.
Gard. I ſhall remember this bold language.
Crom. Do.
Remember your bold life too.
Cham. This is too much;
Forbear for ſhame, my Lords.
Gard. I've done.
Crom. And I.
Cham. Then thus for you, my Lord. It ſtands agreed,
I take it, by all voices, that forthwith
You be convey'd to th' *Tower* a priſoner;
There to remain, 'till the King's further pleaſure

[1] ——*Your painted gloſs*, &c.] Thoſe that underſtand you, under this *painted gloſs*, this fair outſide, diſcover your empty talk and your falſe reaſoning.

Be known unto us. Are you all agreed, Lords?
All. We are.
Cran. Is there no other way of mercy,
But I muſt needs to th' *Tower*, my Lords?
Gard. What other
Would you expect? you're ſtrangely troubleſome.
—Let ſome o'th' Guard be ready there.

Enter the Guard.

Cran. For me?
Muſt I go like a traitor then?
Gard. Receive him,
And ſee him ſafe i'th' *Tower*.
Cran. Stay, good my Lords,
I have a little yet to ſay. Look there, Lords;
By virtue of that Ring, I take my cauſe
Out of the gripes of cruel men, and give it
To a moſt noble judge, the King my maſter.
Cham. This is the King's Ring.
Sur. 'Tis no counterfeit.
Suf. 'Tis his right Ring, by heav'n. I told ye all,
When we firſt put this dang'rous ſtone a rolling,
'Twould fall upon ourſelves.
Nor. D'you think, my Lords,
The King will ſuffer but the little finger
Of this man to be vex'd?
Cham. 'Tis now too certain.
How much more is his life in value with him?
'Would I were fairly out on't.
Crom. My mind gave me,
In ſeeking tales and informations
Againſt this man, whoſe honeſty the devil
And his diſciples only envy at.
Ye blew the fire that burns ye. Now have at ye.

SCENE

SCENE VI.

Enter King, frowning on them; takes his ſeat.

'ard. Dread Sov'reign, how much are we bound to heav'n
laily thanks, that gave us ſuch a Prince,
t only good and wiſe, but moſt religious;
:, that in all obedience makes the Church
e chief aim of his honour; and to ſtrengthen
at holy duty, out of dear reſpect,
s royal ſelf in judgment comes to hear
e cauſe betwixt her and this great offender.
King. You're ever good at ſudden commendations,
hop of *Winchester*. But know, I come not,
hear ſuch flatt'ries now; and in my preſence
ey are too thin and baſe to hide offences.
me you cannot reach, you play the ſpaniel,
d think with wagging of your tongue to win me.
t whatſoe'er thou tak'ſt me for, I'm ſure,
ou haſt a cruel nature, and a bloody.
od man, ſit down. Now let me ſee the proudeſt
[*To* Cranmer.
:, that dares moſt, but wag his finger at thee.
all that's holy, he had better ſtarve,
an but once think this place becomes thee not.
Sur. May't pleaſe your Grace———
King. No, Sir, it does not pleaſe me.
hought I had men of ſome underſtanding
ıd wiſdom of my Council; but I find none.
as it diſcretion, Lords, to let this man,
ıis good man, few of you deſerve that title,
ıis honeſt man, wait like a lowly foot-boy
: chamber-door, and one as great as you are?
hy, what a ſhame was this? did my commiſſion
d ye ſo far forget yourſelves? I gave ye
ow'r, as he was a counſellor to try him;

Not as a groom. There's ſome of ye, I ſee,
More out of malice than integrity,
Would try him to the utmoſt, had ye means;
Which ye ſhall never have, while I do live.

Cham. My moſt dread Sovereign, may it like your Grace
To let my tongue excuſe all. What was purpos'd
Concerning his impriſonment, was rather,
If there be faith in men, meant for his trial,
And fair purgation to the world, than malice;
I'm ſure, in me.

King. Well, well, my Lords, reſpect him:
Take him, and uſe him well; he's worthy of it.
I will ſay thus much for him, if a Prince
May be beholden to a ſubject, I
Am, for his love and ſervice ſo to him.
Make me no more ado, but all embrace.
Be friends for ſhame, my Lords.—My Lord of *Canterbury*,
I have a ſuit which you muſt not deny me,
There is a fair young maid, that yet wants baptiſm;
You muſt be godfather, and anſwer for her.

Cran. The greateſt monarch now alive may glory
In ſuch an honour; how may I deſerve it,
That am a poor and humble ſubject to you?

King. Come, come, my Lord, [2] you'd ſpare your ſpoons. You ſhall have
Two noble partners with you; the old Dutcheſs
Of *Norfolk*, and the old lady Marqueſs *Dorſet*.
—Once more, my Lord of *Wincheſter*, I charge you,
Embrace and love this man.

Gard. With a true heart
And brother's love I do it.

Cran. And let heaven
Witneſs, how dear I hold this confirmation.

[*Embracing.*

[2] —*you'd ſpare your ſpoons.*] paſſage in the next ſcene, that It appears by this and another the goſſips gave ſpoons.

King. Good man, thoſe joyful tears ſhew thy true heart:
The common voice, I ſee is verify'd
Of thee, which ſays thus: *Do my Lord of* Canterbury
But one ſhrewd turn, and he's your friend for ever.
Come, Lords, we trifle time away: I long
To have this young one made a chriſtian.
As I have made ye one, Lords, one remain;
So I grow ſtronger, you more honour gain. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VII.

The Palace-Yard.

Noiſe and tumult within: Enter Porter and his man.

Port. YOU'll leave your noiſe anon, ye raſcals; do you take the Court for [3] *Paris-Garden?* ye rude ſlaves, leave your gaping.

Within. Good Mr. Porter, I belong to th' larder.

Port. Belong to the gallows and be hanged, ye rogue. Is this a place to roar in?—Fetch me a dozen crab tree ſtaves, and ſtrong ones; [4] theſe are but ſwitches to 'em. I'll ſcratch your heads; you muſt be ſeeing chriſtnings? do you look for ale and cakes here, you rude raſcals?

Man. Pray, Sir, be patient; 'tis as much impoſſible,
Unleſs we ſwept them from the door with cannons,
To ſcatter 'em, as 'tis to make 'em ſleep
On *May*-day morning; which will never be.
We may as well puſh againſt *Paul*'s as ſtir 'em.

Port. How got they in, and be hanged?

Man. Alas, I know not; how gets the tide in?
As much as one ſound cudgel of four foot,

[3] *Paris Garden*] The Bear-garden of that time.

[4] *Theſe are but ſwitches to 'em.*] To what, or whom? we ſhould point it thus,
Theſe are but ſwitches.—To 'em. i. e. *have at you*, as we now ſay. He ſays this as he turns upon the mob. WARBURTON.
The preſent pointing ſeems to be right.

You ſee the poor remainder, could diſtribute,
I made no ſpare, Sir.

Port. You did nothing, Sir.

Man. I am not *Sampſon*, nor [5] Sir *Guy*, nor *Colebrand*, to mow 'em down before me; but if I ſpar'd any that had a head to hit, either young or old, he or ſhe, cuckold or cuckold-maker, let me never hope to ſee a chine again; and that I would not for a cow, God ſave her.

Within. Do you hear, Mr. *Porter?*

Port. I ſhall be with you preſently, good Mr. Puppy. —Keep the door cloſe, ſirrah.

Man. What would you have me do?

Port. What ſhould you do, but knock 'em down by the dozens? Is this [6] *Moreſields* to muſter in? or have we ſome ſtrange *Indian* with the great tool come to Court, the women ſo beſiege us? Bleſs me! what a fry of fornication is at the door? on my chriſtian conſcience, this one chriſtning will beget a thouſand; here will be father, god father, and all together.

Man. The ſpoons will be the bigger, Sir. There is a fellow ſomewhat near the door, he * ſhould be a braſier by his face; for, o' my conſcience, twenty of the dog-days now reign in's noſe; all that ſtand about him are under the line, they need no other penance; that fire-drake did I hit three times on the head, and three times was his noſe diſcharged againſt me; he ſtands there like a mortar-piece to blow us up. There was a haberdaſher's wife of ſmall wit near him, that rail'd upon me 'till her pink'd porringer fell off her head, for kindling ſuch a combuſtion in the ſtate.

[5] *Sir* Guy, *nor* Colebrand.] Of *Guy* of *Warwick* every one has heard. *Colbrand* was the *Danish* giant whom *Guy* ſubdued at *Winceſter*. Their combat is very elaborately deſcribed by *Drayton* in his *Polyolbion*.

[6] Moreſields *to muſter in?*] The trainbands of the city were exerciſed in *Moreſields*.

* *he ſhould be a brazier by his face.*] A *braſier* ſignifies a man that manufactures braſs, and a maſs of metal occaſionally heated to convey warmth. Both theſe ſenſes are here underſtood.

I miſt the * meteor once, and hit that woman, who cry'd out, Clubs! when I might ſee from far ſome forty truncheoneers draw to her ſuccour; which were [7] the hope of the ſtrand, where ſhe was quarter'd. They fell on; I made good my place; at length they came to th' broomſtaff with me, I defy'd 'em ſtill; when ſuddenly a file of boys behind 'em deliver'd ſuch a ſhower of pebbles, looſe ſhot, that I was fain to draw mine honour in, and let 'em win the Work; the devil was amongſt 'em, I think, ſurely.

Port. Theſe are the youths that thunder at a play-houſe, and fight for bitten apples; that no audience but [8] the Tribulation of *Tower-Hill*, or the limbs of *Limehouſe*, their dear brothers, are able to endure. I have ſome of 'em in *Limbo Patrum*, and there they are like to dance theſe three days; beſides the † running banquet of two beadles, that is to come.

Enter Lord Chamberlain.

Cham. Mercy o' me! what a multitude are here?
They grow ſtill too; from all parts they are coming,
As if we kept a fair. Where are theſe porters;
Theſe lazy knaves?—Ye've made a fine hand, fellows.
There's a trim rabble let in; are all theſe,
Your faithful friends o'th' ſuburbs? We ſhall have
Great ſtore of room, no doubt left for the ladies,
When they paſs back from th' chriſtning?

Port. Pleaſe your honour,
We are but men; and what ſo many may do,
Not being torn in pieces, we have done.
An army cannot rule 'em.

Cham. As I live,
If the King blame me for't, I'll lay ye all

* *the meteor*] The fire-drake, the braſier.

[7] *the hope of the ſtrand.*] *Hanmer* reads, *the* forlorn *hope.*

[8] *the Tribulation of* Tower-Hill, *or the limbs of* Limehouſe.] I ſuſpect the *Tribulation* to have been a puritanical meeting houſe. *The limbs of* Limehouſe I do not underſtand.

† *running banquet of two beadles,*] A publick whipping.

By th' heels, and ſuddenly; and on your heads
Clap round fines for neglect. Y'are lazy knaves;
And [9] here ye lie baiting of bumbards, when
Ye ſhould do ſervice. Hark, the trumpets ſound;
Th'are come already from the chriſtning.
Go break among the preſs, and find a way out
To let the troop paſs fairly; or I'll find
A *Marſhalſea*, ſhall hold you play theſe two months.

Port. Make way for the Princeſs.

Man. You great fellow, ſtand cloſe up, or I'll make your head ake.

Port. You i'th' camblet, get up o' th' rail; I'll pick you o'er the pales elſe. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VIII.

Changes to the Palace.

Enter Trumpets ſounding; then two Aldermen, Lord Mayor, Garter, Cranmer, *Duke of* Norfolk *with his Marſhal's ſtaff, Duke of* Suffolk, *two Noblemen bearing great ſtanding bowls for the chriſtning gifts; then four Noblemen bearing a canopy, under which the Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *god-mother, bearing the child richly habited in a mantle,* &c. *Train borne by a lady: then follows the Marchioneſs of* Dorſet, *the other god-mother, and ladies. The troop paſs once about the ſtage, and* Garter *ſpeaks.*

Gart. Heav'n, from thy endleſs goodneſs ſend long life,
And ever happy, to the high and mighty
Princeſs of *England*, fair *Elizabeth!*

[9] —*here ye lie baiting of bumbards.*] A *bumbard* is an *ale-barrel*; to *bait bumbards* is to *tipple*, to *lie at the ſpigot.*

Flouriſh.

Flouriſh. Enter King and Guard.

Cran. [*Kneeling.*] And to your royal Grace, and the good Queen,
My noble partners and myſelf thus pray;
All comfort, joy, in this moſt gracious lady,
That heav'n e'er laid up to make parents happy,
May hourly fall upon ye!

King. Thank you, good Lord Arch-biſhop:
What is her name?

Cran. Elizabeth.

King. Stand up, Lord. [*The King kiſſes the child.*
With this kiſs take my bleſſing. God protect thee,
Into whoſe hand I give thy life.

Cran. Amen.

King. My noble goſſips, ye have been too prodigal,
I thank you heartily; ſo ſhall this lady,
When ſhe has ſo much *Engliſh.*

Cran. Let me ſpeak, Sir;
For Heav'n now bids me, and the words I utter,
Let none think flattery, for they'll find 'em truth.
This royal infant, heav'n ſtill move about her!
Though in her cradle, yet now promiſes
Upon this land a thouſand thouſand bleſſings,
Which time ſhall bring to ripeneſs. She ſhall be,
(But few or none living can behold that goodneſs)
A pattern to all Princes living with her,
And all that ſhall ſucceed. *Sheba* was never
More covetous of wiſdom and fair virtue,
Than this bleſt ſoul ſhould be. All Princely graces,
That mould up ſuch a mighty piece as this,
With all the virtues that attend the good,
Shall ſtill be doubled on her. Truth ſhall nurſe her:
Holy and heav'nly thoughts ſtill counſel her:
She ſhall be lov'd and fear'd. Her own ſhall bleſs her;
Her foes ſhake, like a field of beaten corn,

And

And hang their heads with ſorrow. Good grows with her,
In her days, ev'ry man ſhall eat in ſafety,
Under his own vine, what he plants; and ſing
The merry ſongs of peace to all his neighbours.
God ſhall be truly known, and thoſe about her
From her ſhall read the perfect ways of honour,
And claim by thoſe their greatneſs, not by blood.
[[1] Nor ſhall this peace ſleep with her; but as when
The bird of wonder dies, the maiden Phœnix,
Her aſhes new-create another heir,
As great in admiration as herſelf;
So ſhall ſhe leave her bleſſedneſs to one,
When heav'n ſhall call her from this cloud of darkneſs,
Who from the ſacred aſhes of her honour
Shall ſtar-like riſe, as great in fame as ſhe was,
And ſo ſtand fix'd. Peace, Plenty, Love, Truth, Terror,
That were the ſervants to this choſen infant,
Shall then be his, and like a vine grow to him:
Where-ever the bright ſun of heav'n ſhall ſhine,
His honour and the greatneſs of his name
Shall be, and make new nations. He ſhall flouriſh,
And, like a mountain cedar, reach his branches
To all the plains about him: childrens' children
Shall ſee this, and bleſs heav'n.

[1] *Nor ſhall this peace ſleep with her.*] Theſe lines, to the interruption by the King, ſeem to have been inſerted at ſome reviſal of the play, after the acceſſion of King *James*. If the paſſage, included in crotchets, be left out, the ſpeech of *Cranmer* proceeds in a regular tenour of prediction and continuity of ſentiments; but by the interpoſition of the new lines, he firſt celebrates *Elizabeth*'s ſucceſſor, and then wiſhes he did not know that ſhe was to die; firſt rejoices at the conſequence, and then laments the cauſe. Our author was at once politick and idle; he reſolved to flatter *James*, but neglected to reduce the whole ſpeech to propriety, or perhaps intended that the line inſerted ſhould be ſpoken in the action, and omitted in the publication, if any publication ever was in his thoughts. Mr. *Theobald* has made the ſame obſervation.

King. Thou ſpeakeſt wonders.]
Cran. She ſhall be, to the happineſs of *England*,
An aged Princeſs; many days ſhall ſee her,
And yet no day without a deed to crown it.
'Would, I had known no more! but ſhe muſt die,
She muſt, the Saints muſt have her; yet a Virgin,
A moſt unſpotted lily ſhe ſhall paſs
To th' ground, and all the world ſhall mourn her.
King. O Lord Arch-biſhop,
Thou'ſt made me now a man; never, before
This happy child, did I get any thing.
This oracle of comfort has ſo pleas'd me,
That when I am in heav'n, I ſhall deſire
To ſee what this child does, and praiſe my Maker.
I thank ye all.—To you, my good Lord Mayor,
[2] And your good brethren, I am much beholden:
I have receiv'd much honour by your preſence,
And ye ſhall find me thankful. Lead the way, Lords;
Ye muſt all ſee the Queen, and ſhe muſt thank ye,
She will be ſick elſe. This day no man think,
H'as buſineſs at his houſe, for all ſhall ſtay;
This little one ſhall make it holy day. [*Exeunt.*

[2] *And* you *good Brethren,*] But the *Aldermen* never were called Brethren to the King. The top of the nobility are but Couſins and Counſellors. Dr. *Thirlby*, therefore, rightly adviſed;
And your *good Brethren*——
i. e. the Lord Mayor's Brethren; which is properly their Style.
THEOBALD.

The play of *Henry* the eighth is one of thoſe which ſtill keeps poſſeſſion of the ſtage, by the ſplendour of its pageantry. The coronation about forty years ago drew the people together in multitudes for a great part of the winter. Yet pomp is not the only merit of this play. The meek ſorrows and virtuous diſtreſs of *Catherine* have furniſhed ſome ſcenes which may be juſtly numbered among the greateſt efforts of tragedy. But the genius of *Shakeſpeare* comes in and goes out with *Catherine*. Every other part may be eaſily conceived, and eaſily written.

EPI-

EPILOGUE.

'TIS ten to one, this Play can never pleaſe
All that are here. Some come to take their eaſe,
And ſleep an Act or two; but thoſe, we fear,
We've frighted with our trumpets: ſo 'tis clear,
They'll ſay, it's naught: Others, to hear the city
Abus'd extremely, and to cry, That's witty!
Which we have not done neither; that, I fear,
All the expected Good we're like to bear
For this Play at this time, is only in
The merciful conſtruction of good women;
For ſuch a one we ſhew'd [a] *'em. If they ſmile,*
And ſay 'twill do; I know within a while
All the beſt men are ours; for 'tis ill hap,
If they hold, when their ladies bid 'em clap.

[a] In the character of *Catharine.*

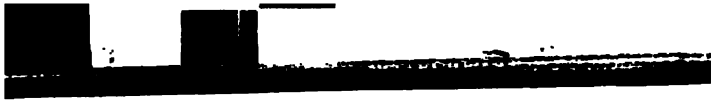
Though it is very difficult to decide whether ſhort pieces be genuine or ſpurious, yet I cannot reſtrain myſelf from expreſſing my ſuſpicion that neither the prologue nor epilogue to this play is the work of *Shakeſpeare*; *non vultus, non color.* It appears to me very likely that they were ſupplied by the friendſhip or officiouſneſs of *Johnſon*, whoſe manner they will be perhaps found exactly to reſemble. There is yet another ſuppoſition poſſible: the prologue and epilogue may have been written after *Shakeſpeare*'s departure from the ſtage, upon ſome accidental reviſal of the play, and there will then be reaſon for imagining that the writer, whoever he was, intended no great kindneſs to him, this play being recommended by a ſubtle and covert cenſure of his other works. There is in

in *Shakeſpeare* ſo much of *fool and fight*,

——the fellow
In a long motley coat, guarded with yellow,

appears ſo often in his drama, that I think it not very likely that he would have animadverted ſo ſeverely on himſelf. All this, however, muſt be received as very dubious, ſince we know not the exact date of this or the other plays, and cannot tell how our authour might have changed his practice or opinions.

THE hiſtorical Dramas are now concluded, of which the two parts of *Henry* the Fourth, and *Henry* the Fifth, are among the happieſt of our authour's compoſitions; and King *John*, *Richard* the Third, and *Henry* the Eighth, deſervedly ſtand in the ſecond claſs. Thoſe whoſe curioſity would refer the hiſtorical ſcenes to their original, may conſult *Hollingſhead*, and ſometimes *Hall*: from *Hollingſhead Shakeſpeare* has often inſerted whole ſpeeches with no more alteration than was neceſſary to the numbers of his verſe. To tranſcribe them into the margin was unneceſſary, becauſe the original is eaſily examined, and they are ſeldom leſs perſpicuous in the poet than in the hiſtorian.

To play hiſtories, or to exhibit a ſucceſſion of events by action and dialogue, was a common entertainment among our rude anceſtors upon great feſtivities. The pariſh clerks once performed at *Clerkenwell* a play which laſted three days, containing, *The Hiſtory of the World*.

The END of the FIFTH VOLUME.